



System i

Programming

i5/OS commands

Starting with ANZPRFACT (Analyze Profile Activity)

Version 6 Release 1





System i

Programming

i5/OS commands

Starting with ANZPRFACT (Analyze Profile Activity)

Version 6 Release 1

Note

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the information in "Notices," on page 773.

This edition applies to version 6, release 1, modification 0 of IBM i5/OS (product number 5761-SS1) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions. This version does not run on all reduced instruction set computer (RISC) models nor does it run on CICS models.

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1998, 2008. All rights reserved.**

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Analyze Profile Activity (ANZPRFACT) . . . 1

Parameters	2
Number of inactive days (INACDAYS)	2
Examples	3
Error messages	3

Analyze Query (ANZQRY) 5

Parameters	5
Query (QRY)	5
Severity code filter (SEV)	5
Examples	6
Error messages	6

Analyze User Objects (ANZUSROBJ) . . . 7

Parameters	7
Option (OPTION)	8
Type of report (RPTTYPE)	8
Libraries to analyze (LIB)	8
ASP device (ASPDEV)	9
Examples	9
Error messages	9

Verify APPC Connection (APING) . . . 11

Parameters	11
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	11
Mode (MODE)	11
Remote user ID (RMTUSER)	12
Remote password (RMTPWD)	12
Message mode (MSGMODE)	12
Packet length (in bytes) (PKTLEN)	12
Number of iterations (NBRITER)	13
Number of packets (NBRPKT)	13
Echo (ECHO)	13
Wait time (in seconds) (WAITTIME)	13
Examples	14
Error messages	14

Apply Journalized Changes (APYJRNCHG) 15

Parameters	19
Journal (JRN)	21
Journalized file identification (FILE)	21
Objects (OBJ)	22
Objects (OBJPATH)	23
Directory subtree (SUBTREE)	24
Name pattern (PATTERN)	24
Apply changes to logical files (APYLF)	25
Range of journal receivers (RCVRNG)	26
Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)	27
Ending large sequence number (TOENTLRG)	28
Ending date and time (TOTIME)	28
Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0)	29
Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0C)	29
Commitment boundary (CMTBDY)	30

Option (OPTION)	31
Object error option (OBJERROPT)	31
Output (OUTPUT)	31
File to receive output (OUTFILE)	32
Output member options (OUTMBR)	32
Detail (DETAIL)	32
Starting sequence number (FROMENT)	33
Ending sequence number (TOENT)	34
Examples	34
Error messages	35

Apply Journalized Changes Extend (APYJRNCHGX) 39

Parameters	42
Journal (JRN)	43
Journalized file identification (FILE)	44
Range of journal receivers (RCVRNG)	44
Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)	45
Ending large sequence number (TOENTLRG)	46
Ending date and time (TOTIME)	47
Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0)	47
Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0C)	48
Commitment boundary (CMTBDY)	48
Option (OPTION)	49
Object error option (OBJERROPT)	49
Output (OUTPUT)	50
File to receive output (OUTFILE)	50
Output member options (OUTMBR)	50
Detail (DETAIL)	51
Starting sequence number (FROMENT)	51
Ending sequence number (TOENT)	52
Examples	53
Error messages	53

Apply Program Temporary Fix (APYPTF) 57

Parameters	57
Product (LICPGM)	58
Release (RLS)	58
PTF numbers to select (SELECT)	58
PTF numbers to omit (OMIT)	58
Extent of change (APY)	59
Delayed PTFs (DELAYED)	59
IPL apply options (IPLAPY)	59
Apply requisite PTFs (APYREQ)	60
Examples	60
Error messages	61

Run Remote Command (AREXEC) . . . 65

Parameters	65
Command (CMD)	65
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	66
Remote user ID (RMTUSER)	66
Remote password (RMTPWD)	66
Mode (MODE)	66

Coded character set ID (CCSID)	67
Wait time (in seconds) (WAITTIME)	67
Examples	67
Error messages	68

Ask Question (ASKQST) 71

Parameters	71
Q/A database (QSTDB)	71
Lib containing Q/A database (LIB)	71
Examples	72
Error messages	72

Batch Job (BCHJOB) 73

Parameters	74
Job name (JOB)	75
Job description (JOBDESC)	75
Job queue (JOBQ)	76
Print device (PRTDEV)	76
Output queue (OUTQ)	76
Job priority (on JOBQ) (JOBPTY)	77
Output priority (on OUTQ) (OUTPTY)	77
Print text (PRTTXT)	77
Routing data (RTGDTA)	78
Request data or command (RQSDTA)	78
CL syntax check (SYNTAX)	78
Current library (CURLIB)	79
Initial library list (INLLIBL)	79
End severity (ENDSEV)	80
Message logging (LOG)	80
Log CL program commands (LOGCLPGM)	81
Inquiry message reply (INQMGRP)	81
Hold on job queue (HOLD)	82
Job date (DATE)	82
Job switches (SWS)	82
Message queue (MSGQ)	83
Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)	83
Language ID (LANGID)	84
Country or region ID (CNTRYID)	84
Coded character set ID (CCSID)	84
Job message queue maximum size (JOBMSGQMX)	85
Job message queue full action (JOBMSGQFL)	85
Examples	85
Error messages	86

Call Program (CALL) 87

Parameters	88
Program (PGM)	88
Parameters (PARM)	88
Examples	89
Error messages	90

Call Bound Procedure (CALLPRC) 91

Parameters	91
Procedure (PRC)	92
Parameters (PARM)	92
CL variable for returned value (RTNVAL)	93
Examples	93
Error messages	95

Call Subroutine (CALLSUBR) 97

Parameters	97
Subroutine (SUBR)	97
CL variable for returned value (RTNVAL)	98
Examples	98
Error messages	98

Change Current Directory (CD) 99

Parameters	99
Directory (DIR)	99
Examples	100
Error messages	100

Configure Device Media Library (CFGDEVMLB) 103

Parameters	103
Library device (DEV)	104
Adapter type (ADPTTYPE)	104
Communication resource name (RSRCNAME)	104
Protocol (PROTOCOL)	104
Line description (LIND)	104
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	105
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	105
Robot host (ROBOTHOST)	105
Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)	106
Examples	106
Error messages	108

Configure Distribution Service (CFGDSTSRV) 109

Parameters	109
Menu option (OPTION)	109
Examples	110
Error messages	110

Configure IP over SNA (CFGIPS) 111

Parameters	111
Examples	111
Error messages	111

Configure Perf Collection (CFGPFRCOL) 113

Parameters	113
Default interval (INTERVAL)	113
Collection library (LIB)	114
Default collection profile (DFTCOLPRF)	114
Cycle time (CYCTIME)	115
Cycle interval (CYCITV)	115
Collection retention period (RETPERIOD)	115
Create database files (CRTDBF)	116
Create performance summary (CRTPFRSUM)	116
Change PM Agent library (CHGPMLIB)	116
Standard data retention (days) (STDDTARET)	117
Examples	117
Error messages	118

Configure PM Agent (CFGPM400) 119

Parameters	120
Examples	120
Error messages	120

Configure PM Agent (CFGPMAGT)	121
Parameters	122
Examples	122
Error messages	122
Configure PM Agent Line (CFGPMLIN)	123
Parameters	123
Examples	123
Error messages	123
Configure System Security (CFGSYSSEC)	125
Parameters	125
Examples	125
Error messages	126
Configure TCP/IP (CFGTCP)	127
Parameters	127
Examples	127
Error messages	127
Configure TCP/IP Applications (CFGTCPAPP)	129
Parameters	129
Application (APP)	129
Examples	130
Error messages	131
Configure TCP/IP BOOTP (CFGTCPBP)	133
Parameters	133
Examples	133
Error messages	133
Configure Point-to-Point TCPIP (CFGTCPPTP)	135
Parameters	135
Examples	135
Error messages	135
Configure TCP/IP Routed (CFGTCPRTD)	137
Parameters	137
Examples	137
Error messages	137
Configure TCP/IP SNMP (CFGTCPSNMP)	139
Parameters	139
Examples	139
Error messages	140
Change Current Directory (CHDIR)	141
Parameters	141
Directory (DIR)	141
Examples	142
Error messages	142

Change Accounting Code (CHGACGCDE)	145
Parameters	145
Job name (JOB)	145
Accounting code (ACGCDE)	146
Duplicate job option (DUPJOB OPT)	146
Examples	146
Error messages	147
Change Active Profile List (CHGACTPRFL)	149
Parameters	150
User profile (USRPRF)	150
Action (ACTION)	150
Examples	151
Error messages	151
Change Activation Scd Entry (CHGACTSCDE)	153
Parameters	153
User profile (USRPRF)	153
Enable time (ENBTIME)	154
Disable time (DSBTIME)	154
Days (DAYS)	154
Examples	155
Error messages	155
Change Autostart Job Entry (CHGAJE)	157
Parameters	157
Subsystem description (SBSD)	157
Job name (JOB)	158
Job description (JOB D)	158
Examples	159
Error messages	159
Change Alert Action Entry (CHGALRACNE)	161
Parameters	161
Filter (FILTER)	161
Group (GROUP)	162
Log alert (LOG)	162
User assigned (ASUSER)	162
Send to system (SEND)	162
Send to data queue (SNDDTAQ)	163
Generate SNMP trap (GENTRAP)	164
Examples	164
Error messages	164
Change Alert Description (CHGALRD)	167
Parameters	167
Message identifier (MSGID)	168
Alert table (ALRTBL)	168
Alert type (ALRTYPE)	168
Alert description code point (ALRD)	168
Probable cause code point (PBLCAUSE)	169
Cause (CAUSE)	169
Recommended action (ACTION)	171
Examples	173

Error messages	173
Change Alert Selection Entry (CHGALRSLTE)	175
Parameters	175
Filter (FILTER)	175
Sequence number (SEQNBR)	176
Selection data (SELECT)	176
Group (GROUP)	179
Examples	179
Error messages	180
Change Alert Table (CHGALRTBL)	181
Parameters	181
Alert table (ALRTBL)	181
Product (LICPGM)	182
Licensed program text (LICPGMTXT)	182
Text 'description' (TEXT)	182
Examples	182
Error messages	183
Change ASP Attribute (CHGASPA)	185
Parameters	185
ASP number (ASP)	185
ASP device (ASPDEV)	185
Compression recovery policy (CPRRCYPCY)	186
Examples	186
Error messages	187
Change ASP Activity (CHGASPACT)	189
Parameters	189
ASP device (ASPDEV)	189
Option (OPTION)	190
Suspend timeout (SSPTIMO)	190
Suspend timeout action (SSPTIMOACN)	190
Examples	190
Error messages	191
Change Attribute (CHGATR)	193
Parameters	196
Object (OBJ)	196
Attribute (ATR)	196
New value (VALUE)	202
Directory subtree (SUBTREE)	203
Symbolic link (SYMLNK)	203
Examples	204
Error messages	204
Change Auditing Value (CHGAUD)	205
Parameters	205
Object (OBJ)	205
Object auditing value (OBJAUD)	206
Directory subtree (SUBTREE)	206
Symbolic link (SYMLNK)	207
Examples	207
Error messages	209
Change Authority (CHGAUT)	211
Parameters	212

Object (OBJ)	212
User (USER)	213
New data authorities (DTAAUT)	213
New object authorities (OBJAUT)	214
Authorization list (AUTL)	214
Directory subtree (SUBTREE)	215
Symbolic link (SYMLNK)	215
Examples	216
Error messages	218
Change Auth List Entry (CHGAUTLE)	221
Parameters	221
Authorization list (AUTL)	221
User (USER)	222
Authority (AUT)	222
Examples	223
Error messages	224
Change Backup Options (CHGBCKUP)	225
Parameters	225
Backup options (BCKUPOPT)	225
Device (DEV)	226
Tape set (TAPSET)	226
Clear the tape (CLRTAP)	226
Submit to batch (SBMJOB)	227
Changed objects only (CHGONLY)	227
Print detailed report (PRTRPT)	227
Library (LIB)	227
Folder (FLR)	228
Directory (DIR)	228
Save security data (SECDTA)	229
Save configuration data (CFG)	229
Save mail (MAIL)	229
Save calendar data (CAL)	229
User exit program (EXITPGM)	229
Examples	230
Error messages	230
Change BOOTP Attributes (CHGBPA)	233
Parameters	233
Autostart server (AUTOSTART)	233
Examples	234
Error messages	234
Change Coded Font (CHGCDEFNT)	235
Parameters	235
Coded font (CDEFNT)	235
Font character set (FNTCHRSET)	236
Resident font (RESFNT)	236
Examples	236
Error messages	237
Change Configuration List (CHGCFGL)	239
Parameters	239
Configuration list type (TYPE)	240
Configuration list (CFGL)	241
Default filter action (DFTFTRACN)	241
APPN remote CFGL filter (APPNRMFTFTR)	241

Text 'description' (TEXT)	242
APPN local location entry (APPNLCLE)	242
APPN remote location entry (APPNRMTE)	243
Async network address entry (ASYNCADRE)	244
Async remote location entry (ASYNCCLOCE)	245
Retail pass-through entry (RTLPASTHRE)	245
Examples	246
Error messages	246

Change Cfg List Entries (CHGCFGLE) 249

Parameters	249
Configuration list type (TYPE)	249
SNA pass-through group name (GRPNAME)	249
SNA pass-through device desc (DEV)	250
Entry 'description' (TEXT)	250
SNA pass-through entry (SNAPASTHRE)	250
Examples	250
Error messages	251

Change Cleanup (CHGCLNUP) 253

Parameters	253
Allow cleanup (ALWCLNUP)	254
Time cleanup starts each day (STRTIME)	254
User messages (USRMSG)	254
System and workstation msgs (SYSMSG)	255
Critical system messages (CRITSYSMSG)	255
Job logs and system output (SYSPT)	255
System journals and logs (SYSLOG)	256
Job queue (JOBQ)	258
Journal receiver size (JRNRCVSIZ)	258
Office calendar items (CALITM)	259
Run priority (RUNPTY)	259
Examples	259
Error messages	260

Change Class (CHGCLS) 261

Parameters	261
Class (CLS)	261
Run priority (RUNPTY)	262
Time slice (TIMESLICE)	262
Eligible for purge (PURGE)	263
Default wait time (DFTWAIT)	263
Maximum CPU time (CPUTIME)	263
Maximum temporary storage (MAXTMPSTG)	264
Maximum threads (MAXTHD)	264
Text 'description' (TEXT)	264
Examples	265
Error messages	265

Change Cluster Recovery (CHGCLURCY) 267

Parameters	267
Cluster (CLUSTER)	268
Cluster resource group (CRG)	268
Node identifier (NODE)	268
Action (ACTION)	268
Examples	269
Error messages	270

Change Command (CHGCMD) 271

Parameters	271
Command (CMD)	273
Program to process command (PGM)	273
REXX source file (REXSRFILE)	273
REXX source member (REXSRMBR)	274
REXX command environment (REXCMDENV)	274
REXX exit programs (REXEXITPGM)	275
Validity checking program (VLDCR)	276
Mode in which valid (MODE)	276
Where allowed to run (ALLOW)	277
Allow limited users (ALWLMTUSR)	277
Help bookshelf (HLP SHELF)	278
Help panel group (HLPPNLGRP)	278
Help identifier (HLPID)	278
Help search index (HLP SCHIDX)	279
Current library (CURLIB)	279
Product library (PRDLIB)	280
Prompt override program (PMTOVRPGM)	280
Text 'description' (TEXT)	281
Enable GUI (ENBGUI)	281
Examples	281
Error messages	281

Change Command Default (CHGCMDDF) 283

Parameters	284
Command (CMD)	284
New default parameter string (NEWDF)	285
Examples	285
Error messages	286

Change Communications Entry (CHGCMNE) 287

Parameters	287
Subsystem description (SBSD)	288
Device (DEV)	288
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	289
Job description (JOB)	289
Default user profile (DFTUSR)	290
Mode (MODE)	290
Maximum active jobs (MAXACT)	291
Examples	291
Error messages	291

Change Contact Information (CHGCNTINF) 293

Parameters	293
Company (CMPNY)	294
Contact (CONTACT)	294
Customer number (CUSTOMER)	295
Contract number (CONTRACT)	295
Contact telephone numbers (TELNBR)	296
Fax telephone numbers (FAXTELNBR)	296
Mailing address (MAILADDR)	297
National language version (LNGVER)	298
Electronic mail addresses (EMAILADDR)	298
Media for PTFs (MEDPTF)	298
Call central site support (CALLCSS)	299
Examples	299
Error messages	299

Change Community for SNMP (CHGCOMSNMP) 301

Parameters 301
Community name (COM) 301
Translate community name (ASCIICOM) 301
Manager internet address (INTNETADR) 302
Object access (OBJACC) 302
Log set requests (LOGSET) 303
Log get requests (LOGGET) 303
Examples 303
Error messages 303

Change Class-of-Service Desc (CHGCOSD) 305

Parameters 305
Class-of-service description (COSD) 314
Transmission priority (TMSPTY) 314
Row 1 for lines (ROW1LINE) 314
Row 1 for nodes (ROW1NODE) 316
Row 2 for lines (ROW2LINE) 316
Row 2 for nodes (ROW2NODE) 318
Row 3 for lines (ROW3LINE) 318
Row 3 for nodes (ROW3NODE) 320
Row 4 for lines (ROW4LINE) 321
Row 4 for nodes (ROW4NODE) 322
Row 5 for lines (ROW5LINE) 323
Row 5 for nodes (ROW5NODE) 325
Row 6 for lines (ROW6LINE) 325
Row 6 for nodes (ROW6NODE) 327
Row 7 for lines (ROW7LINE) 327
Row 7 for nodes (ROW7NODE) 329
Row 8 for lines (ROW8LINE) 329
Row 8 for nodes (ROW8NODE) 331
Text 'description' (TEXT) 332
Examples 332
Error messages 332

Change CRQ Description (CHGCRQD) 333

Parameters 333
Change request description (CRQD) 333
User profile (USRPRF) 334
Problem identifier (PRBID) 334
Problem Origin (PRBORG) 334
Text 'description' (TEXT) 335
Examples 335
Error messages 335

Change Comm Side Information (CHGCSI) 337

Parameters 337
Side information (CSI) 337
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME) 338
Transaction program (TNSPGM) 338
Text 'description' (TEXT) 338
Device (DEV) 339
Local location (LCLLOCNAME) 339
Mode (MODE) 339
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID) 340
Examples 340

Error messages 340

Change Ctl Desc (APPC) (CHGCTLAPPC) 341

Parameters 341
Controller description (CTLD) 344
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 344
Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU) 344
APPN-capable (APPN) 345
Remote internet address (RMTINTNETA) 345
Local internet address (LCLINTNETA) 346
LDLC timers (LDLCTMR) 347
LDLC link speed (LDLCLNKSPD) 347
LDLC transmission group (LDLCTMSGRP) 348
Switched line list (SWTLINLST) 350
Character code (CODE) 350
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME) 350
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID) 351
Remote control point (RMTCPNAME) 352
Remote system name (RMTSYSNAME) 352
SSCP identifier (SSCPID) 352
Initial connection (INLCNN) 353
Dial initiation (DIALINIT) 353
Connection number (CNNNBR) 354
Answer number (ANSNBR) 354
Outgoing connection list (CNNLSTOUT) 355
Connection list entry (CNNLSTOUTE) 355
IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ) 355
IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY) 356
IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR) 356
IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY) 357
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY) 357
Redial delay (REDIALDLY) 357
Dial retry (DIALRTY) 358
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC) 358
Disconnect timer (DSCTMR) 358
SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT) 359
SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR) 359
Station address (STNADR) 360
SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY) 360
SDLC poll limit (POLLMT) 360
SDLC out limit (OUTLMT) 361
SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY) 361
SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR) 362
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR) 362
LAN DSAP (DSAP) 362
LAN SSAP (SSAP) 363
LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY) 363
LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY) 364
LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR) 364
LAN connection timer (LANCNTMR) 364
LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR) 365
LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR) 365
LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ) 366
LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) 366
LAN access priority (LANACPTY) 366
LAN window step (LANWDWSTP) 367
X.25 network level (NETLVL) 367
X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL) 368
X.25 connection password (CNNPWD) 368
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT) 369

X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	369
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	370
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	371
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	371
X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)	372
X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)	372
X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)	372
X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)	373
X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)	373
X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)	373
X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)	374
User facilities (USRFCL)	374
APPN CP session support (CPSN)	374
Remote APPN node type (NODETYPE)	374
Branch extender role (BEXROLE)	375
APPN/HPR capable (HPR)	375
HPR path switching (HPRPHSWT)	376
APPN transmission group number (TMSGRPNBR)	376
APPN minimum switched status (MINSWTSTS)	377
Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)	377
Autodelete device (AUTODLTDEV)	377
User-defined 1 (USRDFN)	378
User-defined 2 (USRDFN)	378
User-defined 3 (USRDFN)	379
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	379
Message queue (MSGQ)	380
Model controller description (MDLCTL)	380
Connection network ID (CNNNETID)	381
Connection network CP (CNNCPNAME)	381
Control owner (CTLOWN)	382
Text 'description' (TEXT)	382
Examples	382
Error messages	383

**Change Ctl Desc (Async)
(CHGCTLASC) 385**

Parameters	385
Controller description (CTLD)	386
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	386
Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)	386
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	387
Initial connection (INLCNN)	387
Connection number (C>NNNBR)	388
Answer number (ANSNBR)	388
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	388
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	389
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	389
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	389
File transfer ack timer (ACKTMR)	390
File transfer retry (RETRY)	390
Remote verify (RMTVfy)	390
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	391
Local identifier (LCLID)	391
PAD Emulation (PADEML)	391
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	392
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	392
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	393
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	394
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	394
User facilities (USRFCL)	394
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	395

Message queue (MSGQ)	395
Text 'description' (TEXT)	396
Examples	396
Error messages	396

Change Ctl Desc (BSC) (CHGCTLBSC) 397

Parameters	397
Controller description (CTLD)	397
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	398
Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)	398
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	398
Initial connection (INLCNN)	399
Connection number (C>NNNBR)	399
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	400
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	400
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	400
Local identifier (LCLID)	400
Remote identifiers (RMTID)	401
RJE host type (RJEHOST)	401
RJE host signon/logon (RJELOGON)	402
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	402
Text 'description' (TEXT)	403
Examples	403
Error messages	403

**Change Ctl Desc (Finance)
(CHGCTLFNC) 405**

Parameters	405
Controller description (CTLD)	407
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	407
Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)	407
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	408
Character code (CODE)	408
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	408
SSCP identifier (SSCPID)	409
Initial connection (INLCNN)	409
Connection number (C>NNNBR)	410
Answer number (ANSNBR)	410
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	411
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	411
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	411
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	412
SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)	412
SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)	412
Station address (STNADR)	413
SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)	413
SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)	413
SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)	414
SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)	414
SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)	415
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	415
LAN DSAP (DSAP)	415
LAN SSAP (SSAP)	416
LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)	416
LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)	417
LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)	417
LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)	417
LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)	418
LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)	418
LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)	419

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)	419
LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)	419
LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)	420
X.25 network level (NETLVL)	420
X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)	421
X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)	421
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	422
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	422
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	423
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	424
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	424
X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)	425
X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)	425
X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)	425
X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)	426
X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)	426
X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)	426
X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)	427
User facilities (USRFCL)	427
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	427
Text 'description' (TEXT)	428
Examples	428
Error messages	428

**Change Ctl Desc (SNA Host)
(CHGCTLHOST) 429**

Parameters	429
Controller description (CTLD)	431
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	432
Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)	432
APPN-capable (APPN)	432
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	433
Character code (CODE)	433
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	433
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	434
Remote control point (RMTCPNAME)	435
Adjacent link station (ADJLNKSTN)	435
SSCP identifier (SSCPID)	436
Initial connection (INLCNN)	436
Dial initiation (DIALINIT)	436
Connection number (CNNNBR)	437
Answer number (ANSNBR)	437
Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)	438
Connection list entry (CNLSTOUTE)	438
IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)	439
IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)	439
IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)	439
IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY)	440
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	440
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	441
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	441
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	441
Disconnect timer (DSCTMR)	442
Station address (STNADR)	442
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	443
LAN DSAP (DSAP)	443
LAN SSAP (SSAP)	443
LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)	444
LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)	444
LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)	445
LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)	445

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)	445
LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)	446
LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)	446
LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)	447
LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)	447
LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)	447
X.25 network level (NETLVL)	448
X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)	448
X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)	449
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	449
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	450
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	451
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	451
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	452
X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)	452
X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)	453
X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)	453
X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)	453
User facilities (USRFCL)	453
APPN CP session support (CPSSN)	454
Remote APPN node type (NODETYPE)	454
Branch extender role (BEXROLE)	455
APPN/HPR capable (HPR)	455
HPR path switching (HPRPHSWT)	455
APPN transmission group number (TMSGRPNBR)	456
APPN minimum switched status (MINSWTSTS)	456
Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)	457
Autodelete device (AUTODLTDEV)	457
User-defined 1 (USRDFN)	458
User-defined 2 (USRDFN)	458
User-defined 3 (USRDFN)	458
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	459
Message queue (MSGQ)	459
Recontact on vary off (RECONTACT)	460
Text 'description' (TEXT)	460
Primary DLUS name (PRIDLUS)	461
Backup DLUS name (BKUDLUS)	461
30-2550 (seconds) (ACTTMR)	462
Dsc/reconnect timer (T309) (RECNTTMR)	463
Examples	463
Error messages	464

**Change Ctl Desc (Local WS)
(CHGCTLLWS) 465**

Parameters	465
Controller description (CTLD)	466
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	466
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	466
Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)	466
Auto-configuration controller (AUTOCFG)	467
Initialization source file (INZFILE)	467
Initialization source member (INZMBR)	468
Initialization program (INZPGM)	468
Message queue (MSGQ)	469
Text 'description' (TEXT)	470
Examples	470
Error messages	470

**Change Ctl Desc (Network)
(CHGCTLNET) 471**

Parameters	471
Controller description (CTLD)	471
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	471
Connection response timer (CNNRSPTMR)	472
Text 'description' (TEXT)	472
Examples	472
Error messages	472

**Change Ctl Desc (Retail)
(CHGCTLRTL) 475**

Parameters	475
Controller description (CTLD)	476
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	477
Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)	477
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	477
Character code (CODE)	478
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	478
SSCP identifier (SSCPID)	479
Initial connection (INLCNN)	479
Connection number (C>NNNBR)	479
Answer number (ANSNBR)	480
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	480
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	480
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	481
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	481
Station address (STNADR)	481
SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)	482
SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)	482
SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)	482
SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)	483
SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)	483
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	484
LAN DSAP (DSAP)	484
LAN SSAP (SSAP)	484
LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)	485
LAN connection retry (LANC>NNRTY)	485
LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)	486
LAN connection timer (LANC>NNTMR)	486
LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)	486
LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)	487
LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)	487
LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)	488
LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)	488
LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)	488
X.25 network level (NETLVL)	489
X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)	489
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	490
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	490
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	491
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	492
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	492
X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)	493
X.25 connection retry (X25C>NNRTY)	493
X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)	493
X.25 connection timer (X25C>NNTMR)	494
X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)	494
User facilities (USRFL)	495
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	495
Text 'description' (TEXT)	496
Examples	496
Error messages	496

**Change Ctl Desc (Remote WS)
(CHGCTLRWS) 497**

Parameters	497
Controller description (CTLD)	499
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	499
Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)	499
Switched line list (SWTLINLST)	500
Character code (CODE)	500
Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)	501
Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)	501
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	502
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	502
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	502
SSCP identifier (SSCPID)	503
Initial connection (INLCNN)	503
Dial initiation (DIALINIT)	503
Connection number (C>NNNBR)	504
Answer number (ANSNBR)	504
Outgoing connection list (C>NNLSTOUT)	505
Connection list entry (C>NNLSTOUTE)	505
IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)	505
IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)	506
IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)	506
IDLC connect retry (IDLCC>NNRTY)	507
Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)	507
Redial delay (REDIALDLY)	507
Dial retry (DIALRTY)	508
SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)	508
SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)	508
Station address (STNADR)	509
SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)	509
SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)	509
SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)	510
SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)	510
SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)	511
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)	511
LAN DSAP (DSAP)	511
LAN SSAP (SSAP)	512
LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)	512
LAN connection retry (LANC>NNRTY)	513
LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)	513
LAN connection timer (LANC>NNTMR)	513
LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)	514
LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)	514
LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)	515
LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)	515
LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)	515
LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)	516
X.25 network level (NETLVL)	516
X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)	517
X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)	517
X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)	518
X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)	518
X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)	519
X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)	520
X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)	520
X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)	521
X.25 connection retry (X25C>NNRTY)	521
X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)	521
X.25 connection timer (X25C>NNTMR)	522
X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)	522

X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)	522
X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)	523
User facilities (USRFCL)	523
Allocation retry timer (ALCRITYTMR)	523
Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)	523
Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)	524
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)	524
Message queue (MSGQ)	525
Text 'description' (TEXT)	525
Examples	526
Error messages	526

Change Ctl Desc (Tape) (CHGCTLTAP) 527

Parameters	527
Controller description (CTLD)	527
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	527
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	528
Auto-configuration controller (AUTOCFG)	528
Text 'description' (TEXT)	529
Examples	529
Error messages	529

Change Ctl Desc (Virtual WS) (CHGCTLVWS) 531

Parameters	531
Controller description (CTLD)	531
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	531
Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)	532
Message queue (MSGQ)	532
Text 'description' (TEXT)	533
Examples	533
Error messages	533

Change Current Directory (CHGCURDIR) 535

Parameters	535
Directory (DIR)	535
Examples	536
Error messages	536

Change Current Library (CHGCURLIB) 539

Parameters	539
Current library (CURLIB)	539
Examples	539
Error messages	540

Change Debug (CHGDBG) 541

Parameters	541
Default program (DFTPGM)	541
Maximum trace statements (MAXTRC)	542
Trace full (TRCFULL)	542
Update production files (UPDPROD)	542
OPM source level debug (OPMSRC)	543
Examples	543
Error messages	543

Change DDM File (CHGDDMF) 545

Parameters	545
DDM file (FILE)	546

Remote file (RMTFILE)	546
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)	547
Record format level check (LVLCHK)	548
Relational database (RDB)	549
Text 'description' (TEXT)	549
Device (DEV)	549
Local location (LCLLOCNAME)	550
Mode (MODE)	550
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	550
Port number (PORT)	551
Access method (ACCMTH)	551
Share open data path (SHARE)	553
Protected conversation (PTCCNV)	553
Examples	554
Error messages	554

Change DDM TCP/IP Attributes (CHGDDMTCPA) 555

Parameters	555
Autostart server (AUTOSTART)	555
Lowest authentication method (PWDRQD)	555
Examples	556
Error messages	557

Change Device Desc (APPC) (CHGDEVAPPC) 559

Parameters	559
Device description (DEVVD)	559
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	560
Mode (MODE)	560
Message queue (MSGQ)	560
Local location address (LOCADR)	561
Single session (SNGSSN)	561
Locally controlled session (LCLCTLSSN)	562
Pre-established session (PREESTSSN)	562
Location password (LOCPWD)	562
Secure location (SECURELOC)	563
Text 'description' (TEXT)	563
Examples	563
Error messages	564

Change Device Desc (Async) (CHGDEVASC) 565

Parameters	565
Device description (DEVVD)	565
Online at IPL (ONLINE)	565
Text 'description' (TEXT)	566
Examples	566
Error messages	566

Change Device Desc (ASP) (CHGDEVASP) 567

Parameters	567
Device description (DEVVD)	567
Resource name (RSRCNAME)	567
Relational database (RDB)	568
Message queue (MSGQ)	568
Text 'description' (TEXT)	568
Examples	569

Error messages 569

**Change Device Desc (BSC)
(CHGDEVBSC) 571**

Parameters 571
Device description (DEV D) 572
Local location address (LOCADR) 572
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 572
Contention resolution winner (CTNWIN) 573
Blocking type (BLOCK) 573
Separator character (SEPCHAR) 574
Remote BSCCEL (RMTBSCCEL) 574
Record length (RCDLEN) 574
Block length (BLKLEN) 575
Transmit in transparent mode (TRNSPY) 575
Compress and decompress data (DTACPR) 575
Truncate trailing blanks (TRUNC) 576
Group separator type (GRPSEP) 576
Emulated device (EMLDEV) 576
Emulated keyboard (EMLKBD) 577
Emulated numeric lock (EMLNUMLCK) 578
Emulation work station (EMLWRKSTN) 578
Text 'description' (TEXT) 578
Examples 579
Error messages 579

**Change Device Desc (Crypto)
(CHGDEVCRP) 581**

Parameters 581
Device description (DEV D) 581
Resource name (RSRCNAME) 582
Application type (APPTYPE) 582
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 582
Message queue (MSGQ) 583
PKA key store file (PKAKEYFILE) 584
DES key store file (DESKEYFILE) 584
Text 'description' (TEXT) 585
Examples 585
Error messages 585

**Change Device Desc (Display)
(CHGDEV DSP) 587**

Parameters 587
Device description (DEV D) 589
Port number (PORT) 589
Switch setting (SWTSET) 589
Shared session number (SHRSSNNBR) 589
Local location address (LOCADR) 590
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 590
Keyboard language type (KBDTYPE) 591
Drop line at signoff (DROP) 596
Character identifier (CHRID) 597
Allow blinking cursor (ALWBLN) 597
Auxiliary device (AUXDEV) 598
Print device (PRTDEV) 598
Output queue (OUTQ) 598
Printer (PRINTER) 599
Printer file (PRTFILE) 599
Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU) 600
Activation timer (ACTTMR) 600

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR) 601
SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV) 602
SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP) 602
Host signon/logon command (LOGON) 602
Line speed (LINESPEED) 603
Word length (WORDLEN) 603
Type of parity (PARITY) 604
Stop bits (STOPBITS) 605
Maximum outstanding frames (MAXOUT) 605
Idle timer (IDLTMR) 606
NRM poll timer (NRM POLLTMR) 606
Frame retry (FRAMERTY) 606
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME) 606
Local location (LCLLOCNAME) 607
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID) 607
DBCS feature (IGCFEAT) 607
Text 'description' (TEXT) 608
Workstation customizing object (WSCST) 608
Examples 609
Error messages 609

**Change Device Desc (Finance)
(CHGDEV FNC) 611**

Parameters 611
Device description (DEV D) 611
Local location address (LOCADR) 611
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 612
Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU) 612
Activation timer (ACTTMR) 613
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR) 613
SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV) 613
SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP) 614
Text 'description' (TEXT) 614
Examples 614
Error messages 615

**Change Device Desc (SNA Host)
(CHGDEV HOST) 617**

Parameters 617
Device description (DEV D) 618
Local location address (LOCADR) 618
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 618
Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU) 618
Emulated device (EMLDEV) 619
Emulated keyboard (EMLKBD) 619
Emulated numeric lock (EMLNUMLCK) 620
Emulation work station (EMLWRKSTN) 620
End session with host (ENDSSNHOST) 620
Text 'description' (TEXT) 621
Examples 621
Error messages 621

**Change Device Desc (Intra)
(CHGDEV INTR) 623**

Parameters 623
Device description (DEV D) 623
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 623
Text 'description' (TEXT) 624
Examples 624
Error messages 624

**Change Device Desc (Media Lib)
(CHGDEVMLB) 625**

Parameters 625
Device description (DEVD) 625
Device class (DEVCLS) 626
Resource name (RSRCNAME) 626
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 626
Unload wait time (UNLOADWAIT) 627
Maximum device wait time (MAXDEVTIME) 627
Resource allocation priority (RSCALCPTY) 628
Initial mount wait time (INLMNTWAIT) 628
End of volume mount wait time (EOVMNTWAIT) 629
Generate cartridge ids (GENCTGID) 629
Robot device descriptions (ROBOTDEV) 630
Robot host (ROBOTHOST) 630
Local internet address (LCLINTNETA) 630
Message queue (MSGQ) 631
Text 'description' (TEXT) 631
Examples 631
Error messages 632

**Change Device Desc (Network)
(CHGDEVNET) 633**

Parameters 633
Device description (DEVD) 633
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 633
Text 'description' (TEXT) 634
Examples 634
Error messages 634

**Change Device Desc (NWSH)
(CHGDEVNWSH) 635**

Parameters 635
Device description (DEVD) 636
Resource name (RSRCNAME) 636
Local (target) interface (LCLIFC) 636
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 639
Message queue (MSGQ) 639
Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT) 640
Text 'description' (TEXT) 640
Examples 640
Error messages 641

**Change Device Desc (Optical)
(CHGDEVOPT) 643**

Parameters 643
Device description (DEVD) 643
Resource name (RSRCNAME) 643
Local internet address (LCLINTNETA) 644
Remote internet address (RMTINTNETA) 644
Network image directory (NETIMGDIR) 645
User ID number (UID) 645
Group ID number (GID) 645
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 646
Message queue (MSGQ) 646
Text 'description' (TEXT) 647
Examples 647
Error messages 647

**Change Device Desc (Printer)
(CHGDEVPR) 649**

Parameters 649
Device description (DEVD) 652
LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR) 653
Adapter type (ADPTTYPE) 653
Adapter connection type (ADPTCNNTYP) 653
Advanced function printing (AFP) 654
Port number (PORT) 654
Switch setting (SWTSET) 655
Local location address (LOCADR) 655
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 655
Language type (LNGTYPE) 656
Print quality (PRTQLTY) 658
Font identifier (FONT) 659
Form feed (FORMFEED) 659
Separator drawer (SEPDRAWER) 660
Separator program (SEPPGM) 661
Number of drawers (NBRDRAWER) 661
Printer error message (PRTERRMSG) 662
Message queue (MSGQ) 662
Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU) 663
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR) 664
SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV) 664
SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP) 665
Host signon/logon command (LOGON) 665
Pacing value (PACING) 666
Line speed (LINESPEED) 666
Word length (WORDLEN) 666
Type of parity (PARITY) 667
Stop bits (STOPBITS) 668
Host print transform (TRANSFORM) 668
Manufacturer type and model (MFRTPMDL) 668
Paper source 1 (PPSRC1) 675
Paper source 2 (PPSRC2) 676
Envelope source (ENVELOPE) 678
ASCII code page 899 support (ASCII899) 678
Image configuration (IMGCFG) 679
Maximum pending requests (MAXPNDRQS) 681
Print while converting (PRTCVT) 682
Print request timer (PRTRQSTMR) 682
Form definition (FORMDF) 682
Character identifier (CHRID) 683
Remote location (RMTLOCNAME) 683
Local location (LCLLOCNAME) 684
Mode (MODE) 684
DBCS feature (IGCFEAT) 685
User-defined options (USRDFNOPT) 685
User-defined object (USRDFNOBJ) 686
Data transform program (USRDTATFM) 687
User-defined driver program (USRDRVPGM) 687
System driver program (SYSDRVPGM) 688
Secure connection (SECURECNN) 688
Validation list (VLDL) 689
Text 'description' (TEXT) 691
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID) 691
Workstation customizing object (WSCST) 692
Examples 692
Error messages 693

**Change Device Desc (Retail)
(CHGDEVRTL) 695**

Parameters 695
Device description (DEVDD) 695
Local location address (LOCADR) 695
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 696
Pacing value (PACING) 696
Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU) 696
Application type (APPTYPE) 696
Activation timer (ACTTMR) 697
Inactivity timer (INACTTMR) 697
SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV) 698
SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP) 698
Text 'description' (TEXT) 699
Examples 699
Error messages 699

**Change Device Desc (SNPT)
(CHGDEVSNPT) 701**

Parameters 701
Device description (DEVDD) 701
Local location address (LOCADR) 701
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 702
Activation timer (ACTTMR) 702
SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV) 702
SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP) 703
Text 'description' (TEXT) 703
Examples 703
Error messages 703

**Change Device Desc (SNUF)
(CHGDEVSNUF) 705**

Parameters 705
Device description (DEVDD) 706
Local location address (LOCADR) 706
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 706
Program start request capable (PGMSTRRQS) 706
Special host application (SPCHOSTAPP) 707
Application identifier (APPID) 707
Host type (HOST) 707
Record length (RCDLEN) 708
Block length (BLKLEN) 708
Default program (DFTPGM) 708
HCP emulation (HCPEML) 708
Text 'description' (TEXT) 709
Examples 709
Error messages 709

**Change Device Desc (Tape)
(CHGDEVTAP) 711**

Parameters 711
Device description (DEVDD) 711
Resource name (RSRCNAME) 711
Online at IPL (ONLINE) 712
Assign device at vary on (ASSIGN) 712
Unload device at vary off (UNLOAD) 712
Message queue (MSGQ) 713
Text 'description' (TEXT) 713
Switch setting (SWTSET) 714

Examples 714
Error messages 714

**Change DHCP Attributes
(CHGDHCPA) 715**

Parameters 715
Autostart server (AUTOSTART) 715
Mode (MODE) 716
Examples 716
Error messages 717

Change Directory Entry (CHGDIRE) 719

Parameters 720
User identifier (USRID) 722
User description (USRD) 722
User profile (USER) 723
System name (SYSNAME) 723
Network user ID (NETUSRID) 724
Last name (LSTNAM) 724
First name (FSTNAM) 724
Middle name (MIDNAM) 725
Preferred name (PREFNAM) 725
Full name (FULNAM) 725
Department (DEPT) 726
Job title (TITLE) 726
Company (CMPNY) 726
Telephone number 1 (TELNBR1) 726
Telephone number 2 (TELNBR2) 727
FAX telephone number (FAXTELNBR) 727
Location (LOC) 727
Building (BLDG) 727
Office (OFC) 728
Address line 1 (ADDR1) 728
Address line 2 (ADDR2) 728
Address line 3 (ADDR3) 728
Address line 4 (ADDR4) 729
Forward from user identifier (FWDFRM) 729
Indirect user (INDUSR) 729
Print private mail (PRTPEERS) 730
Print cover page (PRTCOVER) 730
Mail notification (NFYMAIL) 730
Priority, private, important (NFYPTYPERS) 730
Messages (NFYMSG) 731
Text (TEXT) 731
Command character identifier (CMDCHRID) 731
Country or region. (COUNTRY) 732
Administration domain (ADMND) 733
Private management domain (PRMD) 733
Surname (SURNAM) 733
Given name (GIVENNAM) 734
Initials (INITIALS) 734
Generation qualifier (GENQUAL) 734
Organization (ORG) 735
Organizational units (ORGUNIT) 735
Domain-defined attributes (DMNDFNATR) 735
User-defined fields (USRDFNFLD) 736
Mail service level (MSFSRVLVL) 736
Preferred address (PREFADR) 737
cc:Mail address (CCMAILADR) 738
cc:Mail comment (CCMAILCMT) 738

Allow synchronization (ALWSYNC)	739
DLO owner (DLOOWN)	739
Examples	739
Error messages	740

Change Directory Shadow System (CHGDIRSHD) 743

Parameters	743
System name (SYSNAME)	744
Next shadow (NXTSHD)	744
Scheduled shadow (SCD)	744
Shadowing frequency (FRQ)	745
Intervals of hours (HOURS)	746
Days to skip (SKIPDAY)	746
Week of the month (MONTHWK)	746
Reinitialize data (REINZ)	747
Remote location name (RMTLOCNAME)	747
Mode (MODE)	748
Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)	748
Local location name (LCLLOCNAME)	748
Text 'description' (TEXT)	749
Examples	749
Error messages	749

Change Directory Server Attr (CHGDIRSVRA) 751

Parameters	751
Instance (INSTANCE)	751
Distinguished name (DN)	751
Examples	752
Error messages	753

Change DLO Auditing Level (CHGDLOAUD) 755

Parameters	755
Document library object (DLO)	755
Folder (FLR)	756
System object name (SYSOBJNAM)	756
DLO auditing level (AUDDLO)	756
Level of list (LEVEL)	756
Examples	757
Error messages	757

Change DLO Authority (CHGDLOAUT) 759

Parameters	759
Document library object (DLO)	759
Folder (FLR)	760
User authority (USRAUT)	760
Authorization list (AUTL)	761
Sensitivity (SENSITIV)	761
Reference DLO (REFDLO)	762
Reference folder (REFFLR)	762
System object name (SYSOBJNAM)	762
Reference system object (REFSYSOBJ)	762
Personal (PERSONAL)	762
Examples	763
Error messages	763

Change DLO Owner (CHGDLOOWN) 765

Parameters	765
Document library object, or (DLO)	765
Current owner (OWNER)	766
New owner (NEWOWN)	766
Folder (FLR)	766
Current owner authority (CUROWNAUT)	766
System object name (SYSOBJNAM)	766
Examples	767
Error messages	767

Change DLO Primary Group (CHGDLOPGP) 769

Parameters	769
Document library object, or (DLO)	769
Current primary group (CURPGP)	770
New primary group (NEWPGP)	770
New primary group authority (NEWPGPAUT)	770
Folder (FLR)	770
Revoke old authority (RVKOLDAUT)	771
System object name (SYSOBJNAM)	771
Examples	771
Error messages	771

Appendix. Notices 773

Programming interface information	774
Trademarks	775
Terms and conditions	776
Code license and disclaimer information	776

Analyze Profile Activity (ANZPRFACT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Analyze Profile Activity (ANZPRFACT) command will determine if profiles have been inactive for the specified number of days. If a profile has been inactive for the specified number of days it will be disabled. The last used date on the user profile is used to determine the number of days a profile has been inactive. If the last used date is blank, the restore date is used. If the restore date is blank, the creation date is used.

When a profile is disabled, a message will be sent to the message queue of the user who issued the ANZPRFACT command. You should examine the profiles that are disabled by this command to determine if they are still needed. If they are not, they should be deleted.

User profiles can be excluded from this processing by using the Change Active Profile List (CHGACTPRFL) command to add them to the list of profiles that will always be considered active.

It is recommended that you add to this list any profiles that have been created to own application objects and are not used to sign on. You will also want to add any other IBM ("Q") profiles to this list that you do not want disabled. It is not necessary to add any of the profiles in the following list since they will not be considered inactive.

The following user profiles will never be considered inactive:

- QANZAGENT
- QAUTPROF
- QCLUMGT
- QCLUSTER
- QCOLSRV
- QDBSHR
- QDBSHRDO
- QDFTOWN
- QDIRSRV
- QDLFM
- QDOC
- QDSNX
- QEJB
- QEJBSVR
- QFNC
- QGATE
- QIBMHELP
- QIPP
- QLPAUTO
- QLPINSTALL
- QMGTC
- QMSF

- QNETSPLF
- QNFSPANON
- QNTP
- QPEX
- QPM400
- QSECOFR
- QSNADS
- QSPL
- QSPLJOB
- QSRV
- QSRVAGT
- QSRVBAS
- QSYS
- QTCM
- QTCP
- QTFTP
- QTMHHTTP
- QTMHHTTP1
- QTSTRQS
- QYCMCIMOM
- QYPSJSVR

This information can be displayed using the Display Active Profile List (DSPACTPRFL) command.

When a value is specified for the INACDAYS parameter, a check is made every day for profiles that have been inactive for the specified number of days.

To turn off the Analyze Profile Activity function specify *NOMAX for the number of inactive days.

The ANZPRACT job runs nightly. If you want to change the time this job runs, use the Change Job Schedule Entry (CHGJOBSCDE) command to change the QSECIDL1 job.

Restriction: You must have *ALLOBJ, *SECADM, and *JOBCTL special authorities to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
INACDAYS	Number of inactive days	1-366, *NOMAX	Required, Positional 1

Top

Number of inactive days (INACDAYS)

This is a required parameter.

The number of days a user profile can be inactive before it is disabled. Profiles will be disabled when they have been inactive for the specified number of days. This can be from 1 to 366, or *NOMAX.

***NOMAX**

Profiles will not be considered inactive.

[Top](#)

Examples

ANZPRFACT INACDAYS(30)

This command analyzes whether or not profiles have been active in the last 30 days. **User profiles that have been inactive for 30 days or more will be disabled.**

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFB304

User does not have required special authorities.

[Top](#)

Analyze Query (ANZQRY)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Analyze Query (ANZQRY) command allows you to analyze a query definition (QRYDFN) object for query management conversion problems. Output from this command includes diagnostic messages about potential differences between Query/400 and query management use of query and form information derived from the analyzed QRYDFN object. A completion message shows the highest severity of potential problems found.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
QRY	Query	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Query	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SEV	Severity code filter	0-99, <u>0</u>	Optional, Positional 2

Top

Query (QRY)

Specifies the query definition (QRYDFN) to be analyzed.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Query

name Specify the name of the QRYDFN to be analyzed.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Severity code filter (SEV)

Specifies the severity code of the message. The severity code indicates the severity level of the condition that causes the message to be sent.

0 All diagnostic messages about differences are logged.

0-99 Specify a severity code filter.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Displaying All Messages

```
ANZQRY QRY(QRY2)
```

This command analyzes the first QRYDFN named QRY2 in the user's library list. Messages about conversion problems, for example, text that is too long, are sent to the job log. The messages are displayed when the analysis has completed.

Example 2: Displaying Specific Messages

```
ANZQRY QRY(QRY2) SEV(99)
```

This command analyzes the first query named QRY2 in the user's library list. Only the completion message and messages diagnosing conditions which need to be investigated before a run is attempted are shown and logged.

Top

Error messages

None

Top

Analyze User Objects (ANZUSROBJ)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Analyze User Objects (ANZUSROBJ) command collects or reports information for user-created objects on the system. It can be used to determine whether source exists which is likely to have been used in the creation of user objects.

Restrictions:

1. The user must have *ALLOBJ special authority.
2. This command, especially the *COLLECT stage, can be very long running. It is suggested that this command be executed in batch.
3. There are three types of objects which are analyzed and reported on. They are:
 - Objects that appear to be created from source that is not available on the system.
 - Objects which often contain user data but are not created from source.
 - Source files which often contain source members which are part of an application but are not compiled into objects. Examples of these are REXX and FMTDTA source members.

Note that objects previously saved with STG(*FREE) are not analyzed to the same level of detail as other objects. This is done that so automatic retrieval systems are less likely to automatically restore the objects.

When an object is listed the following information is reported:

- Object name: the name of the user object. For files containing source members this will be blank for the member entries. The members will follow the file within the report.
- Object type: the type of the object. For files containing source members this will be the member extension for the member entries.
- Object extension: also used for source member name when listing REXX and FMTDTA members.
- Text: text description associated with the object or source member.
- Source last changed date/time: the date of last change for source found. If blank, this indicates the source is not available on the system or the object is an ILE program or service program which is created from modules and not source directly.
- Object creation source date/time: the date of last change for source used in the creation of the object. If blank, this indicates the object was not created from source or the object is an ILE program or service program which is created from modules and not source directly.
- Lines: the number of lines of source found.
- *: A column where a '1' indicates the object has not been used in the last twelve months.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
OPTION	Option	Values (up to 2 repetitions): *COLLECT, *REPORT	Required, Positional 1
RPTTYPE	Type of report	Values (up to 3 repetitions): * <u>ALL</u> , *SYSSUM, *LIBSUM, *LIBDTL	Optional
LIB	Libraries to analyze	Generic name, name, * <u>ALLUSR</u>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ASPDEV	ASP device	Name, <u>*ALL</u> , *SYSBAS	Optional

Top

Option (OPTION)

Specifies whether data collection, data reporting, or both should be done.

The possible values are:

*COLLECT

User object data in all user libraries is searched and collected for later analysis. If more than 333,000 libraries exist on the system, collection will be limited to the first 333,000 libraries. Performance will be better if less than 17,000 objects exist per library. If more than 333,000 objects exist in one library, collection will be limited to the first 333,000 objects in the library.

*REPORT

User object data is analyzed and reported for the libraries specified (LIB parameter).

Top

Type of report (RPTTYPE)

Specifies the types of user object reports that are to be generated.

The possible values are:

***ALL** The system summary, library summary, and library detail user object analysis reports are generated.

*SYSSUM

The system summary report is generated.

*LIBSUM

The library summary report is generated.

*LIBDTL

The library detail report is generated.

Top

Libraries to analyze (LIB)

Specifies the libraries to be analyzed when generating reports.

The possible values are:

*ALLUSR

All user libraries are analyzed.

generic-library-name*

Specify the generic name of the library or group of libraries to be analyzed. To specify a generic library name, add an asterisk (*) at the end of the character string common to the names of all the libraries to analyze.

library-name

Specify the full name of the library to analyze.

ASP device (ASPDEV)

Specifies the name of the ASP device to be analyzed when generating reports.

The possible values are:

***ALL** All ASP devices should be analyzed.

***SYSBAS**

Only the system ASP and defined basic user ASPs should be analyzed.

ASP-device-name

Specify the ASP name that should be analyzed.

Examples

Example 1: Collecting Object Information

```
ANZUSROBJ OPTION(*COLLECT)
```

Information for user objects is all user libraries is collected for later analysis.

Example 2: Generate Object Information Reports

```
ANZUSROBJ OPTION(*REPORT) LIB(MYLIB*)
```

Information previously collected by running ANZUSROBJ with OPTION(*COLLECT) will be analyzed for all libraries with names that begin with 'MYLIB'. System summary, library summary, and library detail user object analysis reports will be generated.

Error messages

None

Verify APPC Connection (APING)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Verify APPC Connection (VFYAPPCNN) command, also known as APING, exchanges data packets between the local location and the specified remote location using Advanced Program-to-Program Communications, and measures the round-trip time of each data packet exchange iteration.

For this function to work, the remote location specified must be running the target portion of this function, APINGD (APING daemon).

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 1
MODE	Mode	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	Optional, Positional 2
RMTUSER	Remote user ID	<i>Character value, *NONE, *CURRENT</i>	Optional
RMPWD	Remote password	<i>Character value, *NONE</i>	Optional
MSGMODE	Message mode	<i>*VERBOSE, *QUIET</i>	Optional
PKTLEN	Packet length (in bytes)	0-32763, <u>100</u>	Optional
NBRITER	Number of iterations	1-32767, <u>2</u>	Optional
NBRPKT	Number of packets	1-32767, <u>1</u>	Optional
ECHO	Echo	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional
WAITTIME	Wait time (in seconds)	2-3600, <u>10</u> , *NOMAX, *NOWAIT	Optional

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote location to connect with. Specify the remote location name using the format nnnnnnnn.cccccc, where nnnnnnnn is the network identifier (ID) and cccccc is the remote location name. If only the remote location name is specified, the local network ID (LCLNETID) network attribute is used as the value of the network identifier (ID).

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the name of the mode to be used for the APPC conversation.

*NETATR

The mode in the network attributes is used.

mode-name

Specify a mode name. Specify BLANK for a mode name consisting of eight blank characters.

Note: SNASVCMG and CPSVCMG are reserved names and cannot be specified.

Top

Remote user ID (RMTUSER)

Specifies the user identifier (ID) for the target system. If a user ID is specified for this parameter and password security is active on the target system, RMTPWD(*NONE) is not valid.

*NONE

No user ID is sent. If security on the target system is configured to require a user ID, the command will fail.

*CURRENT

The user ID of the job (signed-on user) using this command is sent.

character-value

Specify a user ID to use that exists on the target system. If a user ID is specified and password security is active on the target system, a password must be specified.

Top

Remote password (RMTPWD)

Specifies the password sent to the target system.

*NONE

The system does not send a password. If a user identifier (ID) is specified on the RMTUSER parameter and password security is active on the target system, the command will fail.

character-value

Specify a password sent to the target system to verify the sign-on of the user ID specified in the RMTUSER parameter. The password may or may not be substituted across the communication line depending on whether the remote system supports password substitution.

Top

Message mode (MSGMODE)

Specifies the amount of information displayed by the command.

*VERBOSE

Display verification message after each iteration.

*QUIET

Display only initial and summary messages.

Top

Packet length (in bytes) (PKTLEN)

Specifies the length (in bytes) of the packets that are exchanged between the local and remote systems.

100 The packet length is 100 bytes.

0-32763

Specify the number of bytes for each packet.

Top

Number of iterations (NBRITER)

Specifies the number of iterations. For each iteration, the specified number of data packets are exchanged between the local and remote systems.

2 Two iterations are performed.

1-32767

Specify the number of iterations.

Top

Number of packets (NBRPKT)

Specifies the number of packets that are sent by the local system for each iteration before giving the target system permission to send.

1 One packet is sent for each iteration.

1-32767

Specify the number of packets that are sent for each iteration.

Top

Echo (ECHO)

Whether the remote location should echo packets back to the local location.

*YES Packets are echoed back from the remote location to the local location.

*NO Packets are sent from the local location to the remote location only; packets are not echoed back to the local location.

Top

Wait time (in seconds) (WAITTIME)

Specifies the time in seconds to wait for the return (echo) before declaring the remote location to be unreachable.

10 The system waits 10 seconds.

*NOMAX

The system waits forever.

*NOWAIT

The system returns immediately if there is a connection ready and available.

2-3600 Specify the number of seconds to wait.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Verify an APPC Connection

```
VFYAPPCNN  RMTLOCNAME(RPCNET.CHICAGO)  NBRITER(3)  NBRPKT(4)
           PKTLEN(500)
```

This command exchanges four 500-byte packets in each of three iterations with remote location CHICAGO, network identifier RPCNET. The default mode used is taken from network attribute DFTMODE. Since the default MSGMODE(*VERBOSE) was taken, each iteration will result in an informational message in the job log indicating the elapsed time for the iteration.

Example 2: Using APING Alias Command

```
APING  RMTLOCNAME(RPCNET.CHICAGO)  NBRITER(3)
       NBRPKT(4)  PKTLEN(500)
```

This command is equivalent to the command in Example 1 above.

Example 3: Using APING with a Wait Time

```
APING  RMTLOCNAME(RPCNET.CHICAGO)  WAITTIME(20)
```

This command will verify the connection with remote location CHICAGO, network identifier RPCNET. The maximum time to wait for a response from the remote location is 20 seconds.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF91CC

Command did not complete successfully.

[Top](#)

Apply Journalled Changes (APYJRNCHG)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Apply Journalled Changes (APYJRNCHG) command applies the changes that have been journalled for a particular journalled object to a saved version of the object to recover it after an operational error or some form of damage.

Object content changes and most object level changes can be applied. Examples of object level changes include journal entries resulting from SQL statements like ALTER TABLE and many operating system commands (for example: CHGPF, RMVM, MOV OBJ, MOV, RNMOBJ and RNM). Object level changes that do not deposit a journal entry, naturally, cannot be applied.

Some changes that would normally be applied may not be applied for the following reasons:

- Journal entries that are marked as ignore on apply will not be applied. Use the Display Journal (DSPJRN) command to determine if a journal entry is marked as ignore on apply.
- Some object level changes can only be applied if the entries were deposited into the journal receiver on a V5R3 or later system. Those object level change entries include:
 - D MA (member added)
 - D FM (file moved)
 - D FN (file renamed)
 - E EM (data area moved)
 - E EN (data area renamed)
- Data queue entries can only be applied if the entries were deposited into the journal receiver on a V5R4 or later system.
- Logical file entries can only be applied if the entries were deposited into the journal receiver on a V6R1 or later system.
Note: Logical file entries created on V5R4 or earlier systems will be applied if OBJ(*ALLJRNOBJ) is specified.
- Some object level changes can only be applied if the entries were deposited into the journal receiver on a V6R1 or later system. Those object level change entries include:
 - D CT (create database file)
 - E EE (data area created)
 - E ED (data area deleted)
 - Q QA (data queue created)
 - Q QD (data queue deleted)

Note: D CT (create database file) entries created on V5R4 or earlier systems will be applied if OBJ(*ALLJRNOBJ) is specified.

Some object level changes that are applied are entries from SQL statements. The replay of these entries can cause the Apply Journalled Changes (APYJRNCHG) command to run for a long time. The default time-out for the replaying of the ALTER TABLE, REFRESH TABLE or the reorganizing physical file entry is 24 hours. The default time-out for commit, rollback or cancel rollback entry is 12 hours. The default time-out for the replaying of the DROP TABLE entry is 1 hour. The default time-out for other object level change entries from SQL statements is 5 minutes.

If you want to change these default values to a higher or lower value, then add an environment variable called:

- QIBM_JO_APPLY_ALTER_TABLE_TIMEOUT - alter table (D CG) entry
- QIBM_JO_APPLY_REFRESH_TABLE_TIMEOUT - refresh table (D TQ) entry
- QIBM_JO_APPLY_DROP_TABLE_TIMEOUT - drop table (F DM) entry
- QIBM_JO_APPLY_REORG_TIMEOUT - reorganize physical file (F RM) entry
- QIBM_JO_APPLY_TIMEOUT - for other object level change entries
- QIBM_JO_APPLY_CM_RB_CN_TIMEOUT - commit (C CM), rollback (C RB), cancel rollback (C CN) entry

Note: This timeout only affects commitment control cycles that contain object level change entries for database files.

The value for all the environment variables is in seconds.

The minimum for any of these environment variable is 60 seconds. If a value of less than 60 is specified for any of these environment variables, a value of 60 seconds will be used.

Environment variables must be in all capital letters and set before issuing the APYJRNCHG command.

Note: The commands to manipulate environment variables are Add Environment Variable (ADDENVVAR), Change Environment Variable (CHGENVVAR) and Work with Environment Var (WRKENVVAR).

See the Journal management topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for a complete listing of the various entries and how they are handled by this command including those entries which can stop the command.

A secondary thread is used to apply integrated file system object changes as well as the object level changes for library objects. The apply of some journal entries may fail if the QMLTTHDACN system value is set to 3 (*NORUN). The recommended setting for QMLTTHDACN during an APYJRNCHG operation is 2. The status of the secondary thread may be monitored using WRKJOB option 20.

The journaled changes are applied from the specified starting point, either the point at which an object was last saved or a particular entry on the journal, until the specified ending point has been reached. The ending point can be the point at which the object has had all changes applied, the object was last restored, a specified entry has been reached, a specified time has been reached, or the object was opened or closed by a job (the CMTBDY parameter is used for handling changes that are still pending).

If you remove any objects prior to restoring objects as part of your recovery scenario, you must be careful when selecting the range of journal entries to apply. Remember that the following entries in the journal will be applied if they are included in the specified range.

- Journal code F entry type DM (delete member)
- Journal code D entry type DT (delete file)
- Journal code B entry types B4 and B5 (integrated file system object unlinked)
- Journal code E entry type ED (delete data area)
- Journal code Q entry type QD (delete data queue)
- Journal code Y entry type YD (delete library)

In these cases, it is recommended that you specify either a specific ending journal sequence number, or recover to a specific date and time (which would be prior to starting any recovery steps).

Note: The Display Journal (DSPJRN) command can be used to help determine the desired starting and/or ending points.

A list of journaled objects can be specified. The journaled changes are applied in the order that the journal entries are found on the journal, which is the same order in which the changes were made to the objects.

For database files, record-level operations are not performed under commitment control. However, any database file object-level operations that were originally performed under commitment control are also performed under commitment control during the apply. If the commitment control transaction was originally committed, the object-level operations will be committed when the corresponding commit entry is applied. If the commitment control transaction was originally rolled back, the object-level operations will be rolled back when the corresponding rollback entry is applied. If the commitment control operation does not end within the range of journal entries being applied, then the changes are rolled back.

When applying database object-level changes, if the apply ends before the corresponding commit or rollback entry is applied, any pending object-level operations for database files are either committed or rolled back, depending on whether the transaction was originally committed or rolled back. This is different than what happens with database file record-level changes. For database file record-level changes, if an error occurs during an apply operation, the journal sequence number of the last successfully-applied entry is returned. Everything up to that journal sequence number is guaranteed to be applied, so the user may be able to start the apply again starting with the journal sequence number returned plus one. Since pending database file object-level operations prior to that journal sequence number may be rolled back, careful examination of the journal and user intervention is required before starting the apply again.

When applying all object-level changes, if a ROLLBACK of an object-level operation for a database file occurs due to an error condition, or one of the remaining journal entries which cause the APYJRNCHG command to end, the system may potentially be in a state where partial record-level changes have been applied and some transactions are not at a commit boundary. Careful examination of the journal and user intervention is required at this point.

For example, a transaction contains several inserts, followed by an ALTER TABLE to add a column, followed by several more inserts (with the new record length), but ends in a ROLLBACK. If the apply operation was interrupted just after the ALTER TABLE, the system would recognize that the transaction ended in a ROLLBACK and would roll back the ALTER TABLE. If the apply operation were restarted in this case, the second set of inserts would fail due to a record length mismatch. While this scenario is unlikely, it is important to understand the mechanics behind the apply, in order to continue the apply after an error.

Changes to integrated file system objects are never applied under commitment control, even if the original operations were performed under commitment control.

New objects can be created while applying journaled changes. Also, logical files may start journaling as part of the apply process. Before changes to these objects can be applied, these objects need to be added to the list of objects to have their changes applied. The system will automatically add these objects to the list if it finds specific journal entries for related objects. For example, to be able to apply a journal code D, entry type CT journal entry (create file), a preceding entry for the library of code Y and type YO (object added to library) must be applied first. Other such entries include D MA (member added) and D LF (logical file association). This restriction does not apply if OBJ(*ALLJRNOBJ) is specified.

If a journal code J entry type SI (Enter JRNSTATE(*STANDBY)) entry is found, the operation ends for all objects specified regardless of the OBJERROPT value specified. Objects may be only partially updated from the journal entries.

Additionally, the command can end applying for an individual object when journal entries list operations which cannot be replayed by the command. If additional changes for this particular object are encountered during this apply, then those changes will not be applied. However, the operation will

continue for the other objects specified if OBJERROPT(*CONTINUE) is used. For example, the command ends for an object when a journal entry is found that indicates one of the following has occurred:

- An object was in use at system end and could not be synchronized with the journal.
- An object was restored.
- The system had already applied or removed the changes through the Apply Journalized Changes (APYJRNCHG) command or the Remove Journalized Changes (RMVJRNCHG) command.

See the Journal management topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for a complete listing of the various entries and how they are handled by this command including those entries which can stop the command. Search for "actions of applying or removing journalized changes".

The command also ends for an object when illogical conditions are encountered, such as attempts to do the following:

- To add a record to an existing relative record number for a database file member
- To add a record beyond the next record position after the end of the database file
- To add a record that has a duplicate key for a database file member
- To delete a deleted record for a database file member
- To update a nonexistent record for a database file member
- To add a link to a nonexistent directory

Most illogical conditions are caused by starting the apply journalized changes operation at the wrong place in the journal with respect to the current contents of the objects.

If the command ends due to illogical conditions and it is logically possible to restart the apply operation, you can issue the command again specifying a new starting sequence number.

It is possible to apply changes even if the sequence numbers have been reset. The system sends an informational message and continues to apply the changes.

Restrictions:

- This command is shipped with public *EXCLUDE authority and the QPGMR and QSRV user profiles have private authorities to use the command. If FILE(library-name/*ALL) or OBJ(library-name/*ALL) is specified, the journal entries for objects to which a user is not authorized will be ignored.
- The objects specified on this command must currently have their changes journalized.
- If a restore operation occurs before the apply operation, the object being restored must have been journalized at the time of the save operation.
- The objects indicated on the command are allocated exclusively while the changes are being applied. If an object cannot be allocated, the command ends and no journalized changes are applied.
- If there is no journal entry that corresponds to the period indicated on the command, the command ends and no journalized changes are applied.
- If the journal sequence numbers have been reset in the range of the receivers specified, and a sequence number is specified on the FROMENTLRG, FROMENT, TOENTLRG, or TOENT parameter, the first occurrence of the sequence number specified on one of the parameters is used.
- The TOJOB0 and TOJOB1 parameters cannot be used to specify when the apply journalized changes operation is to end if one or more journal receivers in the specified receiver range was attached to a journal with a receiver size option (RCVSIZOPT) or a fixed length data option (FIXLENDTA) that would have omitted this data was in effect.
- The TOJOB0 and TOJOB1 parameters cannot be used if the object for which changes are being applied was not recording open and close entries. For further clarification, refer to the Omit journal entry (OMTJRNE) parameter for the STRJRN, STRJRNP, STRJRNL, and CHGJRNOBJ commands.

- The maximum number of objects that can have changes applied with this command is 12,000,000. If more than 12,000,000 objects are included in the specifications, an error message is sent and no changes are applied. You can change the values specified on the FILE, OBJ or OBJPATH parameter so that the limit is not exceeded.

The limit will include any objects which are created as a result of applying the journaled changes to another object. This can happen during the apply operation if applying a file entry which then attempts to create a member, applying a library entry which then attempts to create an object in that library, or if applying a directory entry which then attempts to create an integrated file system object. If this limit is reached, the new member or object will not be created. APYJRNCHG will stop applying for the object that caused the create operation. All entries to the file, library, or directory prior to this point will remain applied. Also, the apply operation will continue applying for any other members of the file or any other objects in the library or directory that were created prior to the limit of 12,000,000 objects being exceeded if OBJERROPT(*CONTINUE) was specified.

When applying changes for a database file, there is one object associated with each member and one additional object associated with the file.

- If OBJ(*ALLJRNOBJ) is specified, then the OBJPATH parameter cannot also be specified. OBJ(*ALLJRNOBJ) will include integrated file system objects.
- Using APYJRNCHG to apply changes from a journal receiver with journal entries deposited from another release (either previous or later) may cause unexpected results.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
JRN	Journal	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Journal	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
FILE	Journaled file identification	Values (up to 300 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Element 1: Journaled physical file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Journaled physical file	<i>Name, *ALL</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
	Element 2: Member	<i>Name, *ALL, *FIRST</i>	
OBJ	Objects	Single values: *ALLJRNOBJ Other values (up to 300 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Object	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Object	<i>Name, *ALL</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
	Element 2: Object type	*FILE, *DTAARA, *DTAQ, *LIB, *ALL	
	Element 3: Member, if data base file	<i>Name, *ALL, *FIRST</i>	
OBJPATH	Objects	Values (up to 300 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Name	<i>Path name</i>	
	Element 2: Include or omit	*INCLUDE, *OMIT	
SUBTREE	Directory subtree	*ALL, *NONE	Optional
PATTERN	Name pattern	Values (up to 20 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Pattern	<i>Character value, *</i>	
	Element 2: Include or omit	*INCLUDE, *OMIT	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
APYLF	Apply changes to logical files	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
RCVRNG	Range of journal receivers	Single values: <u>*LASTSAVE</u> , *CURRENT Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional, Positional 3
	Element 1: Starting journal receiver	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Starting journal receiver	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	
	Element 2: Ending journal receiver	Single values: <u>*CURRENT</u> Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Ending journal receiver	<i>Name</i>	
Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB		
FROMENTLRG	Starting large sequence number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*LASTSAVE</u> , *FIRST	Optional
TOENTLRG	Ending large sequence number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*LASTRST</u> , *LAST	Optional
TOTIME	Ending date and time	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Ending date	<i>Date</i>	
	Element 2: Ending time	<i>Time</i>	
TOJOB0	Fully qualified job name	<i>Qualified job name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Fully qualified job name	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: User	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 3: Number	000000-999999	
TOJOB0C	Fully qualified job name	<i>Qualified job name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Fully qualified job name	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: User	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 3: Number	000000-999999	
CMTBDY	Commitment boundary	<u>*YES</u> , *NO	Optional
OPTION	Option	<u>*NONE</u> , *IGNINQMSG	Optional
OBJERROPT	Object error option	<u>*CONTINUE</u> , *END	Optional
OUTPUT	Output	<u>*NONE</u> , *OUTFILE	Optional
OUTFILE	File to receive output	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: File to receive output	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	
OUTMBR	Output member options	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Member to receive output	<i>Name</i> , <u>*FIRST</u>	
	Element 2: Replace or add records	<u>*REPLACE</u> , *ADD	
DETAIL	Detail	<u>*ALL</u> , *ERR	Optional
FROMENT	Starting sequence number	1-9999999999, <u>*LASTSAVE</u> , *FIRST	Optional
TOENT	Ending sequence number	1-9999999999, <u>*LASTRST</u> , *LAST	Optional

Top

Journal (JRN)

Specifies the journal associated with the journal entries that are being applied.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Journal

journal-name

Specify the name of the journal associated with the journal entries being applied.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Journalled file identification (FILE)

Specifies a maximum of 300 qualified names of physical database files to which journal entries are being applied.

Either the FILE parameter must be specified or one of the object parameters (OBJ or OBJPATH) must be specified, but not both.

Element 1: Journalled physical file

Qualifier 1: Journalled physical file

***ALL** All physical files in the specified library whose changes are recorded in the specified journal have their journal entries applied. The library name *must* be specified. If *ALL is specified and the user does not have the required authority for all the files in the library, a message is sent and the applying of journal entries ends.

file-name

Specify the name of the database physical file that has its journal entries applied. If *ALL is specified for the first element of this parameter, the value specified for the member name is used for all applicable files in the library. For example, if *FIRST is specified, the first member of all applicable files in the library has the changes applied.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Element 2: Member

Specify the name of the member in the file that has its journal entries applied.

***ALL** All members in the file have their journal entries applied.

***FIRST**

The first member in the file has its journal entries applied.

member-name

Specify the name of the member in the file that has its journal entries applied. If a member name or *FIRST is specified (not *ALL) then object-level changes for that file will not be applied during the apply operation. When *ALL is specified, then object-level changes for the file are applied.

Top

Objects (OBJ)

Specifies a maximum of 300 objects to which journal entries are being applied, or all objects currently journaled to the journal (*ALLJRNOBJ).

Either the FILE parameter must be specified, or one of the object parameters (OBJ or OBJPATH) must be specified, but not both.

Single values

***ALLJRNOBJ**

All objects currently journaled to the journal will have their journal entries applied. This includes objects of type *FILE, *DTAARA, *DTAQ, *LIB, *STMF, *DIR, and *SYMLINK. The OBJPATH parameter cannot be specified if this value is used.

Element 1: Object

Qualifier 1: Object

***ALL** All objects in the specified library of the specified type whose changes are journaled to the specified journal have their journal entries applied. The library name must be specified. If *ALL is specified and the user does not have the required authority for all objects in the library, a message is sent and the applying of journal entries ends.

object-name

Specify the name of the object that is to have its journal entries applied.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Element 2: Object type

Specify the object type of the object that has its journal entries applied.

***FILE** Entries for database file members are applied.

***DTAARA**

Entries for data areas are applied.

***DTAQ**

Entries for data queues are applied.

***LIB** Entries for libraries are applied. Also, any objects that were created into the library and started journaling because of library journaling inheritance in the range of the journal entries applied will be created as part of the apply and will have their entries applied.

***ALL** Entries for all the object types available on this option are applied. *ALL object types is only allowed when *ALL is specified for the object name.

Element 3: Member, if data base file

Specify the name of the member in the file that has its journal entries applied. If *ALL is specified for the first part of this parameter, the value specified for the member name is used for all applicable files in the library. For example, if *FIRST is specified, the first member of all applicable files in the library has the changes applied.

Note: If the specified object type is not *FILE, the member name element value is ignored.

***ALL** All members in the file have their journal entries applied.

***FIRST**

The first member in the file has its journal entries applied.

member-name

Specify the name of the member in the file that has its journal entries applied. If a member name or *FIRST is specified (not *ALL) then object-level changes for that file will not be applied during the apply operation. When *ALL is specified for a file, then object-level changes for the file are applied.

Top

Objects (OBJPATH)

Specifies a maximum of 300 objects to which journal entries are being applied. Only objects whose path name identifies an object of type *STMF, *DIR or *SYMLNK that is in the "root" (/), QOpenSys, and user-defined file systems are supported.

Either the FILE parameter must be specified, or one of the object parameters (OBJ or OBJPATH) must be specified, but not both. OBJPATH is not allowed if OBJ(*ALLJRNOBJ) is used.

Element 1: Name

path-name

Specify the name of the object that is to have its journal entries applied.

A pattern can be specified in the last part of the path name. An asterisk (*) matches any number of characters and a question mark (?) matches a single character. If the path name is qualified or contains a pattern, it must be enclosed in apostrophes. Symbolic links within the path name will not be followed. If the path name begins with the tilde character, then the path is assumed to be relative to the appropriate home directory.

Additional information about path name patterns is in the Integrated file system topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Note: This parameter is Unicode-enabled. See "Unicode support in CL" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for additional information.

Element 2: Include or omit

The second element specifies whether names that match the path name or a pattern should be included or omitted from the operation. Note that in determining whether a name matches a pattern, relative name patterns are always treated as relative to the current working directory.

***INCLUDE**

The objects that match the object name pattern are to be included in determining what journal entries are to be applied, unless overridden by an *OMIT specification.

***OMIT**

The objects that match the object name pattern are not to be included in determining what journal entries are being applied. This overrides an *INCLUDE specification and is intended to be used to omit a subset of a previously selected pattern.

Top

Directory subtree (SUBTREE)

Specifies whether the directory subtrees are included in determining the objects for which journal entries are being applied.

Note: This parameter is only valid if one or more path names were specified on the OBJPATH parameter.

***NONE**

Only the objects that match the selection criteria are processed. The objects within selected directories are not implicitly processed.

***ALL** All objects that meet the selection criteria are processed in addition to the entire subtree of each directory that matches the selection criteria. The subtree includes all subdirectories and the objects within those subdirectories.

Once the command has begun processing a specific directory subtree, the objects which will be found and processed may be affected by operations that update the organization of objects within the specified directory tree. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Adding, removing, or renaming object links
- Mounting or unmounting file systems
- Updating the effective root directory for the process calling the command
- Updating the contents of a symbolic link

In order to process the directory subtree, the system code may increase the process-scoped maximum number of file descriptors that can be opened during processing. This is done so that the command is not likely to fail due to a lack of descriptors. This process-scoped maximum value is not reset when the command completes.

Top

Name pattern (PATTERN)

Specifies a maximum of 20 patterns to be used to include or omit objects for which journal entries are being applied.

Only the last part of the path name will be considered for the name pattern match. Path name delimiters are not allowed in the name pattern. An asterisk (*) matches any number of characters and a question mark (?) matches a single character. If the path name is qualified or contains a pattern, it must be enclosed in apostrophes.

If the Name Pattern parameter is not specified the default will be to match all patterns.

Additional information about path name patterns is in the Integrated file system topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Note: This parameter is only valid if one or more path names were specified on the OBJPATH parameter.

Element 1: Pattern

'* All objects that match the input OBJPATH parameter are to be included.

name-pattern

Specify the pattern to be used to include or omit objects for which journal entries are being applied. Only the last part of the path name will be considered for the name pattern match. Path name delimiters are not allowed in the name pattern.

If the Name Pattern parameter is not specified the default will be to match all patterns.

Additional information about path name patterns is in the Integrated file system topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Note: This parameter is Unicode-enabled. See "Unicode support in CL" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for additional information.

Element 2: Include or omit

The second element specifies whether names that match the pattern should be included or omitted from the operation. Note that in determining whether a name matches a pattern, relative name patterns are always treated as relative to the current working directory.

*INCLUDE

The objects that match the object name pattern are included in the operation, unless overridden by an *OMIT specification.

*OMIT

The objects that match the object name pattern are not to be included in the operation. This overrides an *INCLUDE specification and is intended to be used to omit a subset of a previously selected pattern.

Top

Apply changes to logical files (APYLF)

Specifies whether or not logical files will be included in the list of objects to be applied to.

Note: If OBJ(*ALLJRNOBJ) is specified, this parameter is ignored.

*YES All logical files built over any physical files specified on the FILE or OBJ parameters will have their journaled changes applied. In addition, logical files built solely over table functions will have their journaled changes applied if their libraries are specified on the OBJ parameter.

*NO Logical files will not have their journaled changes applied.

Top

Range of journal receivers (RCVRNG)

Specifies the starting and ending journal receivers used in applying the journal entries. The system begins by applying the journal entries in the first journal receiver in this journal receiver range and proceeds through the receivers until it applies the journal entries in the last journal receiver in this journal receiver range.

Note: The maximum number of receivers that can be included in a range of receivers is 1024. If more than 1024 receivers are included in the range specified, an error message is sent and no changes are applied. You can change the values specified on this parameter so that the limit is not exceeded.

Single values

*LASTSAVE

The range of journal receivers used is determined by the system, as a result of save information for the objects that have their recorded changes applied. This parameter value is only valid if *LASTSAVE is also specified on the **Starting sequence number (FROMENT)** parameter, and on the **Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)** parameter.

*CURRENT

The journal receiver that is currently attached when starting to apply journal entries is used.

Element 1: Starting journal receiver

Qualifier 1: Starting journal receiver

starting-journal-receiver

Specify the name of the journal receiver used as the first (oldest) receiver.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the journal receiver. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the journal receiver is located.

Element 2: Ending journal receiver

Qualifier 1: Ending journal receiver

*CURRENT

The journal receiver that is currently attached when starting to applying journal entries is used.

ending-journal-receiver

Specify the name of the journal receiver used as the last (newest) receiver with journal entries to be applied. If the end of the receiver chain is reached before finding this receiver, no entries are applied, and an escape message is sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the journal receiver. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the journal receiver is located.

Top

Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)

Specifies the entry that is used as the starting point for applying changes that have been journaled.

You can specify a value for either the **Starting sequence number (FROMENT)** parameter or the **Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)** parameter, but not for both.

*LASTSAVE

The journal entries are applied beginning with the first journal entry after the object was last saved. The system determines the actual starting position for each of the objects specified on the command. The parameter value implies that the object was just restored on the system.

If the restored version of the object was a version that was saved using the save-while-active function, then the system will start applying changes from the corresponding start-of-save entry whether or not this was actually the last save of the object. When using save-while-active, information needed for applying journaled changes is saved with the object and restored. When all objects specified on the apply command have been restored from save versions that used save-while-active, the system does not need to scan all the journal receivers to find the save points for the objects. This can improve the performance of the apply processing.

If the restored version of the object was a version that was saved when it was not in use (normal save), then the system verifies information for each object specified, such as if the date and time of the restore is after the date and time of the last save. The system also verifies that the date and time of the saved version of the object that is restored on the system is the same as the date and time that the object was last saved, as indicated on the journal.

If the dates and times do not match, no entries are applied and an inquiry message (CPA7050) is sent to the user or system operator requesting a cancel or ignore response. If an ignore response is given to the message, the operation is attempted. A cancel response causes the operation to end, and no journal entries are applied.

If the object was last saved with the save-while-active function, the saved copy of each object includes all changes in the journal entries up to the corresponding start-of-save journal entry. In this case, the system applies changes beginning with the first journal entry following the start-of-save entry.

If the object was last saved when it was not in use (normal save), the saved copy of each object includes all changes in the journal entries up to the corresponding object saved journal entry. In this case, the system applies changes beginning with the first journal entry following the object saved entry.

Note: If any database file members were saved specifying *NOCMTBDY as the second element of the SAVACTWAIT parameter on the save command and are currently in a state where apply journaled changes is required, then *LASTSAVE must be specified. If apply journaled changes cannot be used to complete the partial transactions, then the remove journaled changes (RMVJRNCHG) command can be used to just remove the partial transactions. If neither APYJRNCHG nor RMVJRNCHG can be used, and no other version of the file can be restored, then as a last resort, the Change Journaled Object (CHGJRNOBJ) command can be used to allow the file to be used while leaving the partial transactions within the object.

***FIRST**

The journal entries are applied beginning with the first journal entry in the first receiver supplied to this command.

starting-sequence-number

Specify the sequence number of the first journal entry that is applied from the supplied journal entries. The acceptable range is 1 to 18,446,744,073,709,551,600.

Note: When entering a sequence number, the **Range of journal receivers (RCVRNG)** parameter cannot be *LASTSAVE and the **Ending large sequence number (TOENTLRG)** parameter cannot be *LASTRST.

Top

Ending large sequence number (TOENTLRG)

Specifies the entry used as the ending point for applying changes that have been journaled.

You can specify a value for either the **Ending sequence number (TOENT)** parameter or the **Ending large sequence number (TOENTLRG)** parameter, but not for both.

*LASTRST

The journal entries are applied ending with the entry before the object was last restored. The system determines the actual ending position for each of the objects specified on the command. The system verifies that the date and time of the restored version of the object on the system is the same as the date and time that the object was last restored, as indicated on the journal. If the dates and times do not match, no entries are applied and an inquiry message (CPA7075) is sent to the user or system operator, requesting a cancel or ignore response. If an ignore response is given to the message, the operation is attempted. A cancel response causes the operation to end, and no journal entries are applied.

If an object is created as a result of applying changes to another object, the ending apply point for the newly created object is the greatest ending point of all the objects being applied to.

This parameter value is only valid if *LASTSAVE is also specified on the **Starting sequence number (FROMENT)** parameter or on the **Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)** parameter. *LASTRST is assumed if none of the following parameters are specified:

- **Ending date and time (TOTIME),**
- **Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0),**
- **Fully qualified job name (TOJOB1).**

*LAST

Journal entries are applied through the last entry of the last journal receiver in the receiver range.

ending-sequence-number

Specifies the sequence number of the last entry that is applied. The acceptable range is 1 to 18,446,744,073,709,551,600.

Top

Ending date and time (TOTIME)

Specifies the time and date of the last journal entry that is applied. The first entry with that or the next earlier time is the ending point for the applying of journal entries.

The time can be specified in 24-hour format with or without a time separator:

- Without a time separator, specify a string of 4 or 6 digits (hhmm or hhmmss) where **hh** = hours, **mm** = minutes, and **ss** = seconds.

- With a time separator, specify a string of 5 or 8 digits where the time separator specified for your job is used to separate the hours, minutes, and seconds. If you enter this command from the command line, the string must be enclosed in apostrophes. If a time separator other than the separator specified for your job is used, this command will fail.

Element 1: Ending date

date Specify the ending date.

Element 2: Ending time

time Specify the ending time.

Top

Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0)

Specifies the job identifier of the job that, when it opens an object that is specified, ends the applying of journal entries by this command. The first job open entry found for any of the specified objects, is the ending point for all the objects specified.

Only objects of type *FILE, *DIR or *STMF have journal entries related to job opens. The TOJOB0 parameter cannot be used if the object for which changes are being applied was not recording open and close entries. For further clarification, refer to the Omit journal entry (OMTJRNE) parameter for the STRJRN, STRJRNPF, STRJRNLIB, and CHGJRNOBJ commands.

job-identifier

Specify the job name, the user name, and the job number of the job to use. You can also specify that the job name only, or that the job name and the user name be used.

job-name

Specify the job name of the job.

user-name

Specify the user name of the job.

job-number

Specify the system-assigned job number.

Top

Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0C)

Specifies the job identifier of the job that ends the applying of journal entries by this command. The first object close entry found for the specified job, for any of the specified objects, is the ending point for all objects specified. The applying of journal entries is ended when either of the following occurs:

- The specified job closes an object that is specified.
- The specified job is ended.

Only objects of type *FILE, *DIR or *STMF have journal entries related to object closes. The TOJOB0C parameter cannot be used if the object for which changes are being applied was not recording open and close entries. For further clarification, refer to the Omit journal entry (OMTJRNE) parameter for the STRJRN, STRJRNPF, STRJRNLIB, and CHGJRNOBJ commands.

job-identifier

Specify the job name, the user name, and the job number of the job to use. You can also specify that the job name only, or that the job name and the user name be used.

job-name

Specify the job name of the job.

user-name

Specify the user name of the job.

job-number

Specify the system-assigned job number.

Top

Commitment boundary (CMTBDY)

Specifies whether commitment boundaries are honored when the journal entries to be applied are part of a commitment control logical unit of work (LUW). More information on the use of commitment control is in the Database category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Note: For purposes of this parameter description, the TO option is used to describe either the TOENT, the TOENTLRG, the TOTIME, the TOJOB0, or the TOJOBBC parameter, whichever is specified.

***YES** The journal entries are applied from the entry specified on the FROMENT or the FROMENTLRG parameter to the entry indicated on the TO option, honoring commitment boundaries.

- If the journal entry specified on the FROMENT or the FROMENTLRG parameter is in the middle of the LUW of which it is a participant, an error message is sent and the operation is not attempted.
- If the journal entry indicated on the TO option is in the middle of the LUW of which it is a participant, the operation stops at the commitment boundary before that journal entry. A diagnostic message is sent at the end of the operation and that fact is recorded in any outfile generated.

Note: If a journal entry is encountered that causes the operation to end before the entry indicated on the TO option, commitment boundaries might not be honored. In addition, if pending object level operations exist, they are either committed or rolled back, determined by looking ahead in the journal for that transaction's Journal Code C Entry Type CM or RB journal entry. This may result in a partial transaction being applied and commitment boundaries might not be honored. If a C/CM or C/RB entry is not found in the journal, the object level operations are rolled back.

***NO** The journal entries are applied from the entry specified on the FROMENT or the FROMENTLRG parameter to the entry indicated on the TO option, regardless of commitment boundaries. Even if a journal entry within this range is a participant of the LUW, the operation is attempted.

Note: If CMTBDY(*NO) is specified and any object being applied to has been restored from a saved version that contains partial transactions, the changes pending for those partial transactions will not be removed if the transactions do not complete within the specified range. The original pending changes, along with any new changes for the partial transaction will remain in the object at the end of the apply operation. The object will only be usable if all pending transactions complete within the specified range.

Note: Even with CMTBDY(*NO) specified, commitment control is used during the apply for database object level operations. This does not affect the range of journal entries selected, which is still as described above. If pending database object level operations exist, they are either

committed or rolled back, determined by looking ahead in the journal for that transaction's C/CM or C/RB journal entry. If no C/CM or C/RB journal entry is found, the changes are rolled back.

Top

Option (OPTION)

Specifies whether additional checking should be done prior to applying journal changes.

*NONE

All protective checks are performed before any journal changes are applied.

*IGNINQMSG

Ignore inquiry message. Inquiry messages CPA7050 and CPA7075 are not presented to the user, even if the object that is being applied to is not from the last save or restore of the object. The apply operation continues.

Top

Object error option (OBJERROPT)

Specifies how the processing of journal entries should proceed when an error situation is encountered.

*CONTINUE

When a journal entry for a specific object is encountered that cannot be processed, the remaining journal entries for that object will not be processed. Processing of journal entries for other objects will continue. A diagnostic message will be sent indicating that the processing of journaled changes for that object was not successful. An indication is also placed in any output file record to indicate processing ended early for the specific object.

***END** When the first journal entry is encountered that cannot be successfully processed, processing will end for all objects.

Top

Output (OUTPUT)

Specifies whether a list of information about the objects to whom changes were applied is created. The information can be directed to a database file.

*NONE

No data base file is created with the output. Messages are sent to the job log for the first 512 objects.

*OUTFILE

Output information about the apply operation will be directed to the database file specified on the **File to receive output (OUTFILE)** parameter.

Note: You must specify the database file name on the **File to receive output (OUTFILE)** parameter when OUTPUT(*OUTFILE) is specified.

Top

File to receive output (OUTFILE)

Specifies the database file to which the information is directed when *OUTFILE is specified on **Output (OUTPUT)** parameter. If the file does not exist, this command creates a database file in the specified library. If a new file is created, the system uses QAJRNCHG in QSYS with the format name QJOAPYRM as a model.

Qualifier 1: File to receive output

database-file-name

Specify the name of the database file to which output from the command is directed. If this file does not exist, it is created in the specified library.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Output member options (OUTMBR)

Specifies the name of the database file member to which the output is directed when *OUTFILE is specified for the **Output (OUTPUT)** parameter.

Element 1: Member to receive output

***FIRST**

The first member in the file receives the output. If OUTMBR(*FIRST) is specified and the member does not exist, the system creates a member with the name of the file specified for the **File to receive output (OUTFILE)** parameter.

name Specify the name of the file member that receives the output. If OUTMBR(member-name) is specified and the member does not exist, the system creates it.

If the member exists, you can add records to the end of the existing member or clear the existing member and add the records.

Element 2: Replace or add records

***REPLACE**

The existing records in the specified database file member are replaced by the new records.

***ADD** The new records are added to the existing information in the specified database file member.

Top

Detail (DETAIL)

Specifies the type of information that is directed to the output file.

***ALL** The file will contain information about the command and an entry for each object that was applied to whether it existed when the apply command started, or it was created during the apply.

***ERR** The file will contain information about the command, an entry only for each object that was not successfully applied to. If the apply ended early for an object an entry will be included for it.

Top

Starting sequence number (FROMENT)

Specifies the entry that is used as the starting point for applying changes that have been journaled.

You can specify a value for either the **Starting sequence number (FROMENT)** parameter or the **Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)** parameter, but not for both.

***LASTSAVE**

The journal entries are applied beginning with the first journal entry after the object was last saved. The system determines the actual starting position for each of the objects specified on the command. The parameter value implies that the object was just restored on the system.

If the restored version of the object was a version that was saved using the save-while-active function, then the system will start applying changes from the corresponding start-of-save entry whether or not this was actually the last save of the object. When using save-while-active, information needed for applying journaled changes is saved with the object and restored. When all objects specified on the apply command have been restored from save versions that used save-while-active, the system does not need to scan all the journal receivers to find the save points for the objects. This can improve the performance of the apply processing.

If the restored version of the object was a version that was saved when it was not in use (normal save), then the system verifies information for each object specified, such as if the date and time of the restore is after the date and time of the last save. The system also verifies that the date and time of the saved version of the object that is restored on the system is the same as the date and time that the object was last saved, as indicated on the journal.

If the dates and times do not match, no entries are applied and an inquiry message (CPA7050) is sent to the user or system operator requesting a cancel or ignore response. If an ignore response is given to the message, the operation is attempted. A cancel response causes the operation to end, and no journal entries are applied.

If the object was last saved with the save-while-active function, the saved copy of each object includes all changes in the journal entries up to the corresponding start-of-save journal entry. In this case, the system applies changes beginning with the first journal entry following the start-of-save entry.

If the object was last saved when it was not in use (normal save), the saved copy of each object includes all changes in the journal entries up to the corresponding object saved journal entry. In this case, the system applies changes beginning with the first journal entry following the object saved entry.

Note: If any database file members were saved specifying *NOCMTBDY as the second element of the SAVACTWAIT parameter on the save command and are currently in a state where apply journaled changes is required, then *LASTSAVE must be specified. If apply journaled changes cannot be used to complete the partial transactions, then the remove journaled changes (RMVJRNCHG) command can be used to just remove the partial transactions. If neither APYJRNCHG nor RMVJRNCHG can be used, and no other version of the file can be restored, then as a last restore, the Change Journaled Object (CHGJRNOBJ) command can be used to allow the file to be used while leaving the partial transactions within the object.

***FIRST**

The journal entries are applied beginning with the first journal entry in the first receiver supplied to this command.

starting-sequence-number

Specify the sequence number of the first journal entry that is applied from the supplied journal entries. The acceptable range is 1 to 9,999,999,999.

Note: When entering a sequence number, the **Range of journal receivers (RCVRNG)** parameter cannot be *LASTSAVE and the **Ending sequence number (TOENT)** parameter cannot be *LASTRST.

Top

Ending sequence number (TOENT)

Specifies the entry used as the ending point for applying changes that have been journaled.

You can specify a value for either the **Ending sequence number (TOENT)** parameter or the **Ending large sequence number (TOENTLRG)** parameter, but not for both.

*LASTRST

The journal entries are applied ending with the entry before the object was last restored. The system determines the actual ending position for each of the objects specified on the command. The system verifies that the date and time of the restored version of the object on the system is the same as the date and time that the object was last restored, as indicated on the journal. If the dates and times do not match, no entries are applied and an inquiry message (CPA7075) is sent to the user or system operator, requesting a cancel or ignore response. If an ignore response is given to the message, the operation is attempted. A cancel response causes the operation to end, and no journal entries are applied.

If an object is created as a result of applying changes to another object, the ending apply point for the newly created object is the greatest ending point of all the objects being applied to.

This parameter value is only valid if *LASTSAVE is also specified on the **Starting sequence number (FROMENT)** parameter or the **Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)** parameter. *LASTRST is assumed if none of the following parameters are specified:

- **Ending date and time (TOTIME),**
- **Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0),**
- **Fully qualified job name (TOJOB1).**

*LAST

Journal entries are applied through the last entry of the last journal receiver in the receiver range.

ending-sequence-number

Specifies the sequence number of the last entry that is applied. The acceptable range is 1 to 9,999,999,999.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Applying Changes to First Member

```
APYJRNCHG JRN(FIN/JRNACT) FILE(FIN/RCVABLE)
```

This command causes the system to apply to the first member of file RCVABLE in library FIN all changes journaled to JRNACT in library FIN since the file was last saved. The receiver range is determined by the

system. The changes are applied beginning with the first journaled change on the receiver chain after the file was last saved and continue through all applicable journal entries to the point at which the file was last restored.

Example 2: Applying Changes to a Specific Member

```
APYJRNCHG  JRN(JRNA)  FILE((LIB2/PAYROLL JAN))
           RCVRNG(RCV22 RCV25)
           FROMENT(*FIRST)  TOENT(*LAST)
```

This command causes the system to apply all changes journaled to JRNA to member JAN of the file PAYROLL in library LIB2. The journal receivers containing the journaled changes are contained in the receiver chain starting with receiver RCV22 and ending with receiver RCV25. Applying the changes starts with the first change journaled on this receiver chain and ends with the last change journaled on this receiver chain. The library search list (*LIBL) is used to find the journal JRNA and the journal receivers RCV22 and RCV25.

Example 3: Applying Changes to integrated file system Objects

```
APYJRNCHG  JRN(JRNS/JRNA)
           OBJPATH((' /HRinfo/payroll/Jan*')
                  (' /HRinfo/payroll/JanSummary' *OMIT))
           SUBTREE(*ALL)
           PATTERN(('*.data') ('Temp*.data' *OMIT))
           RCVRNG(*CURRENT)
           FROMENT(20)  TOENT(400)
```

This command causes the system to apply changes to integrated file system objects. The changes will be applied from starting sequence number 20 to ending sequence number 400 found in the journal receiver currently attached to journal JRNS/JRNA.

1. All objects in the integrated file system subtree '/HRinfo/payroll' that start with the characters 'Jan', but omitting the object named '/HRinfo/payroll/JanSummary'.
2. All objects in the subtree of any directories that matched number 1, whose names end with '.data', but omitting names ending in '.data' that begin with the characters 'Temp'.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF69A9

Internal error detected, error code &2.

CPF69AA

Unable to refer to object &1 saved with STG(*FREE).

CPF69AB

Values for RCVRNG parameter not correct.

CPFA0D4

File system error occurred. Error number &1.

CPF70CC

Cannot perform operation beyond journal entry &7.

CPF70CD
Cannot perform operation beyond journal entry &7.

CPF70CE
Cannot perform operation beyond journal entry &7.

CPF70EB
Referential constraint error on member &3.

CPF70EC
Referential constraint error. Reason code &9.

CPF70EE
Maximum encoded vector access paths for member &3.

CPF7002
File &1 in library &2 not a physical file.

CPF7003
Entry not journaled to journal &1. Reason code &3.

CPF7006
Member &3 not found in file &1 in &2.

CPF7007
Cannot allocate member &3 file &1 in &2.

CPF701B
Journal recovery of an interrupted operation failed.

CPF704A
Record length incorrect for member &3.

CPF704F
TOJOB0 or TOJOB C parameter not valid for receiver range.

CPF7041
Entry for job &3/&2/&1 not found.

CPF7042
Object not journaled or journaled to different journal.

CPF7044
Apply or remove of journaled entries failed, reason code &7.

CPF7045
Journal receiver &1 in &2 partially damaged.

CPF7046
Duplicate key not allowed for member &3.

CPF7047
Member &3 file &1 in &2 full.

CPF7048
Cannot perform journaled change to member &3.

CPF7049
Cannot perform operation beyond journal entry &7.

CPF705A
Operation failed due to remote journal.

CPF7050
LASTSAVE date not same as restored version of *&4 object.

CPF7051
Save entry for *&6 object not found.

CPF7052
Select/omit failure in logical file over member &3.

CPF7053
Values for RCVRNG parameter not correct; reason code &1.

CPF7054
FROM and TO values not valid.

CPF7057
*LIBL not allowed with *ALL or *ALLLIB or a generic name.

CPF7058
Apply or remove journaled entries operation failed.

CPF7059
Entry for &1 not found in RCVRNG.

CPF7063
Cannot use file &1 as OUTFILE.

CPF7067
FROMENTLRG or FROMENT option not valid. Commit boundary violation.

CPF7068
Entry needed for apply or remove operation not found.

CPF7069
No entries applied or removed using journal &1.

CPF7075
Restore date of *&4 object not same as in journal.

CPF7076
Restore entry for *&6 object not found in RCVRNG.

CPF7077
Key mapping error on member &3.

CPF7078
Cannot apply or remove changes to member &3.

CPF70A4
Apply journaled changes not allowed for specified receiver.

CPF70A7
Not all entries applied or removed for at least one object.

CPF70A8
File &1 in library &2 cannot be used.

CPF70AA
FROMENT(*LASTSAVE) must be specified.

CPF70AB
Journal receiver &1 in library &2 not found.

CPF70AD
Apply of journaled entries failed, reason code &7.

CPF9801
Object &2 in library &3 not found.

- CPF9802**
Not authorized to object &2 in &3.
- CPF9803**
Cannot allocate object &2 in library &3.
- CPF9809**
Library &1 cannot be accessed.
- CPF9810**
Library &1 not found.
- CPF9812**
File &1 in library &2 not found.
- CPF9820**
Not authorized to use library &1.
- CPF9822**
Not authorized to file &1 in library &2.
- CPF9825**
Not authorized to device &1.
- CPF9860**
Error occurred during output file processing.

[Top](#)

Apply Journalled Changes Extend (APYJRNCHGX)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Apply Journalled Changes Extend (APYJRNCHGX) command applies the changes that have been journalled for a particular journalled object to a saved version of the object to recover it after an operational error or some form of damage.

There are slight differences between this command and the Apply Journalled Changes (APYJRNCHG) command. This command only applies entries for database files and requires entries to be applied for all files in a library.

Note: The Apply Journal Changes Extend (APYJRNCHGX) command is a tactical solution that provides function that was not provided by the standard APYJRNCHG command until V6R1M0. Support for the APYJRNCHGX command will be withdrawn in a future release.

Some object level changes that are applied are entries from SQL statements. The replay of these entries can cause the Apply Journalled Changes (APYJRNCHGX) command to run for a long time. The default time-out for the replaying of the ALTER TABLE, REFRESH TABLE or the reorganizing physical file entry is 24 hours. The default time-out for commit, rollback or cancel rollback entry is 12 hours. The default time-out for the replaying of the DROP TABLE entry is 1 hour. The default time-out for other object level change entries from SQL statements is 5 minutes.

If you want to change these default values to a higher or lower value, then add an environment variable called:

- QIBM_JO_APPLY_ALTER_TABLE_TIMEOUT - alter table (D CG) entry
- QIBM_JO_APPLY_REFRESH_TABLE_TIMEOUT - refresh table (D TQ) entry
- QIBM_JO_APPLY_DROP_TABLE_TIMEOUT - drop table (F DM) entry
- QIBM_JO_APPLY_REORG_TIMEOUT - reorganize physical file (F RM) entry
- QIBM_JO_APPLY_TIMEOUT - for other object level change entries
- QIBM_JO_APPLY_CM_RB_CN_TIMEOUT - commit (C CM), rollback (C RB), cancel rollback (C CN) entry

The value for all the environment variables is in seconds.

The minimum for any of these environment variable is 60 seconds. If a value of less than 60 is specified for any of these environment variables, a value of 60 seconds will be used.

Environment variables must be in all capital letters and set before issuing the APYJRNCHGX command.

Note: The commands to manipulate environment variables are Add Environment Variable (ADDENVVAR), Change Environment Variable (CHGENVVAR) and Work with Environment Var (WRKENVVAR).

See the Journal management topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for a complete listing of the various entries and how they are handled by this command including those entries which can stop the command. Search for "actions of applying or removing journalled changes".

APYJRNCHGX has nearly the same parameter list as APYJRNCHG for compatibility purposes but the OBJ and OBJPATH parameters are not available. Also, the file specification is restricted to library/*ALL, and the member specification is restricted to *ALL

A secondary thread is used to apply the object level changes. The apply of some journal entries may fail if the QMLTTHDACN system value is set to 3 (*NORUN). The recommended setting for QMLTTHDACN during an APYJRNCHGX operation is 2. The status of the secondary thread may be monitored using WRKJOB option 20.

The journaled changes are applied from the specified starting point, either the point at which an object was last saved or a particular entry on the journal, until the specified ending point has been reached. The ending point can be the point at which the object has had all changes applied, the object was last restored, a specified entry has been reached, a specified time has been reached, or the object was opened or closed by a job (the CMTBDY parameter is used for handling changes that are still pending).

Note: If you delete any files prior to restoring the database library as part of your recovery scenario, you must be careful when selecting the range of journal entries to apply. Remember that "DELETE FILE" entries in the journal will be applied, if they are included in the specified range. In this case, it is recommended that you specify either a specific ending journal sequence number, or recover to a specific date and time (which would be prior to starting any recovery steps).

Note: The Display Journal (DSPJRN) command can be used to help determine the desired starting and/or ending points.

A list of journaled objects can be specified. The journaled changes are applied in the order that the journal entries are found on the journal, which is the same order in which the changes were made to the objects.

Like the APYJRNCHG command, record-level operations are not performed under commitment control. However, any object level operations that were originally performed under commitment control are also performed under commitment control during the apply. If the commitment control transaction was originally committed, the object level operations will be committed when the corresponding commit entry is applied. If the commitment control transaction was originally rolled back, the object level operations will be rolled back when the corresponding rollback entry is applied.

If an error occurs during the apply before the corresponding commit or rollback entry is applied, any pending object level operations are either committed or rolled back, depending on whether the transaction was originally committed or rolled back. Since pending object level operations prior to that journal sequence number may be rolled back, careful examination of the journal and user intervention is required before starting the apply again.

If a ROLLBACK of an object level operation occurs due to an error condition, the system may potentially be in a state where partial record-level changes have been applied and some transactions are not at a commit boundary. Careful examination of the journal and user intervention is required at this point.

For example, a transaction contains several inserts, followed by an ALTER TABLE to add a column, followed by several more inserts (with the new record length), but ends in a ROLLBACK. If the apply operation was interrupted just after the ALTER TABLE, the system would recognize that the transaction ended in a ROLLBACK and would roll back the ALTER TABLE. If the apply operation were restarted in this case, the second set of inserts would fail due to a record length mismatch. While this scenario is unlikely, it is important to understand the mechanics behind the apply, in order to continue the apply after an error.

If a journal code J entry type SI (Enter JRNSTATE(*STANDBY)) entry is found, the operation ends for all objects specified regardless of the OBJERROPT value specified. Objects may be only partially updated from the journal entries.

Additionally, the command can end applying for an individual object when journal entries list operations which cannot be replayed by the command. If additional changes for this particular object are encountered during this apply, then those changes will not be applied. However, the operation will continue for the other objects specified if OBJERROPT(*CONTINUE) is specified. For example, the command ends for an object when a journal entry is found that indicates one of the following has occurred:

- A physical database file member was restored.
- Journaling was ended for a physical database file.
- The system had already applied or removed the changes through the Apply Journalized Changes (APYJRNCHG or APYJRNCHGX) command or the Remove Journalized Changes (RMVJRNCHG) command.

The command also ends for an object when illogical conditions are encountered, such as attempts to do the following:

- To add a record to an existing relative record number for a database file member
- To add a record beyond the next record position after the end of the database file
- To add a record that has a duplicate key for a database file member
- To delete a deleted record for a database file member
- To update a nonexistent record for a database file member

Most illogical conditions are caused by starting the apply journalized changes operation at the wrong place in the journal with respect to the current contents of the objects.

If the command ends due to illogical conditions and it is logically possible to restart the apply operation, you can issue the command again specifying a new starting sequence number.

It is possible to apply changes even if the sequence numbers have been reset. The system sends an informational message and continues to apply the changes.

Restrictions:

- This command is shipped with public *EXCLUDE authority and the QPGMR and QSRV user profiles have private authorities to use the command. If FILE(library-name/*ALL) or OBJ(library-name/*ALL) is specified, the journal entries for objects to which a user is not authorized will be ignored.
- The objects specified on this command must currently have their changes journaled.
- If a restore operation occurs before the apply operation, the object being restored must have been journaled at the time of the save operation.
- The objects indicated on the command are allocated exclusively while the changes are being applied. If an object cannot be allocated, the command ends and no journaled changes are applied.
- If there is no journal entry that corresponds to the period indicated on the command, the command ends and no journaled changes are applied.
- If the journal sequence numbers have been reset in the range of the receivers specified, and a sequence number is specified on the FROMENT, FROMENTLRG, TOENT, or TOENTLRG parameter, the first occurrence of the sequence number specified on any of the parameters is used.
- The TOJOB0 and TOJOB C parameters cannot be used to specify when the apply journalized changes operation is to end if one or more journal receivers in the specified receiver range was attached to a journal with RCVSIZOPT(*MINFIXLEN) in effect.
- The TOJOB0 and TOJOB C parameters cannot be used if the object for which changes are being applied was not recording open and close entries. For further clarification, refer to the Omit journal entry (OMTJRNE) parameter for the STRJRN, STRJRNPf, STRJRNLIB, and CHGJRNOBJ commands.
- The maximum number of objects that can have changes applied with this command is 12,000,000. If more than 12,000,000 objects are included in the specifications, an error message is sent and no changes are applied.

This limit will include any objects which are created as a result of applying object level operations. If this limit is reached, the new member will not be created. The apply will end for the object that was causing the create (a database file) at that point (and all entries up to that point will be applied). The apply will continue with other members in the file and other files if OBJERROPT(*CONTINUE) was specified.

When applying changes for a database file, there is one object associated with each member and one additional object associated with the file.

- Using APYJRNCHGX to apply changes from a journal receiver with journal entries deposited from another release (either previous or later) may cause unexpected results.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
JRN	Journal	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Journal	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
FILE	Journalled file identification	Values (up to 300 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Required, Positional 2
	Element 1: Journalled physical file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Journalled physical file	*ALL	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 2: Member	*ALL	
RCVRNG	Range of journal receivers	Single values: *LASTSAVE, *CURRENT Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional, Positional 3
	Element 1: Starting journal receiver	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Starting journal receiver	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
	Element 2: Ending journal receiver	Single values: *CURRENT Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Ending journal receiver	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
FROMENTLRG	Starting large sequence number	<i>Character value, *LASTSAVE, *FIRST</i>	Optional
TOENTLRG	Ending large sequence number	<i>Character value, *LASTRST, *LAST</i>	Optional
TOTIME	Ending date and time	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Ending date	<i>Date</i>	
	Element 2: Ending time	<i>Time</i>	
TOJOB0	Fully qualified job name	<i>Qualified job name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Fully qualified job name	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: User	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 3: Number	000000-999999	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
TOJOB	Fully qualified job name	<i>Qualified job name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Fully qualified job name	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: User	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 3: Number	000000-999999	
CMTBDY	Commitment boundary	*YES, *NO	Optional
OPTION	Option	*NONE, *IGNINQMSG	Optional
OBJERROPT	Object error option	*CONTINUE, *END	Optional
OUTPUT	Output	*NONE, *OUTFILE	Optional
OUTFILE	File to receive output	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: File to receive output	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
OUTMBR	Output member options	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Member to receive output	<i>Name, *FIRST</i>	
	Element 2: Replace or add records	*REPLACE, *ADD	
DETAIL	Detail	*ALL, *ERR	Optional
FROMENT	Starting sequence number	1-999999999, *LASTSAVE, *FIRST	Optional
TOENT	Ending sequence number	1-999999999, *LASTRST, *LAST	Optional

Top

Journal (JRN)

Specifies the journal associated with the journal entries that are being applied.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Journal

journal-name

Specify the name of the journal associated with the journal entries being applied.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Journalled file identification (FILE)

Specifies a maximum of 300 library/*ALL combinations entries are being applied.

This is a required parameter.

Element 1: Journalled physical file

Qualifier 1: Journalled physical file

***ALL** All physical files in the specified library whose changes are recorded in the specified journal have their journal entries applied. The library name must be specified. If *ALL is specified and the user does not have the required authority for at least one file in the library, a message is sent and the applying of journal entries ends. If the user has authority to one or more files in the library, then the apply operation is performed on all files for which the user is authorized.

Note: At the time the apply is started, at least one journalled file must exist in the library (and the user must have the required authority) or the apply will not start.

Qualifier 2: Library

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Element 2: Member

Specify the name of the member in the file that has its journal entries applied.

***ALL** All members in the file have their journal entries applied.

Top

Range of journal receivers (RCVRNG)

Specifies the starting and ending journal receivers used in applying the journal entries. The system begins by applying the journal entries in the first journal receiver in this journal receiver range and proceeds through the receivers until it applies the journal entries in the last journal receiver in this journal receiver range.

Note: The maximum number of receivers that can be included in a range of receivers is 1024. If more than 1024 receivers are included in the range specified, an error message is sent and no changes are applied. You can change the values specified on this parameter so that the limit is not exceeded.

Single values

*LASTSAVE

The range of journal receivers used is determined by the system, as a result of save information for the objects that have their recorded changes applied. This parameter value is only valid if *LASTSAVE is also specified on the **Starting sequence number (FROMENT)** parameter, and on the **Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)** parameter.

*CURRENT

The journal receiver that is currently attached when starting to apply journal entries is used.

Element 1: Starting journal receiver

Qualifier 1: Starting journal receiver

starting-journal-receiver

Specify the name of the journal receiver used as the first (oldest) receiver.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the journal receiver. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the journal receiver is located.

Element 2: Ending journal receiver

Qualifier 1: Ending journal receiver

***CURRENT**

The journal receiver that is currently attached when starting to applying journal entries is used.

ending-journal-receiver

Specify the name of the journal receiver used as the last (newest) receiver with journal entries to be applied. If the end of the receiver chain is reached before finding this receiver, no entries are applied, and an escape message is sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the journal receiver. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the journal receiver is located.

Top

Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)

Specifies the entry that is used as the starting point for applying changes that have been journaled.

You can specify a value for either the **Starting sequence number (FROMENT)** parameter or the **Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)** parameter, but not for both.

***LASTSAVE**

The journal entries are applied beginning with the first journal entry after the object was last saved. The system determines the actual starting position for each of the objects specified on the command. The parameter value implies that the object was just restored on the system.

If the restored version of the object was a version that was saved using the save-while-active function, then the system will start applying changes from the corresponding start-of-save entry whether or not this was actually the last save of the object. When using save-while-active, information needed for applying journaled changes is saved with the object and restored. When all objects specified on the apply command have been restored from save versions that used save-while-active, the system does not need to scan all the journal receivers to find the save points for the objects. This can improve the performance of the apply processing.

If the restored version of the object was a version that was saved when it was not in use (normal save), then the system verifies information for each object specified, such as if the date and time

of the restore is after the date and time of the last save. The system also verifies that the date and time of the saved version of the object that is restored on the system is the same as the date and time that the object was last saved, as indicated on the journal.

If the dates and times do not match, no entries are applied and an inquiry message (CPA7050) is sent to the user or system operator requesting a cancel or ignore response. If an ignore response is given to the message, the operation is attempted. A cancel response causes the operation to end, and no journal entries are applied.

If the object was last saved with the save-while-active function, the saved copy of each object includes all changes in the journal entries up to the corresponding start-of-save journal entry. In this case, the system applies changes beginning with the first journal entry following the start-of-save entry.

If the object was last saved when it was not in use (normal save), the saved copy of each object includes all changes in the journal entries up to the corresponding object saved journal entry. In this case, the system applies changes beginning with the first journal entry following the object saved entry.

Note: If any database file members were saved specifying *NOCMTBDY as the second element of the SAVACTWAIT parameter on the save command and are currently in a state where apply journaled changes is required, then *LASTSAVE must be specified. If apply journaled changes cannot be used to complete the partial transactions, then the remove journaled changes (RMVJRNCHG) command can be used to just remove the partial transactions. If neither APYJRNCHG nor RMVJRNCHG can be used, and no other version of the file can be restored, then as a last resort, the Change Journaled Object (CHGJRNOBJ) command can be used to allow the file to be used while leaving the partial transactions within the object.

***FIRST**

The journal entries are applied beginning with the first journal entry in the first receiver supplied to this command.

starting-sequence-number

Specify the sequence number of the first journal entry that is applied from the supplied journal entries. The acceptable range is 1 to 18,446,744,073,709,551,600.

Note: When entering a sequence number, the **Range of journal receivers (RCVRNG)** parameter cannot be *LASTSAVE and the **Ending large sequence number (TOENTLRG)** parameter cannot be *LASTRST.

Note: For object level entries in the journal, the FROMENTLRG used is the earliest FROMENTLRG from any file member in the selection list that exists at the start of the apply.

Top

Ending large sequence number (TOENTLRG)

Specifies the entry used as the ending point for applying changes that have been journaled.

You can specify a value for either the **Ending sequence number (TOENT)** parameter or the **Ending large sequence number (TOENTLRG)** parameter, but not for both.

***LASTRST**

The journal entries are applied ending with the entry before the object was last restored. The system determines the actual ending position for each of the objects specified on the command. The system verifies that the date and time of the restored version of the object on the system is the same as the date and time that the object was last restored, as indicated on the journal. If the dates and times do not match, no entries are applied and an inquiry message (CPA7075) is sent to

the user or system operator, requesting a cancel or ignore response. If an ignore response is given to the message, the operation is attempted. A cancel response causes the operation to end, and no journal entries are applied.

If an object is created as a result of applying changes to another object, the ending apply point for the newly created object is the greatest ending point of all the objects being applied to.

This parameter value is only valid if *LASTSAVE is also specified on the **Starting sequence number (FROMENT)** parameter or on the **Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)** parameter. *LASTRST is assumed if none of the following parameters are specified:

- **Ending date and time (TOTIME),**
- **Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0),**
- **Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0C).**

***LAST**

Journal entries are applied through the last entry of the last journal receiver in the receiver range.

ending-sequence-number

Specifies the sequence number of the last entry that is applied. The acceptable range is 1 to 18,446,744,073,709,551,600.

Note: For object level entries in the journal, the TOENTLRG used is the last TOENTLRG from any file member in the selection list that exists at the start of the apply.

Top

Ending date and time (TOTIME)

Specifies the time and date of the last journal entry that is applied. The first entry with that or the next earlier time is the ending point for the applying of journal entries.

The time can be specified in 24-hour format with or without a time separator:

- Without a time separator, specify a string of 4 or 6 digits (hhmm or hhmmss) where **hh** = hours, **mm** = minutes, and **ss** = seconds.
- With a time separator, specify a string of 5 or 8 digits where the time separator specified for your job is used to separate the hours, minutes, and seconds. If you enter this command from the command line, the string must be enclosed in apostrophes. If a time separator other than the separator specified for your job is used, this command will fail.

Element 1: Ending date

date Specify the ending date.

Element 2: Ending time

time Specify the ending time.

Top

Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0)

Specifies the job identifier of the job that, when it opens an object that is specified ends the applying of journal entries by this command. The first job open entry found for any of the specified objects, is the ending point for all the objects specified.

The TOJOB0 parameter cannot be used if the object for which changes are being applied was not recording open and close entries. For further clarification, refer to the Omit journal entry (OMTJRNE) parameter for the STRJRN, STRJRNPF, STRJRNLIB, and CHGJRNOBJ commands.

job-identifier

Specify the job name, the user name, and the job number of the job to use. You can also specify that the job name only, or that the job name and the user name be used.

job-name

Specify the job name of the job.

user-name

Specify the user name of the job.

job-number

Specify the system-assigned job number.

Top

Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0C)

Specifies the job identifier of the job that ends the applying of journal entries by this command. The first job close entry found for any of the specified objects, is the ending point for all objects specified. The applying of journal entries is ended when either of the following occurs:

- The specified job closes an object that is specified.
- The specified job is ended.

The TOJOB0C parameter cannot be used if the object for which changes are being applied was not recording open and close entries. For further clarification, refer to the Omit journal entry (OMTJRNE) parameter for the STRJRN, STRJRNPF, STRJRNLIB, and CHGJRNOBJ commands.

job-identifier

Specify the job name, the user name, and the job number of the job to use. You can also specify that the job name only, or that the job name and the user name be used.

job-name

Specify the job name of the job.

user-name

Specify the user name of the job.

job-number

Specify the system-assigned job number.

Top

Commitment boundary (CMTBDY)

Specifies whether commitment boundaries are honored when the journal entries to which journaled changes are to be applied are part of a commitment control logical unit of work (LUW). More information on the use of commitment control is in the Database category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Note: For purposes of this parameter description, the TO option is used to describe either the TOENT, the TOENTLRG, the TOTIME, the TOJOB0, or the TOJOB0C parameter, whichever is specified.

***YES** The journal entries are applied from the entry specified on the FROMENT or the FROMENTLRG parameter to the entry indicated on the TO option, honoring commitment boundaries.

- If the journal entry specified on the FROMENT or the FROMENTLRG parameter is in the middle of the LUW of which it is a participant, an error message is sent and the operation is not attempted.
- If the journal entry indicated on the TO option is in the middle of the LUW of which it is a participant, the operation stops at the commitment boundary before that journal entry. A diagnostic message is sent at the end of the operation and that fact is recorded in any output file generated.

Note: If a journal entry is encountered that causes the operation to end before the entry indicated on the TO option, commitment boundaries might not be honored. In addition, if pending object level operations exist, they are either committed or rolled back, determined by looking ahead in the journal for that transaction's Journal Code C Entry Type CM or RB journal entry. This may result in a partial transaction being applied and commitment boundaries might not be honored. If a C/CM or C/RB entry is not found in the journal, the object level operations are rolled back.

***NO** The journal entries are applied from the entry specified on the FROMENT or the FROMENTLRG parameter to the entry indicated on the TO option, regardless of commitment boundaries. Even if a journal entry within this range is a participant of the LUW, the operation is attempted.

Note: If CMTBDY(*NO) is specified and any object being applied to has been restored from a saved version that contains partial transactions, the changes pending for those partial transactions will not be removed if the transactions do not complete within the specified range. The original pending changes, along with any new changes for the partial transaction will remain in the object at the end of the apply operation. The object will only be usable if all pending transactions complete within the specified range.

Note: Even with CMTBDY(*NO) specified, commitment control is used during the apply for object level operations. This does not affect the range of journal entries selected, which is still as described above. If pending object level operations exist, they are either committed or rolled back, determined by looking ahead in the journal for that transaction's C/CM or C/RB journal entry.

Top

Option (OPTION)

Specifies whether additional checking should be done prior to applying journal changes.

***NONE**

All protective checks are performed before any journal changes are applied.

***IGNINQMSG**

Ignore inquiry message. Inquiry messages CPA7050 and CPA7075 are not presented to the user, even if the object that is being applied to is not from the last save or restore of the object. The apply operation continues.

Top

Object error option (OBJERROPT)

Specifies how the processing of journal entries should proceed when an error situation is encountered.

***CONTINUE**

When a journal entry for a specific object is encountered that cannot be processed, the remaining journal entries for that object will not be processed. Processing of journal entries for other objects will continue. A diagnostic message will be sent indicating that the processing of journaled

changes for that object was not successful. An indication is also placed in any output file record to indicate processing ended early for the specific object.

***END** When the first journal entry is encountered that cannot be successfully processed, processing will end for all objects.

Top

Output (OUTPUT)

Specifies whether a list of information about the objects to whom changes were applied is created. The information can be directed to a database file.

***NONE**

No data base file is created with the output. Messages are sent to the job log for the first 512 objects.

***OUTFILE**

Output information about the apply operation will be directed to the database file specified on the **File to receive output (OUTFILE)** parameter.

Note: You must specify the database file name on the **File to receive output (OUTFILE)** parameter when OUTPUT(*OUTFILE) is specified.

Top

File to receive output (OUTFILE)

Specifies the database file to which the information is directed when *OUTFILE is specified on **Output (OUTPUT)** parameter. If the file does not exist, this command creates a database file in the specified library. If a new file is created, the system uses QAJRNCHG in QSYS with the format name QJOAPYRM as a model.

Qualifier 1: File to receive output

database-file-name

Specify the name of the database file to which output from the command is directed. If this file does not exist, it is created in the specified library.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Output member options (OUTMBR)

Specifies the name of the database file member to which the output is directed when *OUTFILE is specified for the **Output (OUTPUT)** parameter.

Element 1: Member to receive output

*FIRST

The first member in the file receives the output. If OUTMBR(*FIRST) is specified and the member does not exist, the system creates a member with the name of the file specified for the **File to receive output (OUTFILE)** parameter.

name Specify the name of the file member that receives the output. If OUTMBR(member-name) is specified and the member does not exist, the system creates it.

If the member exists, you can add records to the end of the existing member or clear the existing member and add the records.

Element 2: Replace or add records

*REPLACE

The existing records in the specified database file member are replaced by the new records.

***ADD** The new records are added to the existing information in the specified database file member.

Top

Detail (DETAIL)

Specifies the type of information that is directed to the output file.

***ALL** The file will contain information about the command and an entry for each object that was applied to whether it existed when the apply command started, or it was created during the apply.

***ERR** The file will contain information about the command, an entry only for each object that was not successfully applied to. If the apply ended early for an object an entry will be included for it.

Top

Starting sequence number (FROMENT)

Specifies the entry that is used as the starting point for applying changes that have been journaled.

You can specify a value for either the **Starting sequence number (FROMENT)** parameter or the **Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)** parameter, but not for both.

*LASTSAVE

The journal entries are applied beginning with the first journal entry after the object was last saved. The system determines the actual starting position for each of the objects specified on the command. The parameter value implies that the object was just restored on the system.

If the restored version of the object was a version that was saved using the save-while-active function, then the system will start applying changes from the corresponding start-of-save entry whether or not this was actually the last save of the object. When using save-while-active, information needed for applying journaled changes is saved with the object and restored. When all objects specified on the apply command have been restored from save versions that used save-while-active, the system does not need to scan all the journal receivers to find the save points for the objects. This can improve the performance of the apply processing.

If the restored version of the object was a version that was saved when it was not in use (normal save), then the system verifies information for each object specified, such as if the date and time of the restore is after the date and time of the last save. The system also verifies that the date and time of the saved version of the object that is restored on the system is the same as the date and time that the object was last saved, as indicated on the journal.

If the dates and times do not match, no entries are applied and an inquiry message (CPA7050) is sent to the user or system operator requesting a cancel or ignore response. If an ignore response is given to the message, the operation is attempted. A cancel response causes the operation to end, and no journal entries are applied.

If the object was last saved with the save-while-active function, the saved copy of each object includes all changes in the journal entries up to the corresponding start-of-save journal entry. In this case, the system applies changes beginning with the first journal entry following the start-of-save entry.

If the object was last saved when it was not in use (normal save), the saved copy of each object includes all changes in the journal entries up to the corresponding object saved journal entry. In this case, the system applies changes beginning with the first journal entry following the object saved entry.

Note: If any database file members were saved specifying *NOCMTBDY as the second element of the SAVACTWAIT parameter on the save command and are currently in a state where apply journaled changes is required, then *LASTSAVE must be specified. If apply journaled changes cannot be used to complete the partial transactions, then the remove journaled changes (RMVJRNCHG) command can be used to just remove the partial transactions. If neither APYJRNCHG nor RMVJRNCHG can be used, and no other version of the file can be restored, then as a last restore, the Change Journaled Object (CHGJRNOBJ) command can be used to allow the file to be used while leaving the partial transactions within the object.

***FIRST**

The journal entries are applied beginning with the first journal entry in the first receiver supplied to this command.

starting-sequence-number

Specify the sequence number of the first journal entry that is applied from the supplied journal entries. The acceptable range is 1 to 9,999,999,999.

Note: When entering a sequence number, the **Range of journal receivers (RCVRNG)** parameter cannot be *LASTSAVE and the **Ending sequence number (TOENT)** parameter cannot be *LASTRST.

Note: For object level entries in the journal, the FROMENT used is the earliest FROMENT from any file member in the selection list that exists at the start of the apply.

Top

Ending sequence number (TOENT)

Specifies the entry used as the ending point for applying changes that have been journaled.

You can specify a value for either the **Ending sequence number (TOENT)** parameter or the **Ending large sequence number (TOENTLRG)** parameter, but not for both.

***LASTRST**

The journal entries are applied ending with the entry before the object was last restored. The system determines the actual ending position for each of the objects specified on the command. The system verifies that the date and time of the restored version of the object on the system is the same as the date and time that the object was last restored, as indicated on the journal. If the dates and times do not match, no entries are applied and an inquiry message (CPA7075) is sent to the user or system operator, requesting a cancel or ignore response. If an ignore response is given to the message, the operation is attempted. A cancel response causes the operation to end, and no journal entries are applied.

If an object is created as a result of applying changes to another object, the ending apply point for the newly created object is the greatest ending point of all the objects being applied to.

This parameter value is only valid if *LASTSAVE is also specified on the **Starting sequence number (FROMENT)** parameter or the **Starting large sequence number (FROMENTLRG)** parameter. *LASTRST is assumed if none of the following parameters are specified:

- **Ending date and time (TOTIME),**
- **Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0),**
- **Fully qualified job name (TOJOB0C).**

***LAST**

Journal entries are applied through the last entry of the last journal receiver in the receiver range.

ending-sequence-number

Specifies the sequence number of the last entry that is applied. The acceptable range is 1 to 9,999,999,999.

Note: For object level entries in the journal, the TOENT used is the last TOENT from any file member in the selection list that exists at the start of the apply.

Top

Examples

Example:

```
APYJRNCHGX JRN(MYCOLL/QSQJRN) FILE(MYCOLL/*ALL)
```

This command causes the system to apply all journaled changes to all files in the MYCOLL collection since the last save. The receiver range is determined by the system. The changes are applied beginning with the first journaled change on the receiver chain after each file was last saved and continue through all applicable journal entries to the point at which the files were last restored.

All object level entries (e.g.,CREATE/DROP/ALTER TABLE) for the MYCOLL collection are included. Commitment control boundaries are honored, because the default value for the CMTBDY parameter, *YES, is used.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFA0D4

File system error occurred. Error number &1.

CPF69A9

Internal error detected, error code &2.

CPF69AA

Unable to refer to object &1 saved with STG(*FREE).

CPF69AB

Values for RCVRNG parameter not correct.

CPF70A4

Apply journaled changes not allowed for specified receiver.

CPF70A7
Not all entries applied or removed for at least one object.

CPF70A8
File &1 in library &2 cannot be used.

CPF70AA
FROMENT(*LASTSAVE) must be specified.

CPF70AB
Journal receiver &1 in library &2 not found.

CPF70CC
Cannot perform operation beyond journal entry &7.

CPF70CD
Cannot perform operation beyond journal entry &7.

CPF70CE
Cannot perform operation beyond journal entry &7.

CPF70EB
Referential constraint error on member &3.

CPF70EC
Referential constraint error. Reason code &9.

CPF70EE
Maximum encoded vector access paths for member &3.

CPF7002
File &1 in library &2 not a physical file.

CPF7003
Entry not journaled to journal &1. Reason code &3.

CPF7006
Member &3 not found in file &1 in &2.

CPF7007
Cannot allocate member &3 file &1 in &2.

CPF701B
Journal recovery of an interrupted operation failed.

CPF704A
Record length incorrect for member &3.

CPF704F
TOJOB0 or TOJOB C parameter not valid for receiver range.

CPF7041
Entry for job &3/&2/&1 not found.

CPF7042
Object not journaled or journaled to different journal.

CPF7044
Apply or remove of journaled entries failed, reason code &7.

CPF7045
Journal receiver &1 in &2 partially damaged.

CPF7046
Duplicate key not allowed for member &3.

CPF7047
Member &3 file &1 in &2 full.

CPF7048
Cannot perform journaled change to member &3.

CPF7049
Cannot perform operation beyond journal entry &7.

CPF705A
Operation failed due to remote journal.

CPF7050
LASTSAVE date not same as restored version of *&4 object.

CPF7051
Save entry for *&6 object not found.

CPF7052
Select/omit failure in logical file over member &3.

CPF7053
Values for RCVRNG parameter not correct; reason code &1.

CPF7054
FROM and TO values not valid.

CPF7057
*LIBL not allowed with *ALL or *ALLLIB or a generic name.

CPF7058
Apply or remove journaled entries operation failed.

CPF7059
Entry for &1 not found in RCVRNG.

CPF7063
Cannot use file &1 as OUTFILE.

CPF7067
FROMENTLRG or FROMENT option not valid. Commit boundary violation.

CPF7068
Entry needed for apply or remove operation not found.

CPF7069
No entries applied or removed using journal &1.

CPF7075
Restore date of *&4 object not same as in journal.

CPF7076
Restore entry for *&6 object not found in RCVRNG.

CPF7077
Key mapping error on member &3.

CPF7078
Cannot apply or remove changes to member &3.

CPF9801
Object &2 in library &3 not found.

CPF9802
Not authorized to object &2 in &3.

CPF9803

Cannot allocate object &2 in library &3.

CPF9809

Library &1 cannot be accessed.

CPF9810

Library &1 not found.

CPF9812

File &1 in library &2 not found.

CPF9820

Not authorized to use library &1.

CPF9822

Not authorized to file &1 in library &2.

CPF9825

Not authorized to device &1.

CPF9860

Error occurred during output file processing.

Top

Apply Program Temporary Fix (APYPTF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Apply Program Temporary Fix (APYPTF) command applies program temporary fixes (PTF) to a specified product. Before a PTF can be applied, it must first be loaded by the Load Program Temporary Fix (LODPTF) command.

When a PTF is applied, it completely replaces the affected objects in the product. PTFs can be applied temporarily or permanently. If they are applied temporarily, the replaced objects are saved by the system and can later be restored to the product by the Remove Program Temporary Fix (RMVPTF) command. If PTFs are applied permanently, the replaced objects are deleted from the system.

The APYPTF command is used to apply immediate PTFs at the time the command is run, or to request PTFs to be applied during the next unattended initial program load (IPL). During an attended IPL, the Work with PTFs display is used to apply PTFs at the time the system is started.

Some IPLs may take longer than others when PTFs are being applied. More information about applying PTFs is in the i5/OS and related software category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Restrictions:

- To use this command, you must be signed on as QSRV, or have all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LICPGM	Product	Character value, *ALL	Required, Positional 1
RLS	Release	Character value, *ONLY, *ALL	Optional
SELECT	PTF numbers to select	Single values: *ALL Other values (up to 300 repetitions): Character value	Optional
OMIT	PTF numbers to omit	Values (up to 300 repetitions): Character value	Optional
APY	Extent of change	*TEMP, *PERM	Optional
DELAYED	Delayed PTFs	*NO, *YES, *IMMDLY	Optional
IPLAPY	IPL apply options	Single values: *NO Other values: Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Apply at unattended IPL	*YES	
	Element 2: Prerequisite lic int code	*APYPERM, *NOAPY	
APYREQ	Apply requisite PTFs	*NO, *YES	Optional

Top

Product (LICPGM)

Specifies the 7-character identifier of the product for which the PTFs are to be applied.

Note: LICPGM(*ALL) is valid only if SELECT(*ALL) is specified, and OMIT is not specified on this command.

This is a required parameter.

***ALL** PTFs are applied to all products installed on the system.

character-value

Specify the 7-character product identifier to which PTFs are applied.

Top

Release (RLS)

Specifies the release level of the software product. If multiple releases are installed, the release is required.

*ONLY

This value is valid only when one release of the product's base option is installed on the system. PTFs for all installed options of the product are applied regardless of the release-level of the option.

character-value

Specify the release level in VxRyMz format where Vx is the version number, Ry is the release number, and Mz is the modification level. The variables x and y can be a number from 0 through 9, and the variable z can be a number from 0 through 9 or a letter from A through Z.

Top

PTF numbers to select (SELECT)

Specifies the previously loaded PTFs that are to be applied to the specified product. The **PTF numbers to omit (OMIT)** parameter cannot be specified if single PTF numbers are specified on the SELECT parameter.

Single values

***ALL** All the PTFs that were loaded are to be applied to the product. If all PTFs cannot be applied, messages are sent indicating the PTFs that were not applied and the reasons (for example, required PTFs were not yet applied).

Other values (up to 300 repetitions)

character-value

Specify the identification number of each PTF to apply.

Top

PTF numbers to omit (OMIT)

Specifies the PTF numbers that are not applied. Up to 300 PTF numbers can be specified.

Note: The OMIT parameter cannot be specified if single PTF numbers are specified for the **PTF numbers to select (SELECT)** parameter.

character-value

Specify the identification number of each PTF to omit.

Top

Extent of change (APY)

Specifies whether the PTFs are applied on a temporary or permanent basis. Permanently applied PTFs cannot be removed; temporarily applied PTFs can be removed by the Remove Program Temporary Fix (RMVPTF) command.

*TEMP

The PTFs are applied as temporary PTFs.

*PERM

The PTFs are applied permanently.

Top

Delayed PTFs (DELAYED)

Specifies whether immediate PTFs are applied at the time the command is processed or whether immediate and delayed PTFs are applied during the next unattended IPL.

*NO

Immediate PTFs that are identified are applied at the time the command is processed. Delayed PTFs and immediate PTFs with delayed prerequisite or corequisite PTFs are ignored during the APYPTF request and are not applied. Immediate PTFs which have preconditions that are not satisfied are not applied. A message is sent for each PTF that is not applied.

*YES

The PTFs identified, regardless of whether they are defined as delayed or immediate, are applied during the next unattended IPL. The **Apply on unattended IPL** (IPLAPY) parameter determines whether the PTFs are applied during the next unattended IPL, or whether a previous request to apply the PTFs during the next unattended IPL is canceled.

*IMMDLY

All the immediate PTFs are applied and the delayed PTFs or PTFs with delayed prerequisites or corequisites are set to be applied at the next unattended IPL. Any immediate PTFs which have preconditions that are not satisfied are set to be applied at the next unattended IPL.

Top

IPL apply options (IPLAPY)

Specifies the action that is done for delayed or immediate PTFs at the next unattended IPL.

Single values

*NO Previous requests to apply the identified PTFs at the next unattended IPL are canceled.

Element 1: Apply at unattended IPL

*YES The identified PTFs are applied at the next unattended IPL. The **Extent of change** (APY) parameter determines whether the apply operation is temporary or permanent.

Element 2: Prerequisite lic int code

The Licensed Internal Code prerequisites are applied immediately or at the next IPL depending on the values specified on the DELAYED parameter.

***APYPERM**

If LICPGM(*ALL) is specified or APYREQ(*YES) is specified and a product's PTFs have prerequisite Licensed Internal Code fixes, then the required Licensed Internal Code fixes are also identified to be permanently applied.

***NOAPY**

Prerequisite Licensed Internal Code fixes are not identified to be applied during the next unattended IPL. If prerequisite Licensed Internal Code fixes exist that are not permanently applied, this command stops.

Top

Apply requisite PTFs (APYREQ)

Specifies whether the prerequisite and corequisite PTFs of the PTFs specified on the SELECT parameter, that are within the same product and release, are applied with the PTFs specified on the SELECT parameter list.

This parameter is valid only when *ALL is not specified in the SELECT parameter.

***NO** The corequisite and prerequisite PTFs are not applied with the SELECT parameter list. No PTFs are applied if any PTF specified in the list has requisite PTFs not also in the list or already applied. Messages identify the missing requisite PTFs and the PTFs that require them.

***YES** The PTFs are applied with the SELECT parameter list.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Applying PTFs Temporarily

```
APYPTF LICPGM(5761SS1) DELAYED(*YES)
```

This command applies all the programming fixes that affect the operating system (5761SS1). The fixes are temporarily applied at the next IPL.

Example 2: Applying PTFs Permanently

```
APYPTF LICPGM(5761SS1) SELECT(SI00003 SI00008 SI00012)
      APY(*PERM) DELAYED(*YES)
```

This command permanently applies PTFs SI00003, SI00008, and SI00012 to the operating system in library QSYS at the next IPL.

Example 3: Applying All Loaded PTFs

```
APYPTF LICPGM(*ALL) DELAYED(*IMMDLY)
```

This command permanently applies all PTFs that can be applied immediately and sets the rest to be applied at the next IPL.

Example 4: Applying Immediate PTFs and their Immediate Corequisites and Prerequisites at the Time the Command is Run

```
APYPTF LICPGM(5761SS1) SELECT(SI00003 SI00008 SI00012)
      APYREQ(*YES)
```

This command applies the identified PTFs and their corequisites and prerequisites at the time the command is run if the PTFs and their corequisites and prerequisites are defined as immediate. PTFs defined as delayed or defined with corequisites or prerequisites defined as delayed are ignored along with the delayed requisites.

Example 5: Applying PTFs and their corequisites and prerequisites at the next IPL

```
APYPTF LICPGM(5761SS1) SELECT(SI00003 SI00008 SI00012)
      DELAYED(*YES) APYREQ(*YES)
```

This command applies the identified PTFs and their corequisites and prerequisites at the next IPL regardless of whether they are defined as delayed or immediate.

Example 6: Applying PTFs and their corequisites and prerequisites as soon as possible

```
APYPTF LICPGM(5761SS1) SELECT(SI00003 SI00008 SI00012)
      DELAYED(*IMMDLY) APYREQ(*YES)
```

This command applies the identified PTFs and their corequisites and prerequisites at the time the command is run if the PTFs and their corequisites and prerequisites are defined as immediate. PTFs defined as delayed or defined with corequisites or prerequisites defined as delayed are applied during the next IPL along with the delayed requisites.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF0C4B

Product availability object &2/&1 recovery required.

CPF0C4C

Cannot allocate object &1 in library &2.

CPF0C4D

Error occurred while processing object &1 in library &2.

CPF2150

Object information function failed.

CPF2151

Operation failed for &2 in &1 type *&3.

CPF35AA

Licensed internal code PTF &2 already applied.

CPF35AB

Licensed Internal Code fix &2 not applied.

CPF35A0
Cannot allocate library &1.

CPF35A1
Wrong copy of Licensed Internal Code in use.

CPF35A2
Required hardware changes not installed for PTF &2.

CPF35A3
Licensed Internal Code fix &2 not temporarily applied.

CPF35A5
Licensed Internal Code fix &2 not permanently applied.

CPF35A9
Error occurred while processing Licensed Internal Code fix.

CPF35CF
PTF &1-&2 not applied.

CPF35D0
Licensed Internal Code fix &1-&2 &3 not set to be removed permanently.

CPF35EB
Multiple releases of product &1 installed.

CPF35E3
Interface error detected.

CPF35E4
Information for PTF &1-&2 &3 not complete.

CPF35FA
PTF &1-&2 not applied.

CPF3544
Apply IPL action cannot be removed for PTF &1-&2 &3.

CPF3558
Cannot allocate &1 in &3 type *&2.

CPF3564
PTF &1-&2 damaged.

CPF3583
PTF not applied because error occurred.

CPF3576
Error occurred while applying PTFs for product &1.

CPF3596
PTF numbers in select/omit list not permitted.

CPF3598
PTF function already in process.

CPF3602
PTF &2 not removed because it is permanently applied.

CPF3606
Product &1 &2 not installed.

CPF361D
Apply order of PTFs cannot be determined.

- CPF3612**
Library &1 not found.
- CPF362C**
Insufficient storage for Licensed Internal Code fix.
- CPF362D**
PTF apply completed successfully, but some PTFs need additional actions.
- CPF3640**
No immediate PTFs applied.
- CPF3660**
No program temporary fixes identified.
- CPF3693**
Service function ended because error occurred.
- CPF3931**
Required programs not found. PTF incomplete.
- CPF3945**
Records of PTF activity for licensed program are deleted.
- CPF8191**
Product definition &4 in &9 damaged.
- CPF8193**
Product load object &4 in &9 damaged.
- CPF9845**
Error occurred while opening file &1.
- CPF9846**
Error while processing file &1 in library &2.

Top

Run Remote Command (AREXEC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Run Remote Command (RUNRMTCMD) command, also known as AREXEC when an SNA address is specified for the remote location name, allows users to run a command on a remote system that is running the target portion of this function.

The target portion of this function can be:

- a **REXECD** (remote execution) daemon, if you specify *IP for the address type
- an **AREXECD** (APPC remote execution) daemon, if you specify *SNA for the address type.

When the command is sent to the remote system, the local system waits for the command to complete and the output from the remote command will be placed in a spooled file.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CMD	Command	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 1
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 2
RMTUSER	Remote user ID	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE, *CURRENT	Optional
RMTPWD	Remote password	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	Optional
MODE	Mode	<i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR	Optional
CCSID	Coded character set ID	1-65533, *CALC	Optional
WAITTIME	Wait time (in seconds)	2-3600, *NOMAX, *NOWAIT	Optional

Top

Command (CMD)

Specifies a character string of up to 2000 characters that represents a command to be run on the target system. The maximum length supported by the target system may be less than 2000 characters. If you specify a command string that exceeds the maximum length supported by the target system, the command will fail.

The command must be enclosed in single quotation marks if it contains embedded blanks or special characters.

This is a required parameter.

Note: The normal rule of pairing single quotation marks in quoted strings on the local system must be doubled when the same string is submitted to a remote system on this CMD parameter; this is required because you are coding a quoted string within another quoted string. Therefore, when this parameter is

being coded, wherever a single quotation mark would normally be paired with another single quotation mark, each occurrence in the inside set of single quotation marks must be doubled to produce the same results at the target system.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote location to connect with. Specify the remote location name using the format nnnnnnnn.cccccc, where nnnnnnnn is the network identifier (ID) and cccccc is the remote location name. If only the remote location name is specified, the local network ID (LCLNETID) network attribute is used as the value of the network identifier (ID).

Top

Remote user ID (RMTUSER)

Specifies the user identifier (ID) for the target system. If a user ID is specified for this parameter and password security is active on the target system, RMTPWD(*NONE) is not valid.

*NONE

No user ID is sent. If security on the target system is configured to require a user ID, the command will fail.

*CURRENT

The user ID of the job (signed-on user) using this command is sent.

character-value

Specify a user ID to use that exists on the target system. If a user ID is specified and password security is active on the target system, a password must be specified.

Top

Remote password (RMTPWD)

Specifies the password sent to the target system.

*NONE

The system does not send a password. If a user identifier (ID) is specified on the RMTUSER parameter and password security is active on the target system, the command will fail.

character-value

Specify a password sent to the target system to verify the sign-on of the user ID specified in the RMTUSER parameter. The password may or may not be substituted across the communication line depending on whether the remote system supports password substitution.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the name of the mode to be used for the APPC conversation.

*NETATR

The mode in the network attributes is used.

mode-name

Specify a mode name. Specify BLANK for a mode name consisting of eight blank characters.

Note: SNASVCMG and CPSVCMG are reserved names and cannot be specified.

Top

Coded character set ID (CCSID)

Specifies the coded character set identifier (CCSID) that will be used for conversions. When data is sent to the remote system, the data is converted using the CCSID of the job to the CCSID specified on the CCSID parameter. Similarly, when data is received from the remote system, the data is converted from the CCSID that was specified on the CCSID parameter to the CCSID of the job.

Restrictions:

1. If the CCSID of the job is 65535 (indicating no conversion), the default CCSID of the job will be used.
2. This command uses the round-trip conversion method when converting data from the source CCSID to the target CCSID and back. For more information about CCSID conversion methods, see the National Language Support book.

*CALC

The CCSID value sent from the target system is used if it is available. If a value is not provided from the target system, a default value of 00819 (ISO 8859-1 8-bit ASCII) will be used.

1-65533

Specify the CCSID value to use. This value is validated to ensure a valid CCSID has been requested.

Top

Wait time (in seconds) (WAITTIME)

Specifies the time in seconds to wait for the return (echo) before declaring the remote location to be unreachable.

*NOMAX

The system waits forever.

*NOWAIT

The system returns immediately if there is a connection ready and available.

2-3600 Specify the number of seconds to wait.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Run Remote Command (RUNRMTCMD) Using SNA Address Type

```
RUNRMTCMD  CMD('dir')  RMTLOCNAME(APPN.RMTSYS *SNA)
```

This command runs the 'dir' command on the system specified by 'RMTLOCNAME' using an SNA address type.

Example 2: Run Remote Command (AREXEC) Using SNA Address Type

```
AREXEC  CMD('dir')  RMTLOCNAME(APPN.RMTSYS)
```

This command is equivalent to the command in example 1.

Example 3: Run Remote Command Using IP Address Type and Host Name to Specify Target System

```
RUNRMTCMD  CMD('ls')  RMTLOCNAME(MYSYS.NET1.LOCAL *IP)
```

This command runs the 'ls' command on the system specified by host name MYSYS.NET1.LOCAL.

Example 4: Run Remote Command Using IP Address Type and Internet Address to Specify Target System

```
RUNRMTCMD  CMD('ls')  RMTLOCNAME('9.5.1.94' *IP)
```

This command runs the 'ls' command on the system specified by internet address '9.5.1.94'.

Example 5: Run Remote Command With Multiple Commands Using IP Address Type and Internet Address to Specify Target System

```
RUNRMTCMD  CMD('ls; cat myfile; date')  
           RMTLOCNAME('9.5.1.94' *IP)
```

This command runs multiple commands, first 'ls', then 'cat myfile', then 'date' on system specified by internet address '9.5.1.94'.

Example 6: Run Remote Command With a Wait Time Expiration Value

```
RUNRMTCMD  CMD('dir')  RMTLOCNAME(APPN.RMTSYS *SNA)  
           WAITTIME(15)
```

This command runs the 'dir' command on the specified system. The maximum wait time for the remote location to respond is 15 seconds. A wait time is only allowed when using *SNA address type value.

Example 7: Run Remote Command Using IP Address Type and IPv6 Address to Specify Target System

```
RUNRMTCMD  CMD('ls')  RMTLOCNAME('2001:D88::1' *IP)
```

This command runs the 'ls' command on the system specified by IPv6 address '2001:D88::1'.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF91CB

Problems occurred on the command, but the command completed.

CPF91CC

Command did not complete successfully.

CPF91CF

Command failed on remote system.

[Top](#)

Ask Question (ASKQST)

Where allowed to run: Interactive environments (*INTERACT
*IPGM *IREXX *EXEC)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Ask Questions (ASKQST) command shows the Search for Answers display; from this display you can search for an answer to a question. You must first search the database to determine if an answer exists before a question can be asked. More information is available in the Basic system operations topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
QSTDB	Q/A database	Name, <u>*SELECT</u>	Optional, Positional 1
LIB	Lib containing Q/A database	Name, <u>*QSTLIB</u>	Optional, Positional 2

Top

Q/A database (QSTDB)

Specifies the Question and Answer database in which to ask a question.

The possible values are:

***SELECT**

You are asked to specify a Q & A database. If only one Q & A database exists on the system, it is the default.

question-database

Specify the name of the Q & A database in which to ask a question.

Top

Lib containing Q/A database (LIB)

Specifies the name of the library that contains the Q & A database.

The name of the Q & A database can be qualified by one of the following library values:

***QSTLIB**

The library containing the specified Q & A database is searched. If *SELECT is specified on the QSTDB parameter, any Q & A database in any library to which you are authorized can be selected.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched. If *SELECT is specified on the QSTDB parameter, any Q & A database in the library to which you are authorized can be selected.

[Top](#)

Examples

ASKQST

This command shows the Search for Answers display.

[Top](#)

Error messages

None

[Top](#)

Batch Job (BCHJOB)

Where allowed to run:

- Batch job (*BATCH)

Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Batch Job (BCHJOB) command indicates the beginning of a batch job in a batch input stream. It can also specify different values for the attributes for the job instead of the ones specified in the job description or user profile for this job. The values contained in the job description or in the user profile named in that job description are used for most parameters not coded in the BCHJOB command.

Restrictions:

The user that issues the Start Data Base Reader (STRDBRDR), Submit Data Base Jobs (SBMDBJOB), Start Diskette Reader (STRDKTRDR), or Submit Diskette Jobs (SBMDKTJOB) command is considered the user issuing the the BCHJOB command.

1. To use this command, the user that issues the BCHJOB command must have:
 - use (*USE) authority to the job description (JOB) and execute (*EXECUTE) authority to the library that contains that job description.
 - use (*USE) authority to the job queue (JOBQ) and execute (*EXECUTE) authority to the library that contains that job queue.
 - use (*USE) authority to all libraries specified for the system value QSYSLIBL, the **Current library (CURLIB)** parameter, and the **Initial library list (INLLIBL)** parameter.
 - use (*USE) and add (*ADD) authority to the message queue (MSGQ) and execute (*EXECUTE) authority to the library. that contains that message queue.
 - use (*USE) authority to the user profile in the job description.
 - execute (*EXECUTE) authority to all of the device descriptions in the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) group of the job's name space.
2. The user specified in the job description of the submitted job must have:
 - use (*USE) authority to the job description (JOB).
 - read (*READ) authority to the output queue (OUTQ) and execute (*EXECUTE) authority to the library that contains that output queue.
 - use (*USE) authority to all libraries specified for the system value QSYSLIBL, the **Current library (CURLIB)** parameter, and the **Initial library list (INLLIBL)** parameter.
 - use (*USE) authority to the sort sequence table (SRTSEQ) and execute (*EXECUTE) authority to the library that contains that sort sequence table.
 - use (*USE) authority to all of the device descriptions in the **Initial ASP group (INLASPGRP)** of the job description.
3. The BCHJOB command cannot be used from a work station.
4. Two slashes must precede this command name when entering it in the data record: //BCHJOB or //BCHJOB. (The user can separate the slashes from the command name with blank spaces).
5. The current value of the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) group for the thread issuing the Submit Data Base Jobs (SBMDBJOB) or Submit Diskette Jobs (SBMDKTJOB) command is used for the initial ASP group parameter of the submitted batch job. Similarly, the current value of the ASP group for the thread issuing the Start Data Base Reader (STRDBRDR) or Start Diskette Reader (STRDKTRDR) command is used for the initial ASP group parameter of the spool reader job and is used for the initial ASP group parameter of the submitted batch job. The initial ASP group value in the job

description is ignored. The processing of the BCHJOB command and the processing of spool reader functions such as syntax checking must operate in the name space used by the batch job.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
JOB	Job name	Name, <u>*JOB</u> D	Optional, Positional 1
JOB	Job description	Qualified object name	Optional, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Job description	Name, <u>Q</u> BATCH	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	
JOBQ	Job queue	Single values: <u>*RDR</u> , *JOB Other values: Qualified object name	Optional, Positional 3
	Qualifier 1: Job queue	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	
PRDEV	Print device	Name, <u>*USRPRF</u> , *SYSVAL, *JOB	Optional
OUTQ	Output queue	Single values: <u>*USRPRF</u> , *DEV, *JOB Other values: Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Output queue	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	
JOBPTY	Job priority (on JOBQ)	1-9, <u>*JOB</u> D	Optional, Positional 4
OUTPTY	Output priority (on OUTQ)	1-9, <u>*JOB</u> D	Optional, Positional 5
PRTTXT	Print text	Character value, <u>*JOB</u> D, *BLANK, *SYSVAL	Optional
RTGDTA	Routing data	Character value, <u>Q</u> CMDB, *JOB, *RQSDTA	Optional
RQSDTA	Request data or command	Character value, <u>,</u> , *JOB, *NONE, *RTGDTA	Optional
SYNTAX	CL syntax check	0-99, <u>*JOB</u> D, *NOCHK	Optional
CURLIB	Current library	Name, <u>*USRPRF</u> , *CRTDFT	Optional
INLLIBL	Initial library list	Single values: <u>*JOB</u> D, *SYSVAL, *NONE Other values (up to 25 repetitions): Name	Optional
ENDSEV	End severity	0-99, <u>*JOB</u> D	Optional
LOG	Message logging	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Level	0-4, <u>*JOB</u> D	
	Element 2: Severity	0-99, <u>*JOB</u> D	
	Element 3: Text	<u>*JOB</u> D, *MSG, *SECLVL, *NOLIST	
LOGCLPGM	Log CL program commands	<u>*JOB</u> D, *NO, *YES	Optional
INQMSGRPY	Inquiry message reply	<u>*JOB</u> D, *RQD, *DFT, *SYSRPLY	Optional
HOLD	Hold on job queue	<u>*JOB</u> D, *NO, *YES	Optional
DATE	Job date	Date, <u>*JOB</u> D, *SYSVAL	Optional
SWS	Job switches	Character value, <u>*JOB</u> D	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: <u>*NONE</u> , *USRPRF Other values: Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SRTSEQ	Sort sequence	Single values: <u>*USRPRF</u> , *SYSVAL, *HEX, *LANGIDUNQ, *LANGIDSHR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Sort sequence	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	
LANGID	Language ID	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*USRPRF</u> , *SYSVAL	Optional
CNTRYID	Country or region ID	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*USRPRF</u> , *SYSVAL	Optional
CCSID	Coded character set ID	1-65535, <u>*USRPRF</u> , *SYSVAL, *HEX	Optional
JOBMSGQMX	Job message queue maximum size	2-64, <u>*JOBDB</u> , *SYSVAL	Optional
JOBMSGQFL	Job message queue full action	<u>*JOBDB</u> , *SYSVAL, *NOWRAP, *WRAP, *PRTWRAP	Optional

Top

Job name (JOB)

Specifies the name that is associated with the job when it is processed by the system.

*JOBDB

The simple name of the job description used with this job is the name of the job itself.

name Specify the simple name of the job used while it is being processed by the system.

Top

Job description (JOBDB)

Specifies the job description used with the job.

Qualifier 1: Job description

QBATCH

The IBM-supplied job description QBATCH in library QGPL is used for the job. (The QGPL library must be in the library list used by the spooling reader that reads the job's input.)

name Specify the name of the job description.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list are searched until a match is found. If the **Initial library list (INLLIBL)** parameter specifies *JOBDB, the library list used to find the job description is the library list for the thread in which the BCHJOB command processing is done. If the INLLIBL parameter specifies a value other than *JOBDB, the library list used to find the job description consists of the libraries named in the QSYSLIBL system value and the libraries specified by the INLLIBL parameter.

*CURLIB

If the INLLIBL parameter specifies *JOBDB, the library list used to find the job description is the library list for the thread in which the BCHJOB command processing is done. The current library for the library list is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the library list, the QGPL library is used. If the INLLIBL parameter specifies a value other than *JOBDB, the QGPL library is used because the library list used to find the job description does not have a current library.

name Specify the library where the job description is located.

Job queue (JOBQ)

Specifies the job queue in which this job is placed.

Single values

***RDR** The job queue specified in the Start Data Base Reader (STRDBRDR), Submit Data Base Jobs (SBMDBJOB), Start Diskette Reader (STRDKTRDR), or Submit Diskette Jobs (SBMDKTJOB) command that reads this job, is used.

***JOBQ**
The job queue named in the job description used with this job is used.

Qualifier 1: Job queue

name Specify the name of the job queue.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the new job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**
The current library for the new job is used to locate the queue. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the job queue is located.

Top

Print device (PRTDEV)

Specifies the name of the default printer device for this job.

***USRPRF**
The printer device name specified for the job's user profile is used. The user profile is specified in the job description, which is specified on the **Job description (JOBQ)** parameter. The printer device name is taken from the profile when this command is run.

***SYSVAL**
The printer device specified in the system value, QPRTDEV, when this command is run is used.

***JOBQ**
The printer device specified in the job description is used.

name Specify the name of the printer device used for this job.

Top

Output queue (OUTQ)

Specifies the name of the default output queue that is used for spooled output produced by this job. This parameter only applies to spooled printer files that specify *JOBQ for the output queue.

Single values

***USRPRF**
The output queue specified for the job's user profile is used. The user profile is specified in the

job description, which is specified on the **Job description (JOBDD)** parameter. The output queue name is taken from the profile when this command is run.

***DEV** The output queue associated with the printer device for the spooled file is used.

***JOBDD**

The output queue named in the job description used with this job is used.

Qualifier 1: Output queue

name Specify the name of the output queue.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the new job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the new job is used to locate the queue. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the output queue is located.

Top

Job priority (on JOBQ) (JOBPTY)

Specifies the job queue scheduling priority. The highest priority is 1 and the lowest priority is 9.

***JOBDD**

The scheduling priority specified in the job description is used.

1-9 Specify the scheduling priority.

Top

Output priority (on OUTQ) (OUTPTY)

Specifies the output priority for spooled output files that are produced by this job. Valid values range from 1 through 9, where the highest priority is 1 and the lowest priority is 9.

***JOBDD**

The output priority specified in the job description is used.

1-9 Specify the priority of this job's output files.

Top

Print text (PRTTXT)

Specifies the text that is printed at the bottom of each page of printed output and on separator pages.

***JOBDD**

The value specified in the job description is used.

***BLANK**

No text is printed.

***SYSVAL**

The print text is obtained from the system value, QPRTTXT.

character-value

Specify the character string that is printed at the bottom of each page. A maximum of 30 characters can be entered, enclosed in apostrophes if necessary.

Top

Routing data (RTGDTA)

Specifies the routing data used to start the next routing step in the job. The routing data is used to determine the routing entry that identifies the program that the job runs.

QCMDB

The routing data used by the IBM-supplied batch subsystem to route batch jobs to the IBM-supplied control language processor QCMD is used.

*JOB

The routing data used to start the first routing step is in the job description.

*RQSDTA

The first 80 characters of the request data specified in the **Request data or command (RQSDTA)** parameter of this command are also used as the routing data.

character-value

Specify the character string that is used as the routing data for starting the first routing step. A maximum of 80 characters can be entered, enclosed in apostrophes if necessary.

Top

Request data or command (RQSDTA)

Specifies the request data that is placed as the last entry in this job's message queue. The request data can be a CL command to be run or a string of characters used by another program.

*
- The data following this command is inserted into this job's message queue as request data. For example, the request data may be a group of CL commands that constitute the job.

*JOB

The request data specified in the job description used by this job is placed as the last entry in this job's message queue.

*NONE

No request data is placed in the job's message queue.

*RTGDTA

The routing data in the **Routing data (RTGDTA)** parameter of this command is placed as the last entry in the job's message queue.

character-value

Specify the character string that is placed as the last entry in the job's message queue. A maximum of 256 characters can be entered, enclosed in apostrophes if necessary.

Top

CL syntax check (SYNTAX)

Specifies whether requests placed on the job's message queue are checked for syntax as CL commands. When checking for syntax is specified, the commands are checked for syntax when they are submitted instead of when the job is run, providing an earlier diagnosis of syntax errors. This parameter is used only if an asterisk (*) is specified for the **Request data or command (RQSDTA)** parameter.

Restrictions:

- The Start Data Base Reader (STRDBRDR) and Start Diskette Reader (STRDKTRDR) commands support syntax checking. This provides the ability to check authorizations to commands.
- The user must have use (*USE) authority to the command and execute (*EXECUTE) authority to the library that contains that command.

*JOB

The value in the job description used with this job determines whether the request data is checked for syntax and the message severity that is used.

*NOCHK

The request data for this job is not checked for syntax as CL commands.

- 0-99** Specify the lowest message severity that causes the running of the job to be suppressed. The request data is checked for syntax as CL commands. If a syntax error occurs with a severity that is equal to or greater than the error message severity specified, the running of the job that contains the command with errors is suppressed.

Top

Current library (CURLIB)

Specifies the name of the current library associated with the job being run.

*USRPRF

The current library in the user profile, under which the batch job runs, is the current library for the batch job. The user profile is specified in the job description, which is specified on the **Job description (JOB)** parameter.

*CRTDFT

There is no current library for the batch job. If objects are created in the current library, QGPL is used as the default current library.

- name** Specify the library that is used as the current library of the batch job.

Top

Initial library list (INLLIBL)

Specifies the initial user part of the library list that is used to search for any object names that were specified without a library qualifier.

Note: Duplication of library names in the library list is not allowed.

Single values

*JOB

The user library list in the job description used with this job is used as the initial user part of the library list.

*SYSVAL

The system default user library list is used. It contains the library names that were specified in the system value QUSRLIBL at the time that the job is started.

*NONE

The user portion of the initial library list is empty.

Other values (up to 25 repetitions)

name Specify the names of one or more libraries that are the user portion of the library list and are used by this job. The libraries are searched in the same order as they are listed.

Top

End severity (ENDSEV)

Specifies the message severity level of escape messages that can cause a batch job to end. The batch job is ended when a request in the batch input stream sends to the request processing program an escape message whose severity code is equal to or greater than that specified.

*JOB

The severity limit specified in the job description used with this batch job determines when the job is ended.

0-99 Specify the message severity of an escape message that results from a request in the batch input stream and that causes the job to end. Because escape messages sent to users typically have a maximum severity level of 50, a value of 50 or lower must be specified for a job being ended as a result of an escape message. An escape message whose severity is equal to or greater than the value specified that is not handled causes the job to end.

Top

Message logging (LOG)

Specifies the message logging values used to determine the amount and type of information sent to the job log by this job. This parameter has three elements: the message (or logging) level, the message severity, and the level of message text.

Element 1: Level

*JOB

The value specified for message logging level in the job description is used.

0-4 Specifies the message logging level used for this job's messages. The possible logging levels are:

- 0** No messages are logged.
- 1** All messages sent to the job's external message queue with a severity greater than or equal to the message logging severity are logged. This includes the indications of job start, job end, and job completion status.
- 2** The following information is logged:
 - Logging level 1 information
 - Request messages which result in a high-level message with a severity code greater than or equal to the message logging severity. Both the request message and all associated messages are logged.

Note: A high-level message is one that is sent to the program message queue of the program that receives the request message. For example, QCMD is an IBM-supplied request processing program that receives request messages.

- 3** The following information is logged:
 - Logging level 1 and 2 information
 - All request messages
 - Commands run by a CL program are logged if it is allowed by the logging of CL programs job attribute and the log attribute of the CL program.
- 4** The following information is logged:

- All request messages and all messages with a severity greater than or equal to the message logging severity, including trace messages.
- Commands run by a CL program are logged if it is allowed by the logging of CL programs job attribute and the log attribute of the CL program.

Element 2: Severity

*JOB

The value specified for message logging severity in the job description is used.

0-99 Specify the message severity that is used in conjunction with the logging level to determine which error messages are logged in the job log.

Element 3: Text

*JOB

The value specified for message logging text in the job description is used.

***MSG** Only the message text is written to the job log.

***SECLVL**

Both the message text and the message help (cause and recovery) of the error message are written to the job log.

***NOLIST**

If the job ends normally, no job log is produced. If the job ends abnormally (if the job end code is 20 or higher), a job log is produced. The messages that appear in the job log contain both the message text and the message help.

Top

Log CL program commands (LOGCLPGM)

Specifies whether the commands that are run in a control language program are logged to the job log by way of the CL program's message queue. This parameter sets the status of the job's logging flag. If *JOB has been specified for the **Message logging (LOG)** parameter in the Create CL Program (CRTCLPGM) command, the flag set in the **Log CL program commands (LOGCLPGM)** parameter is used. Other values for the **Message logging (LOG)** parameter override the **Log CL program commands (LOGCLPGM)** parameter. The commands are logged in the same manner as the requests.

*JOB

The value in the job description is used.

***NO** The commands in a CL program are not logged to the job log.

***YES** The commands in a CL program are logged to the job log.

Top

Inquiry message reply (INQMSGRPY)

Specifies the way that predefined messages that are sent as a result of running this job are answered. You can specify that the inquiry message reply control is taken from the job description, or that all inquiry messages require a reply, or that a default reply is issued, or that the system reply list is checked for a matching reply as each predefined inquiry message is sent.

*JOB

The inquiry message reply control specified in the job description used with this job is started.

- *RQD** A reply is required by the receiver of the inquiry message for all inquiry messages that occur during the running of this job.
- *DFT** The default message reply is used to answer any inquiry messages issued during the running of this job.
- *SYSRPYL**
The system reply list is checked to see if there is an entry for any inquiry message issued as a result of running this job that has a message identifier and any comparison data that match the inquiry message identifier and message data. If a match occurs, the reply value in that entry is used. If no entry exists for that message, a reply is required.

Top

Hold on job queue (HOLD)

Specifies whether this job is held at the time that it is put on the job queue. A job placed on the job queue in the hold state is held until it is released by the Release Job (RLSJOB) command or ended, either by the End Job (ENDJOB) command or by the Clear Job Queue (CLRJOBQ) command.

- *JOB**
The value specified in the job description determines whether this job is held when it is put on the job queue.
- *NO** The job is not held when it is put on the job queue.
- *YES** The job is held when it is put on the job queue until it is released or ended.

Top

Job date (DATE)

Specifies the date that is assigned to the job when it is started.

- *JOB**
The date specified in the job description is used.
- *SYSVAL**
The value in the QDATE system value at the time the job is started is used.
- date** Specify the value that is used as the job date when the job is started. The value must be entered using the date format specified by the DATFMT job attribute.

Top

Job switches (SWS)

Specifies the first settings for a group of eight job switches used with this job. These switches can be set or tested in a CL program and used to control the flow of the program. Only 0's (off) and 1's (on) can be specified in the 8-digit character string.

- *JOB**
The value specified in the job description is the first settings for this job's switches.
- character-value**
Specify any combination of eight zeros and ones that is used as the first switch setting for this job.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which a completion message is sent when the submitted job has completed running, either normally or abnormally. If an abnormal ending occurs, the help information for the completion message specifies the possible causes.

Single values

*NONE

No completion message is sent.

*USRPRF

The message queue specified on the user profile of the user submitting this job is used.

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue where the completion message is sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the new job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the new job is used to locate the queue. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)

Specifies the sort sequence table to be used for string comparisons for this job.

Single values

*USRPRF

The sort sequence table specified for the job's user profile is used. The user profile is specified in the job description, which is specified on the **Job description (JOBDD)** parameter.

*SYSVAL

The system value QSRTSEQ is used.

*HEX A sort sequence table is not used. The hexadecimal values of the characters are used to determine the sort sequence.

*LANGIDUNQ

A unique-weight sort table is used.

*LANGIDSHR

A shared-weight sort table is used.

Qualifier 1: Sort sequence

name Specify the name of the sort sequence table.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the new job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the new job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the sort sequence table is located.

Top

Language ID (LANGID)

Specifies the language identifier to be associated with this job. The language identifier is used when *LANGIDUNQ or *LANGIDSHR is specified on the **Sort sequence (SRTSEQ)** parameter. If the job CCSID is 65535, this parameter is also used to determine the value of the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID).

***USRPRF**

The language ID specified for the job's user profile is used. The user profile is specified in the job description, which is specified on the **Job description (JOBDD)** parameter.

***SYSVAL**

The system value QLANGID is used.

character-value

Specify the language identifier to be used by the job.

Top

Country or region ID (CNTRYID)

Specifies the country or region identifier to be used by the job.

***USRPRF**

The country or region ID specified for the job's user profile is used. The user profile is specified in the job description, which is specified on the **Job description (JOBDD)** parameter.

***SYSVAL**

The system value QCNTRYID is used.

character-value

Specify the country or region identifier to be used by the job.

Top

Coded character set ID (CCSID)

Specifies the coded character set identifier (CCSID) to be used for the job.

***USRPRF**

The CCSID specified for the job's user profile is used. The user profile is specified in the job description, which is specified on the **Job description (JOBDD)** parameter.

***SYSVAL**

The CCSID specified for the system value QCCSID is used.

***HEX** The CCSID 65535 is used.

1-65535

Specify the CCSID.

Top

Job message queue maximum size (JOBMSGQMX)

Specifies the maximum size of the job message queue.

*JOB

The value specified in the job description determines the maximum size of the job message queue.

SYSVAL

The value in system value QJOBMSGQMX, at the time the job is started determines the maximum size of the job message queue.

2-64 Specify the maximum size, in megabytes, of the job message queue.

Top

Job message queue full action (JOBMSGQFL)

Specifies the action that should be taken when the job message queue is full.

*JOB

The value specified in the job description determines the action that should be taken.

***SYSVAL**

The value specified for the system value QJOBMSGQFL is used.

***NOWRAP**

The message queue does not wrap when it is full. This action ends the job.

***WRAP**

The message queue wraps to the start of the message queue when full and starts filling the message queue again.

***PRTWRAP**

The message queue wraps the job message queue when full and prints the messages that are being overlaid because of wrapping.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Checking System Reply List for Inquiry Message Entries

```
BCHJOB  JOB(PAYROLL)  INQMSGRPY(*SYSRPLY)
```

This command begins the batch job called PAYROLL. An inquiry message that is sent (as a result of running this job) that has an entry in the system reply list is answered according to the reply in that reply list entry. For any inquiry message not represented in the reply list, a reply is required.

The job name is the same as the name of the job description used with the job. The library search list of the thread in which the BCHJOB command is processed determines where the job description PAYROLL is found. The auxiliary storage pool (ASP) group of the thread in which the BCHJOB command is processed is used as the initial ASP group of the new job. Values for other job attributes are taken from the job description PAYROLL or from the user profile named in the job description PAYROLL.

Example 2: Setting Job Switches

```
BCHJOB  JOB(QGPL/QBATCH)  JOB(PAYROLL)  JOBQ(BATCH2)  
        INLLIBL(PAYLIB)  SWS(00101100)  DATE(010188)
```

This command begins a batch job called PAYROLL, which is run using attributes from the IBM-supplied job description for batch jobs, QBATCH. The job is placed on the job queue BATCH2. The library PAYLIB is the only library in the user portion of the library list. Switches are set for use in the job, and the date is set at January 1, 1988.

Example 3: Specifying Severity Levels

```
BCHJOB  JOB(Compile)  JOBPTY(5)  SYNTAX(10)
        INLLIBL(MYCMDS)  ENDSEV(40)
```

This command begins a batch job called COMPILE. The job is run using all of the attributes described in the job description also named COMPILE, except for the initial ASP group and the parameters that are specified by this command. The library MYCMDS is the only library in the user portion of the library list to be used when the commands are checked for syntax or run. Syntax errors with a value equal to or greater than 10 end processing of the job. The job is assigned a scheduling priority of 5 and is run as long as no errors are encountered that cause an escape message to be sent that has a severity level of 40 or higher.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1374

BCHJOB command not valid in current environment.

Top

Call Program (CALL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Yes

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Call (CALL) command calls the program named in the command, and passes control to it. Optionally, the program or user issuing the CALL command can pass parameters to the called program. The CALL command can be used in batch jobs, in interactive jobs, and in both compiled and interpreted control language (CL). When the called program finishes processing, it can return control to the calling program using the RETURN command.

If the CALL command is issued by a CL program or ILE CL procedure, each parameter value passed to the called program can be a character string constant, a numeric constant, a logical constant, a floating-point constant, or a CL variable. If a floating-point constant is specified, the value is converted to double-precision format and passed to the called program. If parameters are passed, the value of the constant or variable is available to the program that is called. Parameters cannot be passed in any of the following forms: lists of values, qualified names, expressions, null parameters (that is, a parameter whose value is null, specified by *N), or keyword parameters. Up to 255 parameters can be passed to the called program.

If parameters are passed to a program using the CALL command, the values of the parameters are passed in the order in which they appear on the CALL command; this order must match the order in which they appear in the parameter list in the calling program.

Parameters in a called program can be used in place of its variables. However, no storage in the called program is associated with the variables it receives. Instead, if a variable is passed, the storage for the variable is in the program in which it was originally declared. If a constant is passed, a copy of the constant is made in the calling program and that copy is passed to the called program.

The result is that if a variable is passed, the called program can change its value and the change is reflected in the calling program. If a constant is passed, and its value is changed by the called program, the changed value is not known to the calling program. Therefore, if the calling program calls the same program again, the values of constants will be to their original values.

Information on passing variable parameters using the CALL command within a Submit Job (SBMJOB) command is in the Work management topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Restrictions:

- You must have object operational (*OBJOPR) and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities to the program to be called, and *EXECUTE authority to the library where the program is located.
- The CALL command is threadsafe, meaning that it can be used to call a program when the CALL command is run in a job with multiple threads. No checking is done whether or not the program to be called is threadsafe.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PGM	Program	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
PARM	Parameters	Values (up to 255 repetitions): <i>Not restricted</i>	Optional, Positional 2

Top

Program (PGM)

Specifies the program to be called.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Program

name Specify the name of the program to call.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the program is located.

Top

Parameters (PARM)

Specifies one or more parameter values that are passed to the called program. A maximum of 255 parameter values can be passed.

Each of the values can be specified only in one of the following forms: a character string constant, a numeric constant, a logical constant, double-precision floating point constant, or a program variable.

The type and length of each parameter must be the same in both the calling and receiving programs. The number of parameters and the order in which they are sent and received must also be the same. If the CALL command is entered interactively or in a noncompiled batch environment, the type and length expected by the called program must match that of each parameter to be passed on the command.

Parameters can be passed and received as follows:

- Character string constants of 32 bytes or less are *always* passed with a length of 32 bytes (padded on the right with blanks). If a character constant is longer than 32 bytes, the whole length of the constant is passed. If the parameter is defined to contain more than 32 bytes, the calling program must pass a constant that contains exactly that number of bytes. Constants longer than 32 characters are *not* padded to the length expected by the receiving program.

The receiving program can receive less than the number of bytes passed (in this case, no message is sent). For example, if a program specifies that 4 characters are to be received and ABCDEF is passed (padded with blanks in 26 positions), only ABCD is accepted and used by the program. Quoted character strings can also be passed.

- Decimal constants are passed in packed form and with a length of (15 5), where the value is 15 digits long, of which 5 digits are decimal positions. If a parameter of 12345 is passed, the receiving program must declare the decimal field as (15 5); the parameter is received as 1234500000 (which is 12,345.00000).
- Logical constants are passed as 1 byte with a logical value of '1' or '0'.
- Floating-point literals and floating-point special values (*NAN, *INF, and *NEGINF) are passed as double-precision floating-point numbers, which occupy 8 bytes and are specified in the form sn.nEsn; where s is a plus sign (+) or a minus sign(-); for example, -2.47E+3 or 3.653E24. A single-precision floating-point number cannot be passed to a called program.
- A program variable can be passed if the call is made from a CL program or ILE CL procedure, in which case the receiving program must declare the field to match the variable defined in the calling CL program or ILE CL procedure. For example, if a CL program or ILE CL procedure defines a decimal variable named &CHKNUM as (5 0), the receiving program must declare the field as packed with 5 digits total, with no decimal positions.

If either a decimal constant or a program variable can be passed to the called program, the parameter should be defined as (15 5), and any calling program must adhere to that definition. If the type, number, order, and length of the parameters do not match between the calling and receiving programs (other than the length exception noted previously for character constants), unpredictable results will occur.

The value *N cannot be used to specify a null value because a null value cannot be passed to another program.

Note: If a parameter value is to be changed by a CL program or ILE CL procedure or specified as a variable on a CL command, it must be in writeable storage. For example, in C or C++, strings may be read only. If a read only string is passed as a parameter to a CL program or ILE CL procedure, and the CL program or ILE CL procedure attempts to change the value of the variable or uses the variable on a CL command, the CL program or ILE CL procedure will fail.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Calling a Program

```
CALL PGM(PAYROLL)
```

The program named PAYROLL is called with no parameters being passed to it. The library list is used to locate the called program.

Example 2: Passing a Character Constant

```
CALL PGM(PAYROLL) PARM('1')
```

The program named PAYROLL is called with a character constant passed as a quoted string. The program must declare a field of up to 32 characters to receive the constant. The library list is used to locate the called program.

Example 3: Passing Parameters

```
CALL PGM(LIB1/PAYROLL) PARM(CHICAGO 1234 &VAR1)
```

The program named PAYROLL located in library LIB1 is called. The calling program passes three parameters: a character string (CHICAGO), a decimal value (1234.00000), and the contents of the CL variable &VAR1. The attributes of the variable determine the attributes of the third parameter.

Example 4: Calling Program with Floating-Point Values

```
CALL PGM(PGM1) PARM(1.5E3 *INF)
```

The program named PGM1 is called with two double-precision floating-point values being passed to it.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPD0783

Variable &3 for parameter &2 must be TYPE(*DEC), LEN(&4,&5).

CPF0005

Returned command string exceeds variable provided length.

CPF0006

Errors occurred in command.

CPF0805

Error found when program &1 in &2 started.

CPF0806

Error found when procedure started.

Top

Call Bound Procedure (CALLPRC)

Where allowed to run:

- Batch ILE CL module (*BMOD)
- Interactive ILE CL module (*IMOD)

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

Threadsafe: Yes

The Call Bound Procedure (CALLPRC) command calls a bound procedure named on the command, and passes control to it. Optionally, the procedure issuing the CALLPRC command can pass parameters to the called procedure. The CALLPRC command can be used in compiled ILE control language (CL) programs and modules. If the called procedure returns a value, such as an error code, the returned value can be stored into a CL variable by specifying the CL variable name for the **CL variable for returned value (RTNVAL)** parameter.

Each parameter value passed to the called procedure can be a character string constant, a numeric constant, a logical constant, a floating-point constant, or a CL variable. If a floating-point constant is specified, the value is converted to double-precision format and passed to the called program. If parameters are passed, the value of the constant or variable is available to the program that is called. Parameters cannot be passed in any of the following forms: lists of values, qualified names, expressions, or keyword parameters. Up to 300 parameters can be passed to the called procedure.

Note: Although the CALLPRC command will allow up to 300 parameters to be passed, the number that the called procedure can accept will depend on the language of the called procedure. For example, a CL procedure cannot accept more than 255 parameters.

If parameters are passed to a procedure using the CALLPRC command, the values of the parameters are passed in the order in which they appear on the CALLPRC command; this order must match the order in which they appear in the parameter list in the called procedure.

Parameters may be passed **by reference** or passed **by value**.

Restrictions:

- The CALLPRC command is valid only within an ILE CL module.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PRC	Procedure	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 1
PARM	Parameters	Values (up to 300 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Element 1: Parameter	<i>Not restricted</i>	
	Element 2: Passed	*BYREF , *BYVAL	
RTNVAL	CL variable for returned value	<i>CL variable name</i> , *NONE	Optional, Positional 3

Top

Procedure (PRC)

Specifies the name of the procedure to be called.

name Specify the name of the procedure to be called. The procedure must be in the same program as the calling procedure or in a service program specified at the time the calling program was created. The procedure name may be up to 256 bytes long. The procedure name will be case sensitive. A CL variable cannot be specified for the procedure name.

Top

Parameters (PARM)

Specifies parameter values that are to be passed to the called procedure. Passing parameters is optional; if no parameters are specified, no parameters will be passed to the called procedure. Up to 300 parameters can be specified.

Element 1: Parameter

*OMIT

The parameter is omitted. A null pointer is to be passed to the called procedure. When *OMIT is specified for element 1, you cannot specify *BYVAL for element 2.

parameter-value

Specify a value that is to be passed to the called procedure as a parameter. The parameter value can be specified as a character string constant, a numeric constant, a logical constant, a double-precision floating point constant, or a CL variable.

The type and length of each parameter must be the same in both the calling and called procedures. The order in which parameters are sent and received must also be the same. The number of parameters specified by the calling procedure does not have to match the number of parameters specified by the called procedure. If the calling procedure specifies more parameters than are defined in the called procedure, the extra parameters are ignored. If the calling procedure specifies fewer parameters than are defined in the called procedure, and the called procedure references the missing parameters, runtime results will be unpredictable.

Parameters can be passed and received as follows:

- Character string constants are neither padded with blanks or null terminated. The operational descriptor for the parameter will have the length of the string.
The called procedure can receive less than the number of bytes passed (in this case, no message is sent). For example, if a called procedure specifies that 4 characters are to be received and ABCDEF is passed, only ABCD is accepted and used by the called procedure. Quoted character strings can also be passed.
- Decimal constants are passed in packed form and with a length of (15 5), where the value is 15 digits long, of which 5 digits are decimal positions. If a parameter of 12345 is passed, the called procedure must declare the decimal field as (15 5); the parameter is received as 1234500000 (which is 12,345.00000).
- Logical constants are passed as 1 byte with a logical value of 'F1'X or 'F0'X.
- Floating-point literals and floating-point special values (*NAN, *INF, and *NEGINF) are passed as double-precision floating-point numbers in IEEE format, which occupy 8 bytes and are specified in the form sn.nEsn; where s is a plus sign (+) or a minus sign(-); for example, -2.47E+3 or 3.653E24. A single-precision floating-point number cannot be passed to a called procedure.
- A CL variable can be passed, in which case the called procedure must declare the field to match the variable defined in the calling procedure. For example, if a CL procedure defines a

decimal variable named &CHKNUM as (5 0), the called procedure must declare the field as packed with 5 digits total, with no decimal positions.

If either a decimal constant or a program variable can be passed to the called procedure, the parameter should be defined as (15 5), and any calling procedure must adhere to that definition. If the type, number, order, and length of the parameters do not match between the calling and called procedures (other than the length exception noted previously for character constants), unpredictable results will occur.

- Operational descriptors will always be built for character arguments passed on the PARM keyword. The called procedure can use the information in the descriptor to determine the length of the argument. For character string constants, the length will be the actual length of the constant. For character variables, the length will be the declared length of the variable.

Element 2: Passed

*BYREF

The parameter is to be passed **by reference**. Passing a parameter by reference means that the actual parameter is a pointer which points to storage in the calling procedure which contains the CL variable or constant value. If the called procedure is a CL procedure, all parameters must be passed by reference. If a CL variable is passed by reference, the called procedure can change its value and the change is reflected in the calling procedure. If a constant is passed by reference, a copy of the constant is made in the calling procedure and a pointer to that copy is passed to the called procedure.

*BYVAL

The parameter is to be passed **by value**. Passing a parameter by value means that the called procedure receives a copy of the parameter. If the parameter is a CL variable, changes made to the parameter by the called procedure do not change the CL variable in the calling procedure. The called procedure must be defined to receive a parameter that is passed by value.

Top

CL variable for returned value (RTNVAL)

Specifies the variable to contain the return value from the called procedure. If the value returned by the called procedure is a binary number (types **int** or **short** in ILE C or ILE C++), you must either specify an integer CL variable (specified as TYPE(*INT) or TYPE(*UINT) on the DCL statement) or use the %BINARY or %BIN built-in function on a character CL variable (specified as TYPE(*CHAR) on the DCL statement) used for the return value parameter.

*NONE

The called procedure does not return a value.

CL-variable-name

Specify the name of the CL variable that is to contain the return value from the called procedure. This may be a decimal, integer, or character CL variable. Variables used as return variables will automatically be aligned on a 16-byte boundary.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Calling a Procedure

```
CALLPRC PRC(PAYROLL)
```

The procedure named PAYROLL is called with no parameters being passed to it. The PAYROLL procedure does not return a value.

Example 2: Passing a Character Constant

```
CALLPRC  PRC(PAYROLL)  PARM('1')
```

The procedure named PAYROLL is called with a character constant passed as a quoted string. The PAYROLL procedure does not return a value.

Example 3: Passing Parameters

```
CALLPRC  PRC(PAYROLL)  PARM(CHICAGO 1234 &VAR1)
          RTNVAL(*NONE)
```

The procedure named PAYROLL is called. The calling procedure passes three parameters: a character string (CHICAGO), a decimal value (1234.00000), and the contents of the CL variable &VAR1. The attributes of the variable determine the attributes of the third parameter. The PAYROLL procedure does not return a value.

Example 4: Calling Procedure with Floating-Point Values

```
CALLPRC  PRC(PRC1)  PARM(1.5E3 *INF)  RTNVAL(&RVAL)
```

The procedure named PRC1 is called with two double-precision floating-point values being passed to it. The returned value is stored in variable &RVAL.

Example 5: Ignoring the Return Value of a Procedure

```
CALLPRC  PRC(PRC1)  PARM(1.5E3 *INF)  RTNVAL(*NONE)
```

The procedure named PRC1 is called with two double-precision floating-point values being passed to it. The returned value is ignored and therefore unavailable to the calling procedure.

Example 6: Calling a Procedure that Returns a Binary Number Using %BIN

```
CALLPRC  PRC(RTNINT)  RTNVAL(%BIN(&RTNV 1 4))
```

The procedure named RTNINT returns a 4-byte binary value. It is stored in the first four bytes of variable &RTNV. Variable &RTNV is of type *CHAR and has a length of at least 4.

Example 7: Calling a Procedure that Returns a Binary Number Using an Integer CL Variable

```
DCL  VAR(&VAR2)  TYPE(*INT)  LEN(4)
:
CALLPRC  PRC(RTNINT)  RTNVAL(&VAR2)
```

The procedure named RTNINT returns a 4-byte binary value, which is stored in the 4-byte signed integer CL variable &VAR2.

Example 8: Calling a Procedure Passing a Parameter By Value

```
DCL  VAR(&POS)  TYPE(*INT)  LEN(2)
:
CALLPRC  PRC(SCAN_STRING)  PARM((&STR1 *BYREF) (' ' *BYVAL))
        RTNVAL(&POS)
```

The procedure named SCAN_STRING is called with two parameters. The CL variable &STR1 is passed **by reference** and the constant character string ' ' (one blank) is passed **by value** to SCAN_STRING. Procedure SCAN_STRING must be defined to receive the first parameter as a pointer to a character string and the second parameter as a one-byte character string. The SCAN_STRING procedure returns a 2-byte binary value, which is stored in the 2-byte signed integer CL variable &POS.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF0806

Error found when procedure started.

Top

Call Subroutine (CALLSUBR)

Where allowed to run:

- Batch program (*BPGM)
- Interactive program (*IPGM)

Threadsafe: Yes

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Call Subroutine (CALLSUBR) command is used in a CL program or ILE CL procedure for passing control to a subroutine. The subroutine name on the CALLSUBR command must match the subroutine name of a SUBR (Subroutine) command. The CALLSUBR command may be placed anywhere within the procedure, including other subroutines, with the exception of a program-level MONMSG command. If the called subroutine returns a value, such as an error code, the returned value can be stored into a 4-byte integer CL variable by specifying the CL variable name for the **CL variable for returned value (RTNVAL)** parameter.

Each CALLSUBR command which is run places a return address on the subroutine stack. A return address is removed from the subroutine stack when a RTNSUBR (Return from Subroutine) or ENDSUBR (End Subroutine) command is run. The default depth of the subroutine stack is 99. The subroutine stack depth can be set for a CL program or ILE CL procedure by using the the DCLPCOPT (Declare Processing Options) command, and specifying a value for the **Subroutine stack depth (SUBRSTACK)** parameter. If a CALLSUBR command would cause the subroutine stack depth limit to be exceeded, message CPF0822 is issued and the subroutine stack is not changed.

Restrictions: This command is valid only within a CL program or ILE CL procedure.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SUBR	Subroutine	<i>Simple name</i>	Required, Positional 1
RTNVAL	CL variable for returned value	<i>CL variable name, *NONE</i>	Optional

Top

Subroutine (SUBR)

Specifies the subroutine to which control is to be transferred when the Call Subroutine (CALLSUBR) command is processed. The subroutine must be defined within the same procedure as the CALLSUBR command.

This is a required parameter.

simple-name

Specify the name of the subroutine to which control will be passed. A CL variable name cannot be used to specify the subroutine name.

Top

CL variable for returned value (RTNVAL)

Specifies the variable to receive the return value from the called subroutine.

*NONE

The value returned by the subroutine is ignored.

CL-variable-name

Specify the name of the CL variable to receive the return value from the called subroutine. The return value will either be the default of zero, or the value specified for the **Return value (RTNVAL)** parameter on the Return from Subroutine (RTNSUBR) or End Subroutine (ENDSUBR) command. The variable must be a 4-byte signed integer CL variable.

Top

Examples

Example 1: CALLSUBR with RTNVAL

```
DCL &INT4VAR TYPE(*INT) LEN(4)
:
CALLSUBR SUBR(SUBR1) RTNVAL(&INT4VAR)
```

The subroutine named SUBR1 is called, and the return value is stored in the variable &INT4VAR

Example 2: CALLSUBR as command parameter on IF command

```
IF (&A *LT 30) THEN(CALLSUBR LT30)
```

The subroutine named LT30 is called if &A is less than 30.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF0822

Subroutine stack overflow at statement &1.

Top

Change Current Directory (CD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Current Directory (CD) command changes a specified directory to the current working directory. The current directory can be a directory, library, folder, or database file. The current directory is used to locate objects used by the commands.

This command is an alias for the Change Current Directory (CHGCURDIR) command and can also be issued using the following alternative command names:

- CHDIR
- CHGCURDIR

For more information about integrated file system commands, see the Integrated file system topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Restrictions:

- This command works on only one object. If a pattern is specified on the **Directory (DIR)** parameter and more than one object matches the pattern, the user can select the object from a list in an interactive job. If this is a batch job, the command fails with error message CPFA08E, "More than one name matches pattern."
- The current directory and current library are separate and distinct entities. The current library and current directory can be set to the same library, but a change to either the current library or current directory does not affect the other.

The current directory, set with this command, affects the integrated file system commands and APIs. The current library, set with the Change Current Library (CHGCURLIB) command, affects commands such as the Create Display File (CRTDSPF) command, that uses the value *CURLIB as a library qualifier.

- The user must have read (*R) authority to the directory.
- The user must have execute (*X) authority to each directory in the path.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DIR	Directory	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 1

Top

Directory (DIR)

Specifies the path name of the directory that replaces the current working directory of the job.

This is a required parameter.

For more information on specifying path names, refer to "Object naming rules" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Note: This parameter is Unicode-enabled. See "Unicode support in CL" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for additional information.

Top

Examples

The alternative command name for CD is CHGCURDIR. The following examples use the alternative command name, but CD can be replaced directly for CHGCURDIR in all of them.

Example 1: Changing a Current Directory

```
CHGCURDIR  DIR(/DIRECTORY2)
```

This command changes the current directory to the directory named DIRECTORY2.

Example 2: Changing a Current Directory to the Parent of the Current Directory

```
CHGCURDIR  DIR('..')
```

This command changes the current directory to the parent directory of the directory that contains the current directory before this command is run.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFA085

Home directory not found for user &1.

CPFA08E

More than one name matches pattern.

CPFA093

Name matching pattern not found.

CPFA09C

Not authorized to object. Object is &1.

CPFA09D

Error occurred in program &1.

CPFA0A1

An input or output error occurred.

CPFA0A3

Path name resolution causes looping.

CPFA0A7

Path name too long.

CPFA0A9

Object not found. Object is &1.

CPFA0AB

Operation failed for object. Object is &1.

[Top](#)

Configure Device Media Library (CFGDEVMLB)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Configure Device Media Library (CFGDEVMLB) command connects the media library device description with the communication interface for media library devices that require a communication interface. The CFGDEVMLB command will configure the necessary communication information based on the input to the command, will update the necessary information in the device description specified, and will attempt to vary on the media library device description. Refer to the Storage solutions category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for more information about configuring media library devices.

For a LAN-attached media library device, the information on the Library Manager console must also be updated. To determine the necessary information for the Library Manager, use the Display LAN Media Library (DSPLANMLB) command.

This command must be issued once for each media library device description that uses a communication interface.

User *PUBLIC will be given *USE authority to any objects that this command creates: controller, device, and so on. The objects that the CFGDEVMLB command creates will be named the same as the resource name specified on the command for ADPTTYPE(*RS232) and same as the remote location name for ADPTTYPE(*LAN). The owner of the objects will be the user profile of the user executing the command.

Restrictions

- You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to run this command.
- You must have use (*USE) authority for the following CL commands: CRTDEVAPPC, CRTCTLAPPC, CRTDEVASC, CRTCTLASC, CRTLINASC, CHGDEVMLB, and VRYCFG.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV	Library device	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
ADPTTYPE	Adapter type	* <u>RS232</u> , *LAN	Optional, Positional 2
RSRCNAME	Communication resource name	<i>Name</i>	Optional
PROTOCOL	Protocol	* <u>APPC</u> , *TCP	Optional
LIND	Line description	Values (up to 2 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	Values (up to 2 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	Values (up to 2 repetitions): 000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFFFF	Optional
ROBOTHOST	Robot host	Values (up to 2 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional
LCLINTNETA	Local internet address	<i>Character value</i>	Optional

Library device (DEV)

Specifies the media library device. The device description must exist on the system whether it was autoconfigured, or it was created with the Create Device Media Library (CRTDEVMLB) command.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the name of the media library device.

Top

Adapter type (ADPTTYPE)

Specifies how the media library device is attached to the system.

*RS232

Indicates that the media library device is attached with a RS-232 port.

***LAN** Indicates that the media library device is attached with a token-ring or ethernet local area network line.

Top

Communication resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name of the RS-232 port. Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with TYPE(*CMN) to determine what resources exist on the system.

Note: This parameter is required when ADPTTYPE(*RS232) is specified.

name Specify the resource name.

Top

Protocol (PROTOCOL)

Specifies the communication protocol to use to communicate with the robot.

Note: This parameter is required when ADPTTYPE(*LAN) is specified.

*APPC

Indicates the APPC protocol will be used to communicate with the robot.

***TCP** Indicates the TCP/IP protocol will be used to communicate with the robot.

Top

Line description (LIND)

Specifies the line description to which the media library device is attached. The line description must already exist on the system. Use the Work with Configuration Status (WRKCFGSTS) command, with CFGTYPE(*LIN), to display a list of line descriptions that are configured on the system.

Note: This parameter is required when ADPTTYPE(*LAN) and PROTOCOL(*APPC) are specified. A maximum of 2 line descriptions can be specified.

name Specify the name of line description.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote location name of the Library Manager to which the media library device will communicate.

This parameter information should be obtained from the Library Manager console. To determine the remote location name on the Library Manager, select COMMANDS from the action bar of the MAIN MENU. From the COMMANDS pull-down, select LM LAN Options, and then select LM LAN Information. The LM LAN Information panel will display the correct location name and network identifier for this media library device.

Note: This parameter is required when ADPTTYPE(*LAN) and PROTOCOL(*APPC) are specified. A maximum of 2 remote location names can be specified.

character-value

Specify the remote location name using the format **nnnnnnnn.cccccc**, where **nnnnnnnn** is the remote network identifier (ID) and **ccccc** is the remote location name. If no network ID is specified, the network attributes are used to determine the default network ID.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the LAN adapter address of the remote controller from the Library Manager.

This parameter information should be obtained from the Library Manager console. To determine the adapter address on the Library Manager, select COMMANDS from the action bar of the MAIN MENU. From the COMMANDS pull-down, select LM LAN Options, and then select LM LAN Information. The LM LAN Information panel will display the correct adapter address for this media library device.

Note: This parameter is required when ADPTTYPE(*LAN) and PROTOCOL(*APPC) are specified. A maximum of 2 adapter addresses can be specified.

X'000000000001'-X'FFFFFFFF'

Specify the LAN adapter address.

Top

Robot host (ROBOTHOST)

Specifies the TCP/IP host name or internet address of the robotic library manager.

Note: This parameter is required when ADPTTYPE(*LAN) and PROTOCOL(*TCP) are specified. A maximum of 2 robot host names or robot internet addresses can be specified.

host-name

Specify the name of the robotic library manager. You may enter the host name by entering the robot host name or the domain qualified robot host name. The domain qualified robot host name allows input of 255 bytes.

internet-address

Specify the internet address of the TCP/IP interface.

The robot host internet address must be of the form **ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd** where **ddd** is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255 and should not contain leading zeroes.

Top

Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)

Specifies the local internet address of the interface that is connecting to the robot library manager. This is the interface the operating system will start when TCP/IP needs to be started to use the media tape library.

Note: This parameter may only be specified when ADPTTYPE(*LAN) and PROTOCOL(*TCP) are specified.

internet-address

Specify the local internet address to be started.

The internet address must be of the form **ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd** where **ddd** is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255 and should not contain leading zeroes.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Configuring a RS232-attached Media Library Device

```
CFGDEVMLB  MLB(TAPLIB01)  ADPTTYPE(*RS232)  RSRcname(CMN01)
```

This command will create the necessary RS-232 communication line, controller, and device and change the necessary parameters in the media library device description. It will also attempt to vary on the media library device. The command does this in the following order:

- Create Line Description (Async) - CRTLINASC CMN01 with a resource name of CMN01.
- Create Controller Description (Async) - CRTCTLASC CMN01.
- Create Device Description (Async) - CRTDEVASC CMN01.
- Change Device Description - CHGDEVMLB TAPLIB01 to change the parameter robot device to ROBOTDEV(CMN01) and to change the parameter online at IPL to ONLINE(*YES).
- Vary Configuration - VRYCFG TAPLIB01 to vary on the media library device.

If any of these commands is not successful, the CFGDEVMLB command will not be successful. Note that multiple media library device descriptions could have the same communication line. In this case, the line description, controller, and device will not be recreated, but the CHGDEVMLB and VRYCFG commands will still be used.

Example 2: Configuring a LAN-attached Media Library Device

```
CFGDEVMLB  DEV(TAPLIB02)  ADPTTYPE(*LAN)  LIND(TRNLINE)  
           RMTLOCNAME(APPN.MLD01)  ADPTADR(0123456789AB)
```

This command will create the necessary LAN communication controller and device and change the necessary parameters in the media library device description. It will also attempt to vary on the media library device. Note that the line description must exist prior to using the CFGDEVMLB command. The command does this in the following order:

- Create Controller Description (APPC) - CRTCTLAPPC MLD01 with ONLINE(*YES).
- Create Device Description (APPC) - CRTDEVAPPC MLD01.
- Vary Configuration - VRYCFG MLD01 to vary on MLD01 APPC controller that was created.
- Change Device Description - CHGDEVMLB TAPLIB02 to change the parameter robot device to ROBOTDEV(MLD01) and to change the parameter online at IPL to ONLINE(*YES).
- Vary Configuration -VRYCFG TAPLIB02 to vary on the media library device.

If any of these commands is not successful, the CFGDEVMLB command will not be successful. Note that multiple media library device descriptions could have the same communication line. In this case, the controller description, and device will not be recreated, but the CHGDEVMLB and VRYCFG commands will still be used.

Example 3: Configuring a LAN-attached Media Library Device with Two Remote Locations

```
CFGDEVMLB  DEV(TAPLIB02) ADPTTYPE(*LAN)  PROTOCOL(*APPC)
            LIND(TRNLINE)
            RMTLOCNAME(APPN.MLD01A APPN.MLD01B)
            ADPTADR(0123456789AB 0123456789CD)
```

This command will create the necessary LAN communication controllers and devices and change the necessary parameters in the media library device description. It will also attempt to vary on the media library device. Note that the line description must exist prior to using the CFGDEVMLB command. The command does this in the following order:

- Create Controller Description (APPC) - CRTCTLAPPC MLD01A with ONLINE(*YES).
- Create Device Description (APPC) - CRTDEVAPPC MLD01A.
- Vary Configuration -VRYCFG MLD01A to vary on MLD01A APPC controller that was created.
- Create Controller Description (APPC) - CRTCTLAPPC MLD01B with ONLINE(*YES).
- Create Device Description (APPC) - CRTDEVAPPC MLD01B.
- Vary Configuration -VRYCFG MLD01B to vary on MLD01B APPC controller that was created.
- Change Device Description - CHGDEVMLB TAPLIB02 to change the parameter robot device to ROBOTDEV(MLD01A MLD01B) and to change the parameter online at IPL to ONLINE(*YES).
- Vary Configuration -VRYCFG TAPLIB02 to vary on the media library device.

If any of these commands is not successful, the CFGDEVMLB command will not be successful. Note that multiple media library device descriptions could have the same communication line. In this case, the controller description, and device will not be recreated, but the CHGDEVMLB and VRYCFG commands will still be used.

Example 4: Configuring a LAN-attached Media Library Device to Communicate Using TCP/IP

```
CFGDEVMLB  DEV(TAPLIB02) ADPTTYPE(*LAN)  PROTOCOL(*TCP)
            ROBOTHOST(MLD01A) LCLINTNETA(10.1.2.3)
```

This command will change the robot information in the device description to the TCP/IP information provided. It will also attempt to vary on the media library device. Note that TCP/IP should be configured prior to using the CFGDEVMLB command. The command does this in the following order:

- Change Device Description - CHGDEVMLB TAPLIB02 to change the parameter robot host to ROBOTHOST(MLD01A) and the internet address to LCLINTNETA(10.1.2.3).
- Vary Configuration - VRYCFG TAPLIB02 to vary on the media library device.

If any of these commands is not successful, the CFGDEVMLB command will not be successful.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF222E

&1 special authority is required.

CPF6708

Command ended due to error.

CPF672B

Resource &1 not valid.

CPF672C

Device &1 not allowed.

CPF672D

Network ID &1 not in correct format.

CPF672E

Line description &2 wrong type.

CPF672F

Resource &1 not found.

CPF6745

Device &1 not a media library device.

CPF67E5

Local area network information not valid.

CPF9814

Device &1 not found.

CPF9825

Not authorized to device &1.

Top

Configure Distribution Service (CFGDSTSRV)

Where allowed to run: Interactive environments (*INTERACT
*IPGM *IREXX *EXEC)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Configure Distribution Services (CFGDSTSRV) command changes the configuration of the distribution network. The user can add, change, remove, and display entries from the distribution queues table, the routing table, and the secondary system name table. A detailed description of configuring a distribution network is in the SNA Distribution Services book, SC41-5410.

Restrictions:

1. This command is shipped with public *EXCLUDE authority and the QPGMR and QSYSOPR user profiles have private authorities to use the command.
2. Before this command is run for the first time, the QSNADS subsystem must be started to create the internal systems network architecture distribution services (SNADS) objects that this command uses.
3. Messages that report errors about system names or distribution queues may show or print different characters than the user entered because of internal system transformations. The internal value for a system name or distribution queue may differ from the characters shown by the CFGDSTSRV command depending on the language being used for the work station.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
OPTION	Menu option	*SELECT, 1, 2, 3	Optional, Positional 1

Top

Menu option (OPTION)

Specifies an option from the Configure Distribution Services menu that bypasses the initial menu and goes directly to the secondary displays. You can specify the distribution queues, the routing table, or the secondary system name table to be specified showing the Configure Distribution Services menu.

The possible values are:

*SELECT

The menu is not bypassed. The option is selected from the Configure Distribution Services menu.

- 1 The distribution queues function is selected. This function identifies all the distribution queues for systems adjacent to your system.
- 2 The routing table function is selected. This function describes explicit or default entries for the destination systems in the SNADS network to which distribution queue entries can be routed.
- 3 The secondary system name table function is selected. This function lists all the names by which your system is known.

Top

Examples

CFGDSTSRV OPTION(1)

This command shows the distribution queues' table entries.

Configuration changes may be made to existing distribution queues, or additional distribution queues may be configured.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF8802

Distribution queue &1 was not found.

CPF8805

Special value for System name/Group not permitted or not used correctly.

CPF8806

Value &1 not valid for system name or system group.

CPF8807

Error occurred while using QSNADS journal.

CPF8809

Errors detected on SNADS internal queues.

CPF8814

Queue &1 not found.

CPF9845

Error occurred while opening file &1.

CPF9846

Error while processing file &1 in library &2.

CPF9847

Error occurred while closing file &1 in library &2.

CPF9850

Override of printer file &1 not allowed.

CPI8854

DSNX error while journaling.

Top

Configure IP over SNA (CFGIPS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

[Parameters](#)
[Examples](#)
[Error messages](#)

The Configure IP over SNA Interface (CFGIPS) command displays a menu that allows you to define or change the AF_INET sockets over SNA configuration.

There are no parameters for this command.

[Top](#)

Parameters

None

[Top](#)

Examples

CFGIPS

This command will display the **Configure IP over SNA** menu.

[Top](#)

Error messages

None

[Top](#)

Configure Perf Collection (CFGPFRCOL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Configure Performance Collection (CFGPFRCOL) command changes certain collection attributes and determines how Collection Services will manage data collection. Some attributes changed with this command will take effect immediately, while others will take effect the next time a collection object is created. See the parameter help to determine how each attribute will be handled. The Collection Services server job (QYSPFRCOL) can be started or cycled by using the Start Performance Collection (STRPFRCOL) command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
INTERVAL	Default interval	<u>*SAME</u> , 0.25, 0.5, 1.0, 5.0, 15.0, 30.0, 60.0	Optional, Positional 1
LIB	Collection library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DFTCOLPRF	Default collection profile	<u>*SAME</u> , *MINIMUM, *STANDARD, *STANDARDP, *ENHCPCPLN, *CUSTOM	Optional
CYCTIME	Cycle time	<i>Time</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
CYCITV	Cycle interval	1-24, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
RETPERIOD	Collection retention period	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *PERM Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Number of units	1-720	
	Element 2: Unit of time	*HOURS, *DAYS	
CRTDBF	Create database files	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
CRTPFRSUM	Create performance summary	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
CHGPMLIB	Change PM Agent library	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
STDDTARET	Standard data retention (days)	<i>Integer</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *PERM	Optional

Top

Default interval (INTERVAL)

Specifies the default collection interval (in minutes). This value is used by most data categories as the collection sample interval. When a category has a minimum or maximum interval size associated with it and it also uses the default collection interval, the default interval will be used as long as it does not conflict with those other settings. When there is a conflict, the minimum or maximum will be used. For example the maximum interval size is five minutes for *DISK, *IOPBASE, and *IPCS. If the default collection interval is set to a value larger than five minutes, the category will still collect at five minute intervals. This change will take effect immediately.

*SAME

The value does not change. If the value has never been modified, the interval will be 15 minutes.

- 0.25 The default collection interval will be 15 seconds.
- 0.5 The default collection interval will be 30 seconds.
- 1.0 The default collection interval will be 1 minute.
- 5.0 The default collection interval will be 5 minutes.
- 15.0 The default collection interval will be 15 minutes.
- 30.0 The default collection interval will be 30 minutes.
- 60.0 The default collection interval will be 60 minutes.

Top

Collection library (LIB)

Specifies the library where the management collection object (*MGTCOL) will reside. This change will take effect the next time a collection object is created. If you change the collection library, you should be aware of the following: PM Agent and collection services use the same collection library. PM Agent will not be able to process any data which was collected in the previous library. In addition collections will automatically be removed from the new library based on the standard collection file retention period you have specified.

*SAME

The value does not change. If the value has never been modified, the library will be QPFRDATA.

name Specify the name of the library where the management collection object should be created.

Top

Default collection profile (DFTCOLPRF)

Specifies the default collection profile. This determines which categories will be included in the system-level collection. This change will take effect the next time a collection object is created.

*SAME

The value does not change. If the value has never been modified, the default collection profile will be *STANDARDP.

*MINIMUM

The minimum data collection recommended. Includes the following categories: *SYSBUS, *POOL, *HDWCFG, *SYSCPU, *SYSLVL, *JOBMI, *JOBOS, *DISK, and *IOPBASE.

*STANDARD

The standard profile includes all categories which are typically needed by the Performance Tools for System i5, with the exception of communications data. It includes all categories in the *MINIMUM profile, as well as the following categories: *POOLTUNE, *SUBSYSTEM, *SNADS, *LCLRSP, *APPN, *SNA, *TCPBASE, *USRTNS and *LPAR. The category *DOMINO will be included if the product Domino for System i5 has been installed on the system. The category *HTTP will be included if the product IBM HTTP Server for System i5 (powered by Apache) has been installed on the system.

*STANDARDP

The standard plus profile includes all categories which are typically needed by the Performance Tools for System i5, including communications data. It includes all categories in the *STANDARD profile, as well as the following categories: *IPCS, *CMNBASE, *CMNSTN, *CMNSAP, *TCPIFC, and *DPS.

***ENHCPCPLN**

The enhanced capacity planner profile includes all categories in the *STANDARDP profile, with the addition *INTPEX.

***CUSTOM**

The custom profile includes categories as defined by the user. This profile must be defined using the Collection Services function in IBM System i Navigator.

Top

Cycle time (CYCTIME)

Specifies the base time at which the Collection Services server job (QYPSPFRCOL) will end the current collection and begin collecting data in a new management collection object (*MGTCOL). This change will take effect immediately.

***SAME**

The value does not change. If the value has never been modified, the cycle time will be midnight.

time Specify the time of day at which the collector will cycle. Although the CL command allows you to enter a time value that contains seconds, Collection Services supports only the hour and minute to cycle. Any value entered for seconds is ignored.

Top

Cycle interval (CYCITY)

Specifies the time period after which the Collection Services server job (QYPSPFRCOL) will end the current collection and begin collecting data in a new management collection object (*MGTCOL). This parameter controls the maximum amount of data (based on time) that will be stored in a single collection object. This value will take effect immediately.

***SAME**

The value does not change. If the value has never been modified, the cycle interval will be 24 hours.

1-24 Specify the number of hours after which the collection will be cycled.

Top

Collection retention period (RETPERIOD)

Specifies how long the management collection objects (*MGTCOL) should be retained on the system. The retention period is used to calculate an expiration date and time that is stored in the collection object. After the retention period has expired, the object will be automatically deleted by the Collection Services server job (QYPSPFRCOL). Expired collections are removed from the system each time a collection starts or cycles. Collection objects will be automatically deleted only when they exist in the system's configured collection library. This change will take effect immediately and will apply to the current and future collection objects.

Single values

***SAME**

The value does not change. If the value has never been modified, the retention period will be 24 hours.

***PERM**

The object will not be automatically deleted.

Element 1: Number of units

retention-time

Specify how long the management collection object should be retained in hours or days. The collection object may be retained for up to 30 days.

Element 2: Unit of time

Specify whether the retention-time value specified for the Number of units element should be treated as a number of hours or a number of days.

***HOURS**

The retention period is specified in hours. The valid time period range is 1 through 720.

***DAYS**

The retention period is specified in days. The valid time period range is 1 through 30.

Top

Create database files (CRTDBF)

Specifies whether or not to submit the Create Performance Data (CRTPFRDTA) job. This job will create the performance database files and process the data in the current management collection object as it is collected. The CRTPFRDTA job will end when the Collection Services server job (QYPSPFRCOL) ends or cycles. If this option is set to *YES, a new CRTPFRDTA job will be submitted for every management collection object (*MGTCOL) created. This change will take effect the next time a collection object is created.

***SAME**

The value does not change. If the value has never been modified, this option will be *YES.

***YES** The CRTPFRDTA job is submitted.

***NO** The CRTPFRDTA job is not submitted.

Top

Create performance summary (CRTPFRSUM)

Specifies whether or not to create additional performance database summary data as supported by the CRTPFRSUM command. This data facilitates quicker processing of the performance database data by tools such as the Performance Viewer. If this option is enabled, and CRTDBF(*YES) was specified, the CRTPFRSUM function will be performed for the database collection created by the CRTPFRDTA job

***SAME**

The value does not change. If the value has never been modified, this option will be *NO.

***YES** Summary file data is generated.

***NO** Summary file data is not generated.

Top

Change PM Agent library (CHGPMLIB)

Specifies whether or not to change the PM Agent library to match the library used by Collection Services.

This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with the releases earlier than Version 5 Release 5 Modification 0 of the operating system.

Standard data retention (days) (STDDTARET)

Specifies the retention period for standard file data. Standard file data is that data normally collected for a collection profile on an ongoing basis that has been exported to performance data base files (QAPM*). The standard file data retention period is used to determine how long performance database file collections should be retained on the system. When standard data in the configured collection library is older than the current retention period, it will be automatically deleted by the Collection Services server job (QYPSPFRCOL) the next time the collector is started or cycled. The retention period is specified in days.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*PERM

The performance database file data is not automatically deleted.

retention-time

The number of days database file data is retained before it becomes eligible to be deleted.

Examples

Example 1: Configuring Default Interval and Collection Library

```
CFGPFRCOL INTERVAL(5) LIB(QMPGDATA)
```

This command will cause the default interval at which most sample data is collected to be changed immediately to 5 minutes. In addition, the library where data is collected will change to QMPGDATA the next time a management collection object (*MGTCOL) is created.

Example 2: Configuring Cycle Time and Cycle Interval

```
CFGPFRCOL CYCTIME(030000) CYCITV(6)
```

This command will change the cycle time and cycle interval of the collection. The base cycle time will be 3:00 a.m. and the collection will cycle every six hours from the base time. New management collection objects (*MGTCOL) will be created at the following times: 3:00, 9:00, 15:00, 21:00, 3:00, 9:00, and so on.

Example 3: Configuring Retention Period

```
CFGPFRCOL RETPERIOD(25 *DAYS)
```

This command will cause the current and future collection objects to be retained on the system for 25 days before being automatically deleted by the Collection Services server job (QYPSPFRCOL).

Example 4: Configuring Default Collection Profile and Create Database Files

```
CFGPFRCOL DFTCOLPRF(*STANDARD) CRTDBF(*YES)
```

This command causes changes that will take effect the next time a management collection object (*MGTCOL) is created. At that time, the collection profile will change to *STANDARD and the Create Performance Data (CRTPFRDTA) job will be submitted.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF3CF2

Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API.

CPF9810

Library &1 not found.

CPF9820

Not authorized to use library &1.

Top

Configure PM Agent (CFGPM400)

Where allowed to run:

- Interactive job (*INTERACT)
- Using QCMDEXEC, QCAEXEC, or QCAPCMD API (*EXEC)

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

Threadsafe: No

The Configure PM Agent (CFGPMAGT) command asks you a series of questions about how you want to set up your System i systems to send and receive PM Agent performance data. How you want to use your systems will dictate how you respond to the questions.

If you are sending your PM Agent performance data via Universal Connection, select option 1 ('Send data with Service Agent') for 'Select connectivity option for sending performance data to IBM' .

For more instructions on how to transmit PM Agent performance data via Universal Connection, see the 'Send PM Agent data with Service Agent Using Universal Connection' information that is available from the i5/OS Information Center (<http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter>).

You can configure your system in any of the following ways:

- As a central system, which means that you want your system to receive performance data from other System i systems (remote systems) and then forward the data to IBM. The central system cannot be at a release level that is earlier than other systems. In other words, the central system must be at the same release level or later than the remote systems. The SNA protocol is used to transmit the performance data.
- As a remote system, which means you send performance data to a central system. Specify on the PM Agent Configuration panel that you need a remote system, and then select option 5 (Work with Remote System i systems) from the PM Agent menu to define your remote systems. The SNA protocol is used to transmit the performance data.
- As a single system that sends its data directly to IBM.

These values are valid for the Select connectivity option for sending performance data to IBM field:

0 = Do not send performance data

Use this value if this system will not send the PM Agent performance data to IBM. If, at a later time, you wish to send your performance data to IBM, you can run the CFGPMAGT command again.

1 = Send data with Service Agent

Use this value when you want to transmit your PM Agent performance data to IBM using Service Agent.

2 = Send data with SNA protocol

Use this value if this system sends the necessary PM Agent performance data to IBM via SNA. The system sends the data by using an electronic customer support modem or equivalent. If your system has a modem, you should use this option. Use this value if you are configuring a central system or a single system that sends data directly to IBM.

3 = This is a remote System i using SNA

Use this option if your system does not have an electronic customer support modem or equivalent. You must have another System i system in your network that does have a modem. The system with the modem (or central system) sends the data to IBM on behalf of the system without the modem. The system with the modem must be configured to collect the data from the system without the modem. Use this value if you are configuring a remote system.

These values are valid for the Receive performance data field:

0 = NO

Specifies that this system does not receive the PM Agent performance data. This is the value set automatically when configuring a remote system using SNA. Use this value if this is a single system that sends performance data to IBM.

1 = YES

Specifies that this system receives the PM Agent performance data from other systems for transmission to IBM. Specify this value if you are configuring a central system transmitting with SNA protocol.

If you specify 2 or 3 for Select connectivity option for sending performance data to IBM , you see additional information that indicates whether the appropriate communications objects exist. PM Agent creates the communications objects for you for SNA transmission. A value of Found indicates that PM Agent uses existing objects. If the objects are not found, PM Agent creates new communications objects. If you press F6 (Create/Recreate), PM Agent deletes the existing objects and creates new objects.

After you verify your objects, press Enter to continue.

Top

Parameters

None

Top

Examples

CFGPMAGT

This command will show an approval panel. If Enter is pressed, the Configure PM Agent panel is shown.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFB020

Configure PM Agent command ended in error.

Top

Configure PM Agent (CFGPMAGT)

Where allowed to run:

- Interactive job (*INTERACT)
- Using QCMDEXEC, QCAEXEC, or QCAPCMD API (*EXEC)

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

Threadsafe: No

The Configure PM Agent (CFGPMAGT) command asks you a series of questions about how you want to set up your System i systems to send and receive PM Agent performance data. How you want to use your systems will dictate how you respond to the questions.

If you are sending your PM Agent performance data via Universal Connection, select option 1 ('Send data with Service Agent') for 'Select connectivity option for sending performance data to IBM' .

For more instructions on how to transmit PM Agent performance data via Universal Connection, see the 'Send PM Agent data with Service Agent Using Universal Connection' information that is available from the i5/OS Information Center (<http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter>).

You can configure your system in any of the following ways:

- As a central system, which means that you want your system to receive performance data from other System i systems (remote systems) and then forward the data to IBM. The central system cannot be at a release level that is earlier than other systems. In other words, the central system must be at the same release level or later than the remote systems. The SNA protocol is used to transmit the performance data.
- As a remote system, which means you send performance data to a central system. Specify on the PM Agent Configuration panel that you need a remote system, and then select option 5 (Work with Remote System i systems) from the PM Agent menu to define your remote systems. The SNA protocol is used to transmit the performance data.
- As a single system that sends its data directly to IBM.

These values are valid for the Select connectivity option for sending performance data to IBM field:

0 = Do not send performance data

Use this value if this system will not send the PM Agent performance data to IBM. If, at a later time, you wish to send your performance data to IBM, you can run the CFGPMAGT command again.

1 = Send data with Service Agent

Use this value when you want to transmit your PM Agent performance data to IBM using Service Agent.

2 = Send data with SNA protocol

Use this value if this system sends the necessary PM Agent performance data to IBM via SNA. The system sends the data by using an electronic customer support modem or equivalent. If your system has a modem, you should use this option. Use this value if you are configuring a central system or a single system that sends data directly to IBM.

3 = This is a remote System i using SNA

Use this option if your system does not have an electronic customer support modem or equivalent. You must have another System i system in your network that does have a modem. The system with the modem (or central system) sends the data to IBM on behalf of the system without the modem. The system with the modem must be configured to collect the data from the system without the modem. Use this value if you are configuring a remote system.

These values are valid for the Receive performance data field:

0 = NO

Specifies that this system does not receive the PM Agent performance data. This is the value set automatically when configuring a remote system using SNA. Use this value if this is a single system that sends performance data to IBM.

1 = YES

Specifies that this system receives the PM Agent performance data from other systems for transmission to IBM. Specify this value if you are configuring a central system transmitting with SNA protocol.

If you specify 2 or 3 for Select connectivity option for sending performance data to IBM , you see additional information that indicates whether the appropriate communications objects exist. PM Agent creates the communications objects for you for SNA transmission. A value of Found indicates that PM Agent uses existing objects. If the objects are not found, PM Agent creates new communications objects. If you press F6 (Create/Recreate), PM Agent deletes the existing objects and creates new objects.

After you verify your objects, press Enter to continue.

Top

Parameters

None

Top

Examples

CFGPMAGT

This command will show an approval panel. If Enter is pressed, the Configure PM Agent panel is shown.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFB020

Configure PM Agent command ended in error.

Top

Configure PM Agent Line (CFGPMLIN)

Where allowed to run:

- Interactive job (*INTERACT)

Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Configure PM Agent Line (CFGPMLIN) command allows PM Agent to vary off a line that is in 'Connect pending' state, transmit the PM Agent performance data, and then put the line back in the 'Connect pending' state.

When you use this command, you change the PM Agent transmission task (Q1PCM1) to check for line status and vary off the appropriate line (Q1PMOFF). Once the transmission is complete, the same line is placed in a 'Connect pending' state (Q1PMON).

1. Read the warning that is shown on the first display and then press Enter.
2. Use the prompt Do you want PM Agent automatic line control active? as a master control switch for the function. If you specify YES, the PM Agent function is active. If you specify NO, the function is disabled.

If you specify NO, you do not need to define the Line Control list again when YES is specified.

You can vary off and on a line by specifying the line only. You can vary off and on a line, controller, and device by specifying all three descriptions.

3. Verify the line, controller, and device that you defined. Press Enter to see a summary of your choices.
4. Press Enter to confirm your choices or press F12 to return to the previous display to change your entries. When you press F3, you are taken out of the line control panel.

Top

Parameters

None

Top

Examples

CFGPMLIN

This command will show a warning panel and, if Enter is pressed, will show the PM Agent line control panel.

Top

Error messages

None

Top

Configure System Security (CFGSYSSEC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

[Parameters](#)
[Examples](#)
[Error messages](#)

The Configure System Security (CFGSYSSEC) command activates security features of the system by turning on security auditing, changing system values, and modifying system supplied user profiles. To determine what features are turned on, issue the Retrieve CL Source (RTVCLSRC) command against the program QSECCFGS and examine the source file created by the RTVCLSRC command.

Restriction: You must have *ALLOBJ, *SECADM, and *AUDIT special authorities to use this command.

This command can be customized by the security administrator by following the steps below:

1. Issue the Retrieve CL Source (RTVCLSRC) command against the program QSECCFGS.
2. Edit the source code produced from the RTVCLSRC command and compile the new program. Make sure that the program is given a new name, is created into a library other than QSYS, and that the *PUBLIC authority is set to *EXCLUDE.
3. Issue the Change Command (CHGCMD) against the Configure System Security command and specify your new program for the **PGM** parameter. An example is listed below:

```
CHGCMD CMD(QSYS/CFGSYSSEC) PGM(library_name/new_pgm_name)
```

Note: If a product upgrade is done, the CFGSYSSEC command is reinstalled, or maintenance is applied to the CFGSYSSEC command, the CHGCMD will have to be issued again to customize the command.

DISCLAIMER: IBM cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, performance or function of the retrieved QSECCFGS source code and any programs. THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED.

[Top](#)

Parameters

None

[Top](#)

Examples

CFGSYSSEC

This command allows you to configure the security features of your system.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF304

User does not have required special authorities.

[Top](#)

Configure TCP/IP (CFGTCP)

Where allowed to run: Interactive environments (*INTERACT
*IPGM *IREXX *EXEC)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Configure TCP/IP (CFGTCP) command is used to display a menu that allows a user to define or change the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) configuration.

[Top](#)

Parameters

None

[Top](#)

Examples

CFGTCP

This command displays the Configure TCP/IP menu.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

TCP1D03

&1 member record length not correct.

TCP1D04

Error occurred processing member &1 of &2/&3.

TCP9999

Internal system error in program &1.

[Top](#)

Configure TCP/IP Applications (CFGTCPAPP)

Where allowed to run: Interactive environments (*INTERACT
*IPGM *IREXX *EXEC)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Configure TCP/IP Applications (CFGTCPAPP) command is used to define or change the application configuration for Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP).

[Top](#)

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
APP	Application	*SELECT, *SNMP, *ROUTED, *ROUTING, *TFTP, *BOOTP, *DDM, *DHCP, *TELNET, *FTP, *SMTP, *LPD, *HTTP, *POP, *REXEC, *DNS, *NTP	Optional, Positional 1

[Top](#)

Application (APP)

Specifies the application being configured.

***SELECT**

Displays the Configure TCP/IP Applications selection menu. From this menu you can select which of the TCP/IP applications you want to configure. If the TCP/IP Licensed Program Product is installed, all application configuration options are displayed. Otherwise, only the SNMP configuration option is displayed.

***SNMP**

Configure the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Agent application. This directly calls the Configure TCP/IP SNMP (CFGTCPSNMP) command.

***BOOTP**

Configure bootstrap protocol (BOOTP). This directly calls the Configure TCP/IP BOOTP (CFGTCPBP) command.

***DDM**

Change Distributed Data Management (DDM). This directly calls the Change DDM TCP/IP Attributes (CHGDDMTCPA) command.

***DHCP**

Change Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP). This directly calls the Change DHCP Attributes (CHGDHCPA) command.

***DNS** Change Domain Name System (DNS). This directly calls the Change DNS Attributes (CHGDNSA) command.

***FTP** Change File Transfer Protocol (FTP) attributes. This directly calls the Change FTP Attributes (CHGFTP) command. This value is valid only if the TCP/IP Licensed Program product has been installed.

***HTTP**

Configure the World Wide Web HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) server. (This server is also

known as the IBM HTTP Server for i5/OS). This directly calls the Configure TCP/IP HTTP (CFGTCPHHTTP) command. This value is valid only if the TCP/IP Licensed Program product is installed.

***LPD** Change line printer daemon (LPD) attributes. This directly calls the Change LPD Attributes (CHGLPDA) command. This value is valid only if the TCP/IP Licensed Program product has been installed.

***NTP** Change Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) attributes. This directly calls the Change SNTP Attributes (CHGNTPA) command.

***POP** Configure the Post Office Protocol (POP) Version 3 mail server. This value is valid only if the TCP/IP Licensed Program product is installed.

***REXEC**
Change TCP/IP Remote Execution (REXEC) server attributes. This directly calls the Change REXEC Attributes (CHGRXCA) command. This value is valid only if the TCP/IP Licensed Program product is installed.

***ROUTED**
Configure the RouteD server. This directly calls the Configure TCP/IP RouteD (CFGTCPRTD) command.

***ROUTING**
Configure the OMPROUTED server. This directly calls the Configure Routing Protocols (CFGRTG) command.

***SMTP**
Configure the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) application. This directly calls the Configure TCP/IP SMTP (CFGTCPSMTP) command. This value is valid only if the TCP/IP Licensed Program product has been installed.

***TELNET**
Configure the TELNET application. This directly calls the Configure TCP/IP TELNET (CFGTCPTELN) command. This value is valid only if the TCP/IP Licensed Program product has been installed.

***TFTP** Change Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) attributes. This directly calls the Change TFTP Attributes (CHGTFTPA) command.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Configuring TCP/IP Applications

```
CFGTCPAPP
```

This command displays the Configure TCP/IP Applications menu.

Example 2: Configuring TCP/IP TELNET Applications

```
CFGTCPAPP APP(*TELNET)
```

This command displays the Configure TCP/IP TELNET Applications menu.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

TCP9999

Internal system error in program &1.

[Top](#)

Configure TCP/IP BOOTP (CFGTCPBP)

Where allowed to run: Interactive environments (*INTERACT
*IPGM *IREXX *EXEC)
Threadsafe: No

[Parameters](#)
[Examples](#)
[Error messages](#)

The Configure TCP/IP BOOTP (CFGTCPBP) command allows you to work with bootstrap protocol (BOOTP) configuration commands.

There are no parameters for this command.

[Top](#)

Parameters

None

[Top](#)

Examples

CFGTCPBP

This command displays the Configure TCP/IP BOOTP menu.

[Top](#)

Error messages

None

[Top](#)

Configure Point-to-Point TCPIP (CFGTCPPTP)

Where allowed to run: Interactive environments (*INTERACT
*IPGM *IMOD *IREXX *EXEC)
Threadsafe: No

[Parameters](#)
[Examples](#)
[Error messages](#)

The Configure Point-to-Point TCPIP (CFGTCPPTP) command is used to display a menu that allows you to define, change, or display the TCP/IP point-to-point configuration.

The following options cannot be used with *PPP line type profiles:

- Change
- Copy
- Remove
- Display details

The following options can be used with *PPP linetype profiles:

- Start
- End
- Work with line status
- Work with session job

Use the System i Navigator interface for Configuration of *PPP Slip or Point to Point profiles.

There are no parameters for this command.

[Top](#)

Parameters

None

[Top](#)

Examples

CFGTCPPTP

This command displays the Configure Point-to-Point TCP/IP menu.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

TCP1A1F

Cannot process request while &3/&2/&1 using &6.

Configure TCP/IP RouteD (CFGTCPRTD)

Where allowed to run: Interactive environments (*INTERACT
*IPGM *IREXX *EXEC)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Configure TCP/IP RouteD (CFGTCPRTD) command is used to display a menu that allows a user to define or change the RouteD configuration.

There are no parameters for this command.

Restrictions:

You must have *IOSYSCFG special authority to use this command.

[Top](#)

Parameters

None

[Top](#)

Examples

CFGTCPRTD

This command shows the Configure TCP/IP RouteD menu.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF6A50

Error was found during display file or printer file operation.

[Top](#)

Configure TCP/IP SNMP (CFGTCPSNMP)

Where allowed to run: Interactive environments (*INTERACT
*IPGM *IREXX *EXEC)
Threadsafe: No

[Parameters](#)
[Examples](#)
[Error messages](#)

The Configure TCP/IP SNMP (CFGTCPSNMP) command is used to display a menu that allows a user to define or change the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) configuration. The menu options include:

- Change SNMP attributes
- Work with communities for SNMP

It is not necessary to run the CFGTCPSNMP command before using the SNMP agent. The SNMP agent is shipped with a community that has the following characteristics:

Community Name
public

ASCIICOM
*YES

INTNETADR
*ANY

OBJACC
*READ

LOGSET
*NO

LOGGET
*NO

See the help for the Change SNMP Attributes (CHGSNMPA) command for the default values for SNMP attributes.

There are no parameters for this command.

[Top](#)

Parameters

None

[Top](#)

Examples

CFGTCPSNMP

This command displays the Configure TCP/IP SNMP menu.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

TCP4001

Error occurred accessing SNMP configuration information.

[Top](#)

Change Current Directory (CHDIR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Current Directory (CHDIR) command changes a specified directory to the current working directory. The current directory can be a directory, library, folder, or database file. The current directory is used to locate objects used by the commands.

This command is an alias for the Change Current Directory (CHGCURDIR) command and can also be issued using the following alternative command names:

- CD
- CHGCURDIR

For more information about integrated file system commands, see the Integrated file system topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Restrictions:

- This command works on only one object. If a pattern is specified on the **Directory (DIR)** parameter and more than one object matches the pattern, the user can select the object from a list in an interactive job. If this is a batch job, the command fails with error message CPFA08E, "More than one name matches pattern."
- The current directory and current library are separate and distinct entities. The current library and current directory can be set to the same library, but a change to either the current library or current directory does not affect the other.

The current directory, set with this command, affects the integrated file system commands and APIs. The current library, set with the Change Current Library (CHGCURLIB) command, affects commands such as the Create Display File (CRTDSPF) command, that uses the value *CURLIB as a library qualifier.

- The user must have read (*R) authority to the directory.
- The user must have execute (*X) authority to each directory in the path.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DIR	Directory	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 1

Top

Directory (DIR)

Specifies the path name of the directory that replaces the current working directory of the job.

This is a required parameter.

For more information on specifying path names, refer to "Object naming rules" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Note: This parameter is Unicode-enabled. See "Unicode support in CL" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for additional information.

Top

Examples

The alternative command name for CHDIR is CHGCURDIR. The following examples use the alternative command name, but CHDIR can be replaced directly for CHGCURDIR in all of them.

Example 1: Changing a Current Directory

```
CHGCURDIR  DIR(/DIRECTORY2)
```

This command changes the current directory to the directory named DIRECTORY2.

Example 2: Changing a Current Directory to the Parent of the Current Directory

```
CHGCURDIR  DIR('..')
```

This command changes the current directory to the parent directory of the directory that contains the current directory before this command is run.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFA085

Home directory not found for user &1.

CPFA08E

More than one name matches pattern.

CPFA093

Name matching pattern not found.

CPFA09C

Not authorized to object. Object is &1.

CPFA09D

Error occurred in program &1.

CPFA0A1

An input or output error occurred.

CPFA0A3

Path name resolution causes looping.

CPFA0A7

Path name too long.

CPFA0A9

Object not found. Object is &1.

CPFA0AB

Operation failed for object. Object is &1.

[Top](#)

Change Accounting Code (CHGACGCDE)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Conditional

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Accounting Code (CHGACGCDE) command changes the accounting code of a job. The job can be on a job queue, or it can be active in a subsystem. This command has no effect if the job is on an output queue. If the command is entered when system value QACGLVL indicated that job accounting (*JOB) should be performed when the job entered the system, accounting information is journaled and a new accounting segment is started for the job. If the command is entered when the system value QACGLVL did not indicate job accounting should be performed, the accounting code is changed, but no journal entry is made. More information is in the Work management topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Restrictions:

1. The command must be issued from within the job being changed, or the issuer of the command must be running under a user profile which is the same as the job user identity of the job being changed, or the issuer of the command must be running under a user profile which has job control (*JOBCTL) special authority.

The job user identity is the name of the user profile by which a job is known to other jobs. More information about the job user identity is in the Work management topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

2. This command is conditionally thread safe. Access will be denied if the job being changed has secondary threads active. This command may be issued from either the initial thread or a secondary thread of a multi-threaded job if the target job is single threaded.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
JOB	Job name	Single values: * Other values: <i>Qualified job name</i>	Optional, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Job name	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: User	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 3: Number	000000-999999	
ACGCDE	Accounting code	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME, *BLANK, *USRPRF	Optional, Positional 2
DUPJOB OPT	Duplicate job option	*SELECT, *MSG	Optional

Top

Job name (JOB)

Specifies the name of the job whose accounting code is changed.

Single values

* The job whose accounting code is changed is the job where this command is issued.
_

Qualifier 1: Job name

name Specify the name of the job whose accounting code is changed.

Qualifier 2: User

name Specify the user name that identifies the user profile under which the job is started.

Qualifier 3: Number

000000-999999

Specify the system-assigned job number.

Note: If no user name or job number is specified, all jobs currently in the system are searched for the job name. If more than one occurrence of the specified name is found, a qualified job name must be provided either explicitly or through the selection display. Refer to the **Duplicate job option (DUPJOB OPT)** parameter for more information.

Top

Accounting code (ACGCDE)

Specifies the accounting code used for the job.

*SAME

The accounting code is not changed; accounting information is recorded in a journal and a new accounting segment is started.

*BLANK

The accounting code is changed to all blanks.

*USRPRF

The accounting code for the next accounting segment is obtained from the current user profile associated with the job whose accounting code is changed.

character-value

Specify the 15-character accounting code used for the next accounting segment. The accounting code may contain alphabetic or numeric characters. Blanks may also be used if the accounting code is enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Duplicate job option (DUPJOB OPT)

Specifies the action taken when duplicate jobs are found by this command.

*SELECT

The selection display is shown when duplicate jobs are found during an interactive session. Otherwise, a message is issued.

*MSG A message is issued when duplicate jobs are found.

Top

Examples

```
CHGACGCDE JOB(123581/USER47/WS1) ACGCDE(123456789)
```

This command changes the accounting code for job WS1, with user profile USER47, and job number 123581, to accounting code 123456789 for the next accounting segment. A job resource usage journal entry is written to the system accounting journal QSYS/QACGJRN.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1314

Value &1 for parameter &2 not allowed.

CPF1317

No response from subsystem for job &3/&2/&1.

CPF1321

Job &1 user &2 job number &3 not found.

CPF1332

End of duplicate job names.

CPF1334

Must be an interactive job for requested change.

CPF1336

Errors on CHGJOB command for job &3/&2/&1.

CPF1337

&3/&2/&1 not authorized to change parameters.

CPF1340

Job control function not performed.

CPF1341

Reader or writer &3/&2/&1 not allowed as job name.

CPF1343

Job &3/&2/&1 not valid job type for function.

CPF1344

Not authorized to control job &3/&2/&1.

CPF1351

Function check occurred in subsystem for job &3/&2/&1.

CPF1352

Function not done. &3/&2/&1 in transition condition.

CPF180B

Function &1 not allowed.

Top

Change Active Profile List (CHGACTPRFL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Active Profile List (CHGACTPRFL) command adds or removes users from the list of profiles that will always be considered active by the Analyze Profile Activity (ANZPRFACT) command. These profiles will never be disabled even if they have been inactive for the specified number of days.

It is recommended that you add to this list any profiles that have been created to own application objects and are not used to sign on. You will also want to add any other IBM ("Q") profiles to this list that you do not want disabled. It is not necessary to add any of the profiles in the following list since they will not be considered inactive.

The following user profiles will never be considered inactive:

- QANZAGENT
- QAUTPROF
- QCLUMGT
- QCLUSTER
- QCOLSRV
- QDBSHR
- QDBSHRDO
- QDFTOWN
- QDIRSRV
- QDLFM
- QDOC
- QDSNX
- QEJB
- QEJBSVR
- QFNC
- QGATE
- QIBMHELP
- QIPP
- QLPAUTO
- QLPINSTALL
- QMGTC
- QMSF
- QNETSPLF
- QNFSANON
- QNTP
- QPEX
- QPM400
- QSECOFR
- QSNADS
- QSPL

- QSPLJOB
- QSRV
- QSRVAGT
- QSRVBAS
- QSYS
- QTCM
- QTCP
- QTFTP
- QTMHHTTP
- QTMHHTTP1
- QTSTRQS
- QYCMCIMOM
- QYPSJSVR

Profiles are automatically removed from the active profile list when they are deleted through the Delete User Profile (DLTUSRPRF) command.

This information can be displayed with the Display Active Profile List (DSPACTPRFL) command.

Restriction: You must have all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority to run this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
USRPRF	User profile	Values (up to 10 repetitions): <i>Simple name</i>	Required, Positional 1
ACTION	Action	<u>*ADD</u> , *REMOVE	Optional, Positional 2

Top

User profile (USRPRF)

This is a required parameter.

The name of the user profile to be added to or removed from the list of active users.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

Top

Action (ACTION)

Specifies if the user profile is to be added to or removed from the file containing the list of users who will always be considered active and therefore will not be disabled by the Analyze Profile Activity (ANZPRFACT) command function.

*ADD The profile is to be added to the list. It will never be considered inactive.

***REMOVE**

The profile will be removed from the list. It will now be considered inactive after the specified number of days.

Top

Examples

```
CHGACTPRFL  USRPRF(JMBLOCK GARRY)  ACTION(*ADD)
```

This commands changes the list of user profiles considered to always be active. The user profiles JMBLOCK and GARRY will be added to the list of profiles that are always considered active by the Analyze Profile Activity (ANZPRFACT) command.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPDB305

User &1 not found in list.

CPF304

User does not have required special authorities.

Top

Change Activation Scd Entry (CHGACTSCDE)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Activation Schedule Entry (CHGACTSCDE) command allows you to make a user profile available for sign on only for a specific period of time on specific days.

If you specify a new schedule for a user profile (use the CHGACTSCDE again for that user), the system replaces that profile's existing schedule with the new information.

When a profile is enabled or disabled, a message will be sent to the message queue of the user who issued the CHGACTSCDE command.

The enable and disable times are set up to occur on the same day. For example, if you specify an enable time of 07:00, a disable time of 18:00, and *MON for the days, the profile is enabled on Monday at 7:00 and disabled on Monday at 18:00. If you wish to span days such that a profile should be enabled Monday at 23:00 and disabled Tuesday at 07:00, you need to specify *ALL for the days. (The profile will be enabled from 23:00 to 07:00 every day.)

To remove a user profile from the file so that it will no longer be enabled and disabled specify ENBTIME(*NONE) DSBTIME(*NONE).

The activation schedule can be displayed with the Display Activation Schedule (DSPACTSCD) command.

Restriction: You must have *ALLOBJ, *SECADM, and *JOBCTL special authorities to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
USRPRF	User profile	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
ENBTIME	Enable time	<i>Time</i> , *NONE	Required, Positional 2
DSBTIME	Disable time	<i>Time</i> , *NONE	Required, Positional 3
DAYS	Days	Single values: *ALL Other values (up to 7 repetitions): *MON, *TUE, *WED, *THU, *FRI, *SAT, *SUN	Optional

Top

User profile (USRPRF)

This is a required parameter.

The name of the user profile to be activated for a period of time.

Enable time (ENBTIME)

This is a required parameter.

The time on the specified days at which the job to enable the user profile will be submitted.

A profile will not be enabled at its specified time if it has reached the maximum number of not valid sign-on attempts.

Note: Although the time can be specified to the second, the activity involved in submitting a job and the load on the system may affect the exact time at which the job is submitted.

*NONE

The profile is not to be enabled.

enable-time

The time of day that the user profile will be enabled.

Top

Disable time (DSBTIME)

This is a required parameter.

The time on the specified days at which the job to disable the user profile will be submitted.

Note: Although the time can be specified to the second, the activity involved in submitting a job and the load on the system may affect the exact time at which the job is submitted.

*NONE

The profile is not to be disabled.

disable-time

The time of day that the user profile will be disabled.

Top

Days (DAYS)

The days of the week on which the job to enable and/or disable the user profile will be submitted.

***ALL** The job is submitted every day.

*MON

The job is submitted on Monday.

***TUE** The job is submitted on Tuesday.

***WED** The job is submitted on Wednesday.

***THU** The job is submitted on Thursday.

***FRI** The job is submitted on Friday.

***SAT** The job is submitted on Saturday.

***SUN** The job is submitted on Sunday.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

Top

Examples

```
CHGACTSCDE  USRPRF(GARRY)  ENBTIME('07:00:00')
             DSBTIME('18:00:00')
             DAYS(*MON,*TUE,*WED,*THU,*FRI)
```

This command changes the activation schedule for user profile GARRY. The user profile GARRY will be enabled at 7:00 AM on every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, and disabled at 6:00 PM on every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday. The user profile will remain disabled over the weekend.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPDB305

User &1 not found in list.

CPFB304

User does not have required special authorities.

Top

Change Autostart Job Entry (CHGAJE)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Autostart Job Entry (CHGAJE) command is used to specify a different job description for a previously defined autostart job entry in the specified subsystem description.

Restrictions:

- To use this command, you must have:
 - object operational (*OBJOPR), object management (*OBJMGT), and read (*READ) authority to the specified subsystem description and execute (*EXECUTE) authority to the library containing that subsystem description.
 - object operational (*OBJOPR) and read (*READ) authority to the job description and execute (*EXECUTE) authority to the library containing that job description.
- Only a user with all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority is allowed to change an entry for which the job description does not exist.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SBSD	Subsystem description	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Subsystem description	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
JOB	Job name	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 2
JOBDD	Job description	Single values: <i>*SAME, *SBSD</i> Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Job description	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	

Top

Subsystem description (SBSD)

Specifies the name and library of the subsystem description containing the autostart job entry being changed.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Subsystem description

name Specify the name of the subsystem description where the autostart job entry is being changed.

Note: The IBM-supplied object QSYSSBSD is not valid on this parameter.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the thread's library list are searched until a match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is used to locate the object. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the subsystem description is located.

Top

Job name (JOB)

Specifies the simple name of the job that is automatically started when a subsystem is started using the subsystem description specified on the **Subsystem description (SBSD)** parameter.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the simple name of the job that is automatically started.

Top

Job description (JOB D)

Specifies the name of the job description used for the job that is started by this autostart job entry. If the job description does not exist when the entry is added or changed, a library qualifier must be specified because the qualified job description name is kept in the subsystem description.

Note: Only a user with all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority is allowed to add or change an entry for which the job description does not exist.

Single values

***SAME**

The job description specified in the existing autostart job entry is used.

***SBSD**

The job description having the same qualified name as the subsystem description, specified on the **Subsystem description (SBSD)** parameter, is used for the job that is being started.

Qualifier 1: Job description

name Specify the name of the job description used for the job started by this autostart job entry.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the thread's library list are searched until a match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is used to locate the object. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the job description is located.

Top

Examples

```
CHGAJE  SBS(D(QGPL/PAYROLL)  JOB(INIT)  JOB(D(MANAGER))
```

This command changes autostart job entry for the job INIT to use the job description MANAGER. The autostart job entry is in the PAYROLL subsystem description in the QGPL library. The library list is used to locate the job description MANAGER. When the correct library is determined, the qualified job description name is placed in the subsystem description for this autostart job entry.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1619

Subsystem description &1 in library &2 damaged.

CPF1697

Subsystem description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Alert Action Entry (CHGALRACNE)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Alert Action Entry (CHGALRACNE) command allows the user to change an action entry in the specified alert filter. More information on alerts is in the Alerts Support book, SC41-5413.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FILTER	Filter	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Filter	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
GROUP	Group	<i>Name, *DEFAULT</i>	Required, Key, Positional 2
LOG	Log alert	<i>*YES, *NO, *NETATR, *SAME</i>	Optional
ASNUSER	User assigned	<i>Character value, *NONE, *SAME</i>	Optional
SEND	Send to system	Single values: <i>*NONE, *SAME</i> Other values (up to 5 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Network identifier	<i>Communications name, *NETATR, *FOCALPT</i>	
	Element 2: Control point	<i>Communications name</i>	
SNDDTAQ	Send to data queue	Single values: <i>*NONE, *SAME</i> Other values (up to 5 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Data queue	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Data queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
	Element 2: Data queue key	<i>Character value, *NONE, X''</i>	
GENTRAP	Generate SNMP trap	<i>*SAME, *NO, *YES</i>	Optional

Top

Filter (FILTER)

Specifies the filter which contains the action entry being changed.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Filter

name Specify the name of the filter.

Qualifier 2: Library

**LIBL* All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the filter. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the filter is located.

Top

Group (GROUP)

Specifies the group of actions being changed.

***DEFAULT**

The default action entry that was automatically added when the filter was created is changed.

name Specify the name of the group to which the defined actions are to be applied.

Top

Log alert (LOG)

Specifies whether to log the alert.

***SAME**

The LOG action is not changed.

***NETATR**

The ALRLOGSTS network attribute controls the logging of this alert.

***YES** The alert is logged.

***NO** The alert is not logged.

Top

User assigned (ASNUSER)

Specifies the user assigned to the alert.

***SAME**

The ASNUSER action is not changed.

***NONE**

No user is assigned to the alert.

character-value

Specify a user name.

Top

Send to system (SEND)

Specifies the destination to which the alert is sent.

Single values

***SAME**

The destination does not change.

***NONE**

The alert is not sent.

Other values (up to 5 repetitions)

Element 1: Network identifier

***NETATR**

The network attribute for the local network ID is used.

***FOCALPT**

The alert is sent to the system focal point. The focal point system is determined at send time.

communications-name

Specify the network ID of the destination system.

Element 2: Control point

communications-name

Specify the control point name of the destination system.

Top

Send to data queue (SNDDTAQ)

Specifies the data queue in which the alert notification record is placed. Keyed data queues are supported.

Single values

***SAME**

The data queue does not change.

***NONE**

No data queue is used.

Other values (up to 5 repetitions)

Element 1: Data queue

Qualifier 1: Data queue

name Specify the name of the data queue.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the data queue. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the data queue is located.

Element 2: Data queue key

*NONE

No key is used on the data queue.

character-value

Specify the data queue key.

Top

Generate SNMP trap (GENTRAP)

Specifies whether the alert generates an SNMP trap.

*SAME

The GENTRAP action is not changed.

***NO** An SNMP trap is not generated from this alert.

***YES** An SNMP trap is generated from this alert.

Top

Examples

```
CHGALRACNE  FILTER(MYLIB/MYFILTER)  GROUP(CHICAGO)
              LOG(*SAME)  ASNUSER(CHICAGOOPR)
              SEND((*FOCALPT) (*NETATR.MILWKEE))  SNDDTAQ(*SAME)
```

This command changes actions for group CHICAGO to the following:

1. Use the same LOG action.
2. Send the alert to this system's focal point.
3. Send the alert to the system with control point name MILWKEE and a network id based on the LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes.
4. Use the same SNDDTAQ action.
5. Assign the alert to user CHICAGOOPR.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF812F

Filter damaged.

CPF91DD

Action entry for group &4 not found.

CPF91DE

Filter &1/&2 at maximum size.

CPF91EB

Filter type &3 not correct for this operation.

CPF91EC

Internal processing error occurred.

CPF91E8

Internal processing error occurred.

CPF9802

Not authorized to object &2 in &3.

CPF9803

Cannot allocate object &2 in library &3.

CPF9807

One or more libraries in library list deleted.

CPF9808

Cannot allocate one or more libraries on library list.

CPF9830

Cannot assign library &1.

[Top](#)

Change Alert Description (CHGALRD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Alert Description (CHGALRD) command allows the user to change an alert description added previously by the add alert description command. More information on alerts is in the Alerts Support book, SC41-5413.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
MSGID	Message identifier	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ALRTBL	Alert table	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Alert table	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
ALRTYPE	Alert type	00-F0, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
ALRD	Alert description code point	0000-FFF0, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
PBLCAUSE	Probable cause code point	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values (up to 99 repetitions): 0000-FFF0	Optional
CAUSE	Cause	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values (up to 99 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Cause type	*USER, *INSTALL, *FAILURE	
	Element 2: Cause code point	<i>Hexadecimal value</i>	
	Element 3: Detail data ID 1	<i>Hexadecimal value, *NONE</i>	
	Element 4: Detail data 1	<i>Character value, *NODATA</i>	
	Element 5: Detail data ID 2	<i>Hexadecimal value, *NONE</i>	
	Element 6: Detail data 2	<i>Character value, *NODATA</i>	
	Element 7: Detail data ID 3	<i>Hexadecimal value, *NONE</i>	
	Element 8: Detail data 3	<i>Character value, *NODATA</i>	
	Element 9: Product identifier	<u>*NONE</u> , *SNDHDW, *SNDSFW, *RSCHDW	
ACTION	Recommended action	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values (up to 99 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Action type	*USER, *INSTALL, *FAILURE, *UNKNOWN	
	Element 2: Action code point	<i>Hexadecimal value</i>	
	Element 3: Detail data ID 1	<i>Hexadecimal value, *NONE</i>	
	Element 4: Detail data 1	<i>Character value, *NODATA</i>	
	Element 5: Detail data ID 2	<i>Hexadecimal value, *NONE</i>	
	Element 6: Detail data 2	<i>Character value, *NODATA</i>	
	Element 7: Detail data ID 3	<i>Hexadecimal value, *NONE</i>	
	Element 8: Detail data 3	<i>Character value, *NODATA</i>	
	Element 9: Product identifier	<u>*NONE</u> , *SNDHDW, *SNDSFW, *RSCHDW	

Message identifier (MSGID)

Specifies the message ID to which this alert description corresponds.

This is a required parameter.

name Specify the message identifier.

Top

Alert table (ALRTBL)

Specifies the alert table in which this alert description exists.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Alert table

name Specify the name of the alert table to be used.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library is searched for the alert table. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library that is searched for the alert table.

Top

Alert type (ALRTYPE)

Specifies the code point for the alert type.

***SAME**

The alert type code point does not change.

***NONE**

There is no alert type code point for this alert description.

X'00'-X'F0'

Specify the alert type code point.

Top

Alert description code point (ALRD)

Specifies the code point for the alert description.

***SAME**

The alert description code point does not change.

***NONE**

There is no alert description code point for this alert description.

X'0000'-X'FFF0'

Specify the alert description code point that is used.

Top

Probable cause code point (PBLCAUSE)

Specifies a maximum of 99 code points for probable causes, which are listed in order of decreasing probability.

Single values

*SAME

The probable cause code point does not change.

*NONE

There are no probable cause code points for this alert description.

Other values (up to 99 repetitions)

X'0000'-X'FFF0'

Specify the probable cause code point.

Top

Cause (CAUSE)

Specifies whether this is a user, install, or failure cause. A maximum of 99 causes can be specified.

Up to three detailed data qualifiers or one product identifier qualifier can be specified for a code point, depending on the code point. For a detailed data qualifier, specify the detailed data ID and the detailed data.

Single values

*SAME

The cause code point does not change.

*NONE

There are no cause code points for this alert description.

Other values (up to 99 repetitions)

Element 1: Cause type

*USER

A user cause code point follows.

*INSTALL

An install cause code point follows.

*FAILURE

A failure cause code point follows.

Element 2: Cause code point

hexadecimal-value

Specify the cause code point.

Element 3: Detail data ID 1

*NONE

There is no detailed-data-ID code point for this code point.

hexadecimal-value

Specify the detailed data identifier code point used to identify the data. Detailed data identifiers can be specified up to three times in each session.

Element 4: Detail data 1

*NODATA

There is no detailed data for this code point.

character-value

Specify up to 40 characters of detailed data. A substitution variable from the corresponding message description can be specified, in which case the message data is substituted into the alert description when the alert is created.

Element 5: Detail data ID 2

*NONE

There is no detailed-data-ID code point for this code point.

hexadecimal-value

Specify the detailed data identifier code point used to identify the data. Detailed data identifiers can be specified up to three times in each session.

Element 6: Detail data 2

*NODATA

There is no detailed data for this code point.

character-value

Specify up to 40 characters of detailed data. A substitution variable from the corresponding message description can be specified, in which case the message data is substituted into the alert description when the alert is created.

Element 7: Detail data ID 3

*NONE

There is no detailed-data-ID code point for this code point.

hexadecimal-value

Specify the detailed data identifier code point used to identify the data. Detailed data identifiers can be specified up to three times in each session.

Element 8: Detail data 3

*NODATA

There is no detailed data for this code point.

character-value

Specify up to 40 characters of detailed data. A substitution variable from the corresponding message description can be specified, in which case the message data is substituted into the alert description when the alert is created.

Element 9: Product identifier

*NONE

There is no product identifier for this code point.

***SNDHDW**

Indicates the sender hardware (always System i5).

***SNDSFW**

Indicates the sender software code responsible for the alert. This is from the LICPGM value from the Create Alert Table (CRTALRTBL) command.

***RSCHDW**

Indicates the failing resource hardware, which is determined by the resource hierarchy in the message description.

Top

Recommended action (ACTION)

Specifies a recommended action for a user, install, or failure cause. A maximum of 99 actions can be listed.

Single values

***SAME**

The recommended action code point does not change.

***NONE**

There are no recommended action code points for this alert description.

Other values (up to 99 repetitions)

Element 1: Action type

***USER**

A user cause code point follows.

***INSTALL**

An install cause recommended action code point follows.

***FAILURE**

A failure cause recommended action code point follows.

***UNKNOWN**

A code point for a recommended action for a 'cause undetermined' error follows.

Element 2: Action code point

hexadecimal-value

Specify the recommended action code point.

Up to three detailed data qualifiers or one product identifier qualifier can be specified for a code point, depending on the code point. For a detailed data qualifier, specify the detailed data ID and the detailed data.

Element 3: Detail data ID 1

***NONE**

There is no detailed-data-ID code point for this code point.

hexadecimal-value

Specify the detailed data identifier code point used to identify the data. Detailed data identifiers can be specified up to three times in each session.

Element 4: Detail data 1

***NODATA**

There is no detailed data for this code point.

character-value

Specify up to 40 characters of detailed data. A substitution variable from the corresponding message description can be specified, in which case the message data is substituted into the alert description when the alert is created.

Element 5: Detail data ID 2

***NONE**

There is no detailed-data-ID code point for this code point.

hexadecimal-value

Specify the detailed data identifier code point used to identify the data. Detailed data identifiers can be specified up to three times in each session.

Element 6: Detail data 2

***NODATA**

There is no detailed data for this code point.

character-value

Specify up to 40 characters of detailed data. A substitution variable from the corresponding message description can be specified, in which case the message data is substituted into the alert description when the alert is created.

Element 7: Detail data ID 3

***NONE**

There is no detailed-data-ID code point for this code point.

hexadecimal-value

Specify the detailed data identifier code point used to identify the data. Detailed data identifiers can be specified up to three times in each session.

Element 8: Detail data 3

***NODATA**

There is no detailed data for this code point.

character-value

Specify up to 40 characters of detailed data. A substitution variable from the corresponding message description can be specified, in which case the message data is substituted into the alert description when the alert is created.

Element 9: Product identifier

***NONE**

There is no product identifier for this code point.

***SNDHDW**

Indicates the sender hardware (always System i5).

***SNDSFW**

Indicates the sender software code responsible for the alert. This is from the LICPGM value from the Create Alert Table (CRTALRTBL) command.

***RSCHDW**

Indicates the failing resource hardware, which is determined by the resource hierarchy in the message description.

Examples

```
CHGALRD  MSGID(USR1234)  ALRTBL(USER/USRMSG)
          ALRTYPE(*SAME) ALRD(*SAME)  PBLCAUSE(1000 3121 6302)
          CAUSE(*SAME)  ACTION(*SAME)
```

This command adds probable cause 6302 to the alert description illustrated in the Add Alert Description (ADDALRD) command example.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1A01

Alert table &1 in &2 cannot be extended.

CPF1A02

Alert code &1 already in alert table &2.

CPF1A03

Alert identifier &1 already in alert table &2.

CPF1A05

Alert table &1 in &2 damaged.

CPF2499

Message identifier &1 not valid.

CPF7BB1

Alert description not found.

CPF7BB5

Alert description &1 could not be added to alert table &2 in library &3.

CPF9801

Object &2 in library &3 not found.

CPF9802

Not authorized to object &2 in &3.

CPF9803

Cannot allocate object &2 in library &3.

CPF9807

One or more libraries in library list deleted.

CPF9808

Cannot allocate one or more libraries on library list.

CPF9810

Library &1 not found.

CPF9811

Program &1 in library &2 not found.

CPF9812

File &1 in library &2 not found.

CPF9814

Device &1 not found.

CPF9820

Not authorized to use library &1.

CPF9821

Not authorized to program &1 in library &2.

CPF9822

Not authorized to file &1 in library &2.

CPF9825

Not authorized to device &1.

CPF9830

Cannot assign library &1.

CPF9831

Cannot assign device &1.

CPF9899

Error occurred during processing of command.

[Top](#)

Change Alert Selection Entry (CHGALRSLTE)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Alert Selection Entry (CHGALRSLTE) command allows the user to change an alert selection entry that was added previously using the Add Alert Selection Entry (ADDALRSLTE) command. More information on alerts is in the Alerts Support book, SC41-5413.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FILTER	Filter	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Filter	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
SEQNBR	Sequence number	1-9999, *LAST	Required, Key, Positional 2
SELECT	Selection data	Single values: *SAME, *ANY Other values (up to 10 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Relationship	*IF, *AND, *OR	
	Element 2: Attribute	*ORIGIN, *RSCNAME, *RSCTYPE, *HIERNAME, *HIERTYPE, *MSGID, *MSGSEV, *ALRID, *ALRTYPE, *ALRDSC, *PBLCSE, *USRCSE, *INSCSE, *FLRCSE, *RSCHDW, *SNDHDW, *RSCSFV, *SNDSFW	
	Element 3: Relational operator	*EQ, *GT, *LT, *NE, *GE, *LE, *CT	
	Element 4: Value	<i>Character value</i>	
GROUP	Group	<i>Name, *SAME, *DEFAULT</i>	Optional

Top

Filter (FILTER)

Specifies the qualified name of the filter in which the selection entry being changed.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Filter

name Specify the name of the filter.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the filter. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the filter is located.

Top

Sequence number (SEQNBR)

Specifies the sequence number of the alert selection entry. Selection entries are evaluated in order by sequence number.

*LAST

Allows the user to change the last selection. This entry is added automatically when the filter is created and will match any alert.

1-9999 Specify the sequence number to be used.

Top

Selection data (SELECT)

Specifies the comparisons to be made to determine if the alert belongs in the specified group. The selection entry results in a successful match with an alert when the data in the alert satisfies the relationships specified on the SELECT parameter. Up to 10 attribute values can be compared to the alert.

Single values

*SAME

The value does not change.

***ANY** Any alert matches this selection record.

Other values (up to 10 repetitions)

Specify the conditions under which an alert matches the selection entry. Each condition must contain the following four elements:

1. One of the logical operators *IF, *AND, or *OR
2. The attribute compared
3. One of the relational operators
4. The attribute value

Element 1: Relationship

***IF** Identifies the first condition that must be satisfied.

***AND** The conditions on both sides of the *AND must be satisfied.

***OR** One of the conditions on each side of the *OR must be satisfied.

If there is one set or several sets of conditions, the *IF value must be specified as the first value in the first set of comparison values. If more than one set of conditions are specified, *AND or *OR must be specified as the first value in each set after the first. Each condition must be enclosed in parentheses. *AND is evaluated before *OR.

Element 2: Attribute

***ORIGIN**

Specifies whether the alert is generated or received. The valid values for this attribute are L (Locally generated) or R (Received).

***RSCNAME**

Specifies the name of the failing resource. The value for this attribute must be a 8-character name.

***RSCTYPE**

Specifies the type of the failing resource. The value for this attribute must be a 3-character resource type (for example, TAP or DKT).

***HIERNAME**

Specifies all of the resources in the alert resource hierarchy. The alert resource hierarchy is the list of resources, separated by blanks, displayed on the Work with Alerts (WRKALR) command detailed data displays. The value for this attribute can be a list of up to 5 resource names separated by a blank, unless the value is used with the *CT relational operator. If the *CT value is used, the selection relationship can test to see if the given resource name is found anywhere within the hierarchy. This attribute contains the resource names from the hierarchy only.

***HIERTYPE**

Specifies all of the resource types in the alert resource hierarchy. The resource types match the resource names specified on the *HIERNAME attribute. The value for this attribute can be a list of up to 5 resource types 1 to 3 characters in length separated by a blank, unless the value is used with the *CT relational operator. If the *CT value is used, the selection relationship can test to see if the given resource type is found anywhere within the hierarchy.

***MSGID**

Specifies the message identifier.

***MSGSEV**

Specifies the message severity. This value, 00 through 99, represents the severity level of the message (99 is the highest severity level).

***ALRID**

Specifies the alert identifier. The alert identifier is displayed on the Work with Alerts (WRKALR) command detailed data display. The value for this attribute must be an 8-digit hexadecimal number unless it is used with the *CT relational operator. If the *CT operator or a wildcard character is used, the attribute must have an even number of digits up to a maximum of 8. The alert ID may not be a valid comparison for alerts created after problem analysis.

***ALRTYPE**

Specifies the alert type code point that is in the alert. The value for this attribute is a 2 digit hexadecimal number.

***ALRDSC**

Specifies the alert description code point that is in the alert. The value for this attribute must be an 4-digit hexadecimal number unless it is used with the *CT relational operator. If the *CT operator or a wildcard character is used, the attribute must have an even number of digits up to a maximum of 4.

***PBLCSE**

Specifies the probable cause code point that is in the alert. The value for this attribute must be an 4-digit hexadecimal number unless it is used with the *CT relational operator. If the *CT operator or a wildcard character is used, the attribute must have an even number of digits up to a maximum of 4.

***USRCSE**

Specifies the first user cause code point that is in the alert. The value for this attribute must be an 4-digit hexadecimal number unless it is used with the *CT relational operator. If the *CT operator or a wildcard character is used, the attribute must have an even number of digits up to a maximum of 4.

***INSCSE**

Specifies the first install cause code point that is in the alert. The value for this attribute must be

an 4-digit hexadecimal number unless it is used with the *CT relational operator. If the *CT operator or a wildcard character is used, the attribute must have an even number of digits up to a maximum of 4.

***FLRCSE**

Specifies the first failure cause code point that is in the alert. The value for this attribute must be an 4-digit hexadecimal number unless it is used with the *CT relational operator. If the *CT operator or a wildcard character is used, the attribute must have an even number of digits up to a maximum of 4.

***RSCHDW**

Specifies the failing hardware resource information in the alert. This information is displayed on the Work with Alerts (WRKALR) command detailed data displays. Specify a value for this attribute using the following form:

```
'tttt mmm ss-sssssss'  
'tttt mmm ss-sssss'  
'tttt mmm sssssss'  
'tttt mmm sssss'
```

where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model number, and *ssssssss* is the serial number. Use this format to match a particular hardware resource or use a part of the hardware value with the *CT relational operator to provide a partial match.

***SNDHDW**

Specifies the sending hardware resource information in the alert. This information is displayed on the Work with Alerts (WRKALR) command detailed data displays. Specify a value for this attribute using the following form:

```
'tttt mmm ss-sssssss'  
'tttt mmm ss-sssss'  
'tttt mmm sssssss'  
'tttt mmm sssss'
```

where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model number, and *ssssssss* is the serial number. Use this format to match a particular hardware resource or use a part of the hardware value with the *CT relational operator to provide a partial match.

***RSCSFW**

Specifies the failing software resource information in the alert. This information is displayed on the Work with Alerts (WRKALR) command detailed data displays. Specify a value for this attribute using the following form:

```
'ppppppp vv rr mm'
```

where *ppppppp* is the licensed program identifier, *vv* is the version number, *rr* is the release number, and *mm* is the modification level. Use this format to match a particular software resource or use a part of the software value with the *CT relational operator to provide a partial match.

***SNDSFW**

Specifies the sending software resource information in the alert. This information is displayed on the Work with Alerts (WRKALR) command detailed data displays. Specify a value for this attribute using the following form:

```
'ppppppp vv rr mm'
```

where *ppppppp* is the licensed program identifier, *vv* is the version number, *rr* is the release number, and *mm* is the modification level. Use this format to match a particular software resource or use a part of the software value with the *CT relational operator to provide a partial match.

Element 3: Relational operator

- *EQ** The attribute in **Attribute** must be equal to the value specified in **Attribute Value**.
- *GT** The attribute in **Attribute** must be greater than the value specified in **Attribute Value**.
- *LT** The attribute in **Attribute** must be less than the value specified in **Attribute Value**.
- *NE** The attribute in **Attribute** must not be equal to the value specified in **Attribute Value**.
- *GE** The attribute in **Attribute** must be greater than or equal to the value specified in **Attribute Value**.
- *LE** The attribute in **Attribute** must be less than or equal to the value specified in **Attribute Value**.
- *CT** The attribute in **Attribute** must contain the value specified in **Attribute Value**.

Element 4: Value

attribute-value

Specify the value (a maximum of 60 characters) to be compared with the contents of the specified attribute. The value must be specified in apostrophes if it contains blanks or special characters and must be in character format. If a CL variable is specified for the value, it must be a character variable.

generic-attribute-value*

Specify the generic attribute value. A generic value is a character string of one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*); for example, ABC*. If a generic name is specified, all values that begin with the generic value are matches. If an asterisk is not included with the generic (prefix) value, the system assumes it to be the complete value. Generic attribute values are only allowed with the *EQ and *NE operator.

Top

Group (GROUP)

Specifies the group that an alert is assigned to if the alert matches the criteria specified on the SELECT parameter.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***DEFAULT**

The alert is assigned to the *DEFAULT group. The *DEFAULT group is added automatically when a filter is created.

name Specify a group name to which the alert is assigned.

Top

Examples

```
CHGALRSLTE  FILTER(MYLIB/MYFILTER)  SEQNBR(10)
             SELECT(*SAME)  GROUP(NEWSTUFF)
```

This command changes the GROUP to NEWSTUFF for selection entry 10 in the filter MYFILTER in library MYLIB.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPD91CB

*CT not allowed with numeric values.

CPF2150

Object information function failed.

CPF2151

Operation failed for &2 in &1 type *&3.

CPF812F

Filter damaged.

CPF91DC

Selection entry with sequence number &4 not found.

CPF91DE

Filter &1/&2 at maximum size.

CPF91DF

The SELECT keyword cannot be changed for *LAST entry.

CPF91EA

*IF relationship not in correct position.

CPF91EB

Filter type &3 not correct for this operation.

CPF91EC

Internal processing error occurred.

CPF91E6

Generic values only allowed with *EQ or *NE.

CPF91E7

Character in position &4 not valid in value specified.

CPF91E8

Internal processing error occurred.

CPF9802

Not authorized to object &2 in &3.

CPF9803

Cannot allocate object &2 in library &3.

CPF9807

One or more libraries in library list deleted.

CPF9808

Cannot allocate one or more libraries on library list.

Top

Change Alert Table (CHGALRTBL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Alert Table (CHGALRTBL) command is used to change one of the values defined by the Create Alert Table (CRTALRTBL) command. Alert tables define alerts, which are problem notifications in a network. The CHGALRTBL command can be used to change the product identification, product text, or object text for an alert table. The typical user of the CHGALRTBL command is the system or network programmer or operator responsible for network management. More information on alerts is in the Alerts Support book, SC41-5413.

Note: The user must have CHANGE authority for the alert table.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ALRTBL	Alert table	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Alert table	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
LICPGM	Product	<i>Character value, *SAME, *NONE</i>	Optional
LICPGMTXT	Licensed program text	<i>Character value, *SAME, *BLANK</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *SAME, *BLANK</i>	Optional

Top

Alert table (ALRTBL)

Specifies the qualified name of the alert table that is changed. Each alert table contains alert descriptions that are used to create alerts.

This is a required parameter.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the alert table. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the library where the alert table is located. Only the library named is searched. The user must have READ authority for the specified library.

Top

Product (LICPGM)

Specifies the licensed program associated with this alert table. This program is included in the alert as software product identification for the alert sender.

*SAME

The LICPGM value does not change.

*NONE

A licensed program is not specified.

licensed-program

Specify a seven character product identifier for the licensed program. The Alert Manager uses this identifier to access the software resource management database for release and level information.

Note: This parameter does not have to be an IBM Licensed Program. Any 7-character ID that is meaningful to the use of the Work with Alerts command can be specified. If the value given for the LICPGM parameter is defined to the system, the ID and release and level information are included in the alert.

Top

Licensed program text (LICPGMTXT)

Specifies descriptive text for the alert table licensed program parameter (for example, 'IBM i5/OS'). The text is included in the alert as product identification for the alert sender.

*SAME

The text does not change.

*NONE

No text is specified.

'licensed-program-text'

Specify up to 30 characters of text describing the licensed program.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

The text does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGALRTBL ALRTBL(ALRTBLLIB/ALRTBLNBR1)
          LICPGMTXT('i5/OS--customer defined')
```

This command changes the licensed program for the alert table in library ALRTBLLIB called ALRTBLNBR1.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF9801

Object &2 in library &3 not found.

CPF9802

Not authorized to object &2 in &3.

CPF9803

Cannot allocate object &2 in library &3.

CPF9810

Library &1 not found.

CPF9820

Not authorized to use library &1.

Top

Change ASP Attribute (CHGASPA)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Auxiliary Storage Pool Attributes (CHGASPA) command allows the user to change attributes that control the behavior of an auxiliary storage pool (ASP).

Restrictions:

- You must have all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority to run this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ASP	ASP number	Single values: *ALLUSR Other values (up to 31 repetitions): 2-32	Optional, Positional 1
ASPDEV	ASP device	Single values: *ALLAVL Other values (up to 32 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
CPRRCYPCY	Compression recovery policy	*SAME, *OVERFLOW, *RETRY, *WAIT	Optional

Top

ASP number (ASP)

Specifies the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) for which the ASP attributes are to be changed.

Note: A value must be specified for either the **ASP number (ASP)** parameter or the **ASP device (ASPDEV)** parameter.

Single values

*ALLUSR

The specified attributes will be changed for all basic ASPs (ASP numbers 2-32) defined. The system ASP (ASP number 1) will not be changed.

Other values (up to 31 repetitions)

2-32 Specify the number of the basic ASP for which the specified attribute is to be changed.

Top

ASP device (ASPDEV)

Specifies the name of the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device for which the attributes are to be changed.

Note: A value must be specified for either the **ASP number (ASP)** parameter or the **ASP device (ASPDEV)** parameter.

Single values

***ALLAVL**

The specified attributes will be changed for all ASP devices that currently have a state of 'Available'.

Other values (up to 32 repetitions)

name Specify the name of the independent ASP device for which the specific attribute is to be changed.

Top

Compression recovery policy (CPRRCYPCY)

Specifies what the compression recovery policy for the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) will be. This policy is how the system will handle ASP overflow situations when the ASP contains compressed units. See the Recovering your system book, SC41-5304 for more information about the compression recovery policy.

***SAME**

The compression recovery policy does not change.

***OVERFLOW**

When the system detects a condition where the ASP capacity is about to be exceeded, data will immediately overflow into the system ASP. The system default compression recovery policy is *OVERFLOW.

Note: This parameter value cannot be specified for ASP devices.

***RETRY**

When the system detects a condition where the ASP capacity is about to be exceeded, the system posts system reference code (SRC) **A6xx 0277** in the system control panel and waits for space to become available in the ASP. Once space becomes available, the SRC is removed from the system control panel and normal operation will resume for that ASP.

If space cannot be made available in the ASP and the ASP is a basic user ASP (ASP numbers 2-32), the SRC is removed from the system control panel, the data overflows into the system ASP (ASP number 1), and normal operation resumes. For an ASP device, the operation fails if space cannot be made available.

***WAIT**

When the system detects a condition where the ASP capacity is about to be exceeded, the system posts an SRC **A6xx 0277** in the system control panel and will wait indefinitely for space to become available. Normal operations against this ASP will not resume until the user takes action. Some possible actions that the user could take will include changing the compression recovery policy to allow the ASP to overflow or deleting objects in the ASP.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Change All User ASPs

```
CHGASPA ASP(*ALLUSR) CPRRCYPCY(*WAIT)
```

This command changes the compression recovery policy for all user auxiliary storage pools to *WAIT.

Example 2: Change Specific ASPs

```
CHGASPA ASP(2 5) CPRRCYPCY(*RETRY)
```

This command changes the compression recovery policy for auxiliary storage pools 2 and 5 to *RETRY.

Example 3: Change Specific ASP Devices

```
CHGASPA ASPDEV(MYASP1) CPRRCYPCY(*RETRY)
```

This command changes the compression recovery policy for auxiliary storage pool ASP device MYASP1.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF9829

Auxiliary storage pool &1 not found.

CPF1890

*ALLOBJ authority required for requested operation.

[Top](#)

Change ASP Activity (CHGASPACT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change ASP Activity (CHGASPACT) command can be used to:

- suspend database transactions and database and Integrated File System file change operations for the system and configured basic auxiliary storage pools (ASP)s or independent ASPs
- resume suspended transactions and file operations for the system and configured basic auxiliary storage pools (ASP)s or independent ASPs
- force to disk changed pages associated with the system and configured basic auxiliary storage pools (ASP)s or independent ASPs.

An ASP may be suspended in order to facilitate vary on after performing a flash copy or geographic mirror detach followed by a vary on. The vary on will go through recovery steps that will rollback incomplete transactions, rebuild access paths, update database records of journaled files and take other recovery actions. Switchover has tracking of changes that occur while the switch is in progress.

Restrictions:

- You must have job control (*JOBCTL) special authority to run this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ASPDEV	ASP device	<i>Name</i> , *SYSBAS	Required, Positional 1
OPTION	Option	*SUSPEND, *RESUME, *FRCWRT	Required, Positional 2
SSPTIMO	Suspend timeout	<i>Integer</i>	Optional
SSPTIMOACN	Suspend timeout action	* <u>CONT</u> , *END	Optional

Top

ASP device (ASPDEV)

Specifies the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device on which the command is to operate.

This is a required parameter.

*SYSBAS

The operation is to be performed on the system ASP (ASP number 1) and all configured basic ASPs (ASP numbers 2-32).

name Specify the name of the independent ASP device on which the operation is to be performed.

Top

Option (OPTION)

Specifies the option to perform. This is a required parameter.

*SUSPEND

Activity for the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) specified for the **ASP device (ASPDEV)** parameter is to be suspended and the specified ASP will be quiesced. A 100% quiesce is not required. Initiation of new transactions or new file (database or integrated file system) operations will be temporarily halted.

*RESUME

Activity for the specified device is to be resumed. This parameter value is only valid for an ASP that is currently suspended. Transaction or operation requests whose initiation is currently halted will start. New transaction or operation requests will not be suspended.

*FRCWRT

Data for the specified ASP will be forced to disk. The ASP will remain active during this operation. Forcing changed data to disk should reduce the time it takes to vary off an ASP or to switch an ASP from one system to another.

Top

Suspend timeout (SSPTIMO)

Specifies the timeout value for suspend operations.

Note: This is a required parameter if OPTION(*SUSPEND) is specified. This parameter is ignored if any other OPTION value is specified. Note that suspend continues even after the timeout expires. The timeout is the maximum amount of time before the command completes.

Number

Specify the number of seconds to allow for the operation to complete.

Top

Suspend timeout action (SSPTIMOACN)

Specifies the action to take if the suspend timeout value specified for the SSPTIMO parameter is reached.

*CONT

The suspend should continue, even if the ASP was not able to be quiesced within the specified time.

*END The suspend operation should be cancelled if the ASP was not able to be quiesced within the specified time.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Suspend Activity for System and Basic User ASPs

```
CHGASPACT  ASPDEV(*SYSBAS)  OPTION(*SUSPEND)
           SSPTIMO(30)  SSPTIMOACN(*CONT)
```

This command suspends activity to the system auxiliary storage pool (ASP) and any configured basic user ASPs, and allows the suspend to continue if the quiesce was unable to complete within 30 seconds.

Example 2: Resume Activity to Suspended System and Basic User ASPs

```
CHGASPACT ASPDEV(*SYSBAS) OPTION(*RESUME)
```

This command resumes activity to previously-suspended system ASP and configured basic user ASPs.

Example 3: Suspend Activity to an Independent ASP

```
CHGASPACT ASPDEV(MYASP) OPTION(*SUSPEND)
          SSPTIMO(60) SSPTIMOACN(*END)
```

This command suspends activity to the independent ASP associated with ASP device MYASP. If the independent ASP cannot be quiesced within 60 seconds, the suspend request is ended.

Example 4: Force Independent ASP Changed Pages From Main Memory to Disk

```
CHGASPACT ASPDEV(MYASP) OPTION(*FRCWRT)
```

This command forces all changed pages for independent ASP MYASP to be written to disk.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF222E

&1 special authority is required.

CPFB717

Suspend Access timed out and did not complete successfully.

CPFBA44

Operation or action key not valid.

CPFB8ED

Device description &1 not correct for operation.

CPF9801

Object &2 in library &3 not found.

CPF9814

Device &1 not found.

CPF9825

Not authorized to device &1.

CPF9899

Error occurred during processing of command.

[Top](#)

Change Attribute (CHGATR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Conditional

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Attribute (CHGATR) command allows a single attribute to be changed for a single object or a group of objects. An object name pattern can be used to change a single attribute for a group of related objects.

The CHGATR command can also be used to change an attribute of a directory tree where the specified directory, its contents, and the contents of all of its subdirectories have the attribute changed. If SUBTREE(*ALL) is specified, the command will attempt to change the attribute for as many objects as possible within the subtree. A diagnostic message will be sent for each object that could not have its attribute changed. When all of the objects have been attempted, an escape message will be sent if there were any errors. If all of the objects had the attribute changed with no errors, then a completion message will be sent.

For more information about integrated file system commands, see the Integrated file system topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Restrictions:

- The user must have execute (*X) authority to the directories in the path name prefixes, except when changing the *CRTOBJAUD attribute.
- When doing subtree processing, the user must have read (*R) and *X authorities to the path name and all subdirectories within that path, except when changing the *CRTOBJAUD attribute.
- The user must have all object (*ALLOBJ) and security administrator (*SECADM) special authorities when changing the *CRTOBJSCAN or *SCAN attributes.
- The user must either own the object or have all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority in order to set the *RSTDRNMUNL, *SETUID, and *SETGID attributes for that object.
- The user must have audit (*AUDIT) special authority in order to set the *CRTOBJAUD attribute for the directory object.
- For all file systems, except QSYS.LIB, independent ASP QSYS.LIB, and QDLS, the user must have object management (*OBJMGT) authority to the object when changing the *ALWCKPWRT, *ALWSAV, *USECOUNT, *DISKSTGOPT or *MAINSTGOPT attributes.
- For all file systems, except QSYS.LIB, independent ASP QSYS.LIB, and QDLS, the user must have write (*W) authority to the object when changing any attribute unless noted otherwise.
- Changing attribute *ALWCKPWRT for a directory object fails and returns error messages CPFA0AD and CPFB414.
- QSYS.LIB and independent ASP QSYS.LIB file systems require the user to have object operational (*OBJOPR) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities to change the *USECOUNT attribute if the object type is *FILE, to have *X and *OBJMGT authorities to change *USECOUNT if the object is a database file member, and to have *OBJMGT authority to change *USECOUNT if the object is neither a *FILE or database file member.
- QDLS file system requires the user to have *W and *OBJMGT authorities to change the *USECOUNT attribute.
- This command is conditionally threadsafe. The following restriction applies:
This command is not threadsafe if the object on which this function is operating resides in a file system that is not threadsafe. Only the following file systems are threadsafe for this function:
 - "Root" (/)

- QOpenSys
- User-defined
- QNTC
- QSYS.LIB
- Independent ASP QSYS.LIB
- QOPT
- Network File System
- QFileSvr.400

"Root" (/), QOpenSys, and User-Defined File System Differences

- The *USECOUNT attribute is supported for objects of type *STMF only. Attempts to set them on other objects will result in the operation failing.
- The *YES value cannot be specified for the *ALWSAV attribute for /dev/null, /dev/zero or objects of type *SOCKET. Attempts to set it on these objects will result in the operation failing.
- The *SETGID attribute of the directory affects what the group ID (GID) is for objects that are created in the directory. If the *SETGID attribute of the parent directory is off, the GID is set to the effective GID of the thread creating the object. If the *SETGID attribute of the parent directory is on, the GID of the new object is set to the GID of the parent directory. For all other file systems, the GID of the new object is set to the GID of the parent directory.
- When setting the *RSTDRNMUNL, *SETUID, or *SETGID attributes on an object that has a primary group, it must match the primary group ID or one of the supplemental group IDs of the caller of this command; otherwise, the *SETGID attribute is set to *NO.

QSYS.LIB and Independent ASP QSYS.LIB File System Differences

- The following attributes may be set on objects in these file systems:
 - *CRTOBJAUD
 - *USECOUNT

When the *USECOUNT attribute of a database file is set, all members in that file will have their days used count reset to 0 also.
- QSYS.LIB and independent ASP QSYS.LIB do not support setting the *SETUID or *SETGID attributes. They will be ignored if specified.
- Attempting to set any other attribute will result in the operation failing.

Network File System Differences

- When the following attributes are specified for objects in the Network File System, the operation will fail if the attribute is not set to the following attribute value.
 - If set, *READONLY must be set to an attribute value of *NO.
 - If set, *HIDDEN must be set to an attribute value of *NO.
 - If set, *PCSYSTEM must be set to an attribute value of *NO.
 - If set, *PCARCHIVE must be set to an attribute value of *NO; however, if the object is of type *STMF, the attribute value must be *YES.
 - If set, *SYSARCHIVE must be set to an attribute value of *NO.

The *USECOUNT, *CCSID, *ALWSAV, *ALWCKPWRT, *DISKSTGOPT, *MAINSTGOPT, *CRTOBJAUD attributes cannot be set on objects within the Network File System or they will result in the operation failing.

- The NFS client supports the *SETUID, *SETGID, and *RSTDRNMUNL attributes by passing them to the server over the network and surfacing them to the caller. Whether a particular network file system supports the setting of these attributes depends on the server. Most servers have the capability of masking off the *SETUID and *SETGID attributes if the NOSUID option is specified on the export. The default, however, is to support these attributes.

QOPT File System Differences

- If *YES is specified for the *ALWSAV attribute, the operation will fail.
- QOPT does not support setting the *SETUID, *SETGID, *RSTDRNMUNL and *CRTOBJAUD attributes for any optical media format. If any of these attributes are specified, the operation will fail.

QDLS File System Differences:

- The following attributes may be set on objects in this file system:
 - *CCSID
 - *HIDDEN
 - *PCARCHIVE
 - *READONLY
 - *SYSARCHIVE
 - *USECOUNT (for documents only)

Attempting to set any other attribute other than the *SETUID or *SETGID attributes will result in the operation failing.

- QDLS does not support setting the *SETUID or *SETGID attributes. They will be ignored if specified.

QFileSvr.400 Differences

- The following attributes may be set on objects in this file system:
 - *CCSID
 - *CRTOBJAUD

Note: The QSECOFR user profiles on the source and target system must be enabled, and their passwords must match for the *CRTOBJAUD attribute change to succeed.

- *CRTOBJSCAN
- *HIDDEN
- *PCARCHIVE
- *PCSYSTEM
- *READONLY
- *SCAN
- *SYSARCHIVE

Attempting to set any other attribute other than the *SETUID, *SETGID, and *RSTDRNMUNL attributes will result in the operation failing.

- QFileSvr.400 supports the *SETUID, *SETGID, and *RSTDRNMUNL attributes by passing them to the server and surfacing them to the caller.

QNTC Differences

- QNTC supports the setting of the following attributes by passing them to the server and surfacing them to the caller.
 - *HIDDEN
 - *PCARCHIVE
 - *PCSYSTEM
 - *READONLY

Attempting to set any other attribute other than the *SETUID or *SETGID attributes will result in the operation failing.

- QNTC does not support setting the *SETUID or *SETGID attributes. They will be ignored if specified.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
OBJ	Object	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 1
ATR	Attribute	*READONLY, *HIDDEN, *PCSYSTEM, *PCARCHIVE, *SYSARCHIVE, *CCSID, *ALWCKPWRT, *USECOUNT, *DISKSTGOPT, *MAINSTGOPT, *CRTOBJSCAN, *SCAN, *ALWSAV, *RSTDRNMUNL, *SETUID, *SETGID, *CRTOBJAUD	Required, Positional 2
VALUE	New value	1-65533, *YES, *NO, *RESET, *NORMAL, *MINIMIZE, *DYNAMIC, *CHGONLY, *SYSVAL, *NONE, *USRPRF, *ALL, *CHANGE	Required, Positional 3
SUBTREE	Directory subtree	*NONE, *ALL	Optional
SYMLNK	Symbolic link	*NO, *YES	Optional

Top

Object (OBJ)

Specifies the path name of the object or a pattern to match the name of the objects to have the attribute changed. The object path name can be either a simple name or a name that is qualified with the name of the directory in which the object is located. A pattern can be specified in the last part of the path name. An asterisk (*) matches any number of characters and a question mark (?) matches a single character. If the path name is qualified or contains a pattern, it must be enclosed in apostrophes.

For more information on specifying path names, refer to "Object naming rules" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Note: This parameter is Unicode-enabled. See "Unicode support in CL" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for additional information.

Top

Attribute (ATR)

Specifies the attribute to be changed.

*READONLY

Whether the object can be written to or deleted, have its extended attributes changed or deleted, or have its size changed.

Allowed values for the **New value (VALUE)** parameter are:

*YES The object cannot be changed or deleted.

*NO The object can be changed or deleted.

*HIDDEN

Whether the object can be displayed using an ordinary directory list.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

*YES The object is hidden and cannot be displayed using an ordinary directory listing.

***NO** The object is not hidden and can be displayed using an ordinary directory listing.

***PCSYSTEM**

Whether the object is a PC system file and is excluded from normal directory searches.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

***YES** The object is a PC system file.

***NO** The object is not a PC system file.

***PCARCHIVE**

Whether the object has changed since the last time the file was saved or reset by a PC client.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

***YES** The object has changed.

***NO** The object has not changed.

***SYSARCHIVE**

Whether the object has changed and needs to be saved. It is set on when an object's change time is updated, and set off when the object has been saved.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

***YES** The object has changed and does need to be saved.

***NO** The object has not changed and does not need to be saved.

***CCSID**

The coded character set identifier (CCSID) of the data and extended attributes of the object.

Note: Changing the CCSID does not convert the data or the extended attributes. Changing the CCSID only changes the value associated with the object. This also applies to the data contained in the extended attributes associated with the object.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

1-65533

The CCSID of the data and extended attributes of the object.

***ALWCKPWRT**

Whether the stream file (*STMF) can be shared with readers and writers during the save-while-active checkpoint processing. Changing this attribute's current value may cause unexpected results. Please refer to the Recovering your system book, SC41-5304 for details on this attribute.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

***YES** The object can be shared with readers and writers.

***NO** The object can be shared with readers only.

***USECOUNT**

The count of the number of days an object has been used. Usage has different meanings according to the file system and according to the individual object types supported within a file

system. Usage can indicate opening or closing of a file or can refer to adding links, renaming, restoring, or checking out of an object. When this attribute is changed, the count of the number of days used will be reset to zero and the use count date will be set to the current date.

Allowed value for the VALUE parameter is:

***RESET**

The count of the number of days used will be reset to zero and the use count date will be set to the current date.

***DISKSTGOPT**

This determines how auxiliary storage is allocated by the system for the specified object. The option will take effect immediately and be part of the next auxiliary storage allocation for the object. This option can only be specified for stream files in the "root" (/), QOpenSys and user-defined file systems. This option will be ignored for *TYPE1 stream files.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

***NORMAL**

The auxiliary storage will be allocated normally. That is, as additional auxiliary storage is required, it will be allocated in logically sized extents to accommodate the current space requirement, and anticipated future requirements, while minimizing the number of disk input/output (I/O) operations. If the *DISKSTGOPT attribute has not been specified for an object, this value is the default.

***MINIMIZE**

The auxiliary storage will be allocated to minimize the space used by the object. That is, as additional auxiliary storage is required, it will be allocated in small sized extents to accommodate the current space requirement. Accessing an object composed of many small extents may increase the number of disk I/O operations for that object.

***DYNAMIC**

The system will dynamically determine the optimal auxiliary storage allocation for the object, balancing space used versus disk I/O operations. For example, if a file has many small extents, yet is frequently being read and written, then future auxiliary storage allocations will be larger extents to minimize the number of disk I/O operations. Or, if a file is frequently truncated, then future auxiliary storage allocations will be small extents to minimize the space used. Additionally, information will be maintained on the stream file sizes for this system and its activity. This file size information will also be used to help determine the optimal auxiliary storage allocations for this object as it relates to the other objects' sizes.

***MAINSTGOPT**

This determines how main storage is allocated and used by the system for the specified object. The option will take effect the next time the specified object is opened. This option can only be specified for stream files in the "root" (/), QOpenSys and user-defined file systems.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

***NORMAL**

The main storage will be allocated normally. That is, as much main storage as possible will be allocated and used. This minimizes the number of disk I/O operations since the information is cached in main storage. If the *MAINSTGOPT attribute has not been specified for an object, this value is the default.

***MINIMIZE**

The main storage will be allocated to minimize the space used by the object. That is, as

little main storage as possible will be allocated and used. This minimizes main storage usage while increasing the number of disk I/O operations since less information is cached in main storage.

***DYNAMIC**

The system will dynamically determine the optimal main storage allocation for the object depending on other system activity and main storage contention. That is, when there is little main storage contention, as much storage as possible will be allocated and used to minimize the number of disk I/O operations. When there is significant main storage contention, less main storage will be allocated and used to minimize the main storage contention. This option only has an effect when the storage pool's paging option is *CALC. When the storage pool's paging option is *FIXED, the behavior is the same as *NORMAL. When the object is accessed through a file server, this option has no effect. Instead, its behavior is the same as *NORMAL.

***CRTOBJSCAN**

Specifies whether the objects created in a directory will be scanned when exit programs are registered with any of the integrated file system scan-related exit points.

The integrated file system scan-related exit points are:

- QIBM_QP0L_SCAN_OPEN - Integrated File System Scan on Open Exit Program
- QIBM_QP0L_SCAN_CLOSE - Integrated File System Scan on Close Exit Program

For details on these exit points, see the APIs topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

This option can only be specified for directories in the "root" (/), QOpenSys and user-defined file systems. Even though this attribute can be set for *TYPE1 and *TYPE2 directories, only objects which are in *TYPE2 directories will actually be scanned, no matter what value is set for this attribute.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

- *YES** After an object is created in the directory, the object will be scanned according to the rules described in the scan related exit programs if the object has been modified or if the scanning software has been updated since the last time the object was scanned. If the *CRTOBJSCAN attribute has not been specified for a directory, this value is the default.
- *NO** After an object is created in the directory, the object will not be scanned by the scan-related exit programs.

Note: If the Scan file systems control (QSCANFCTL) value *NOPOSTRST is not specified when an object with this attribute is restored, the object will be scanned at least once after the restore.

***CHGONLY**

After an object is created in the directory, the object will be scanned according to the rules described in the scan-related exit programs only if the object has been modified since the last time the object was scanned. It will not be scanned if the scanning software has been updated. This attribute only takes effect if the Scan file systems control (QSCANFCTL) system value has *USEOCOATR specified. Otherwise, it will be treated as if the attribute is *YES.

Note: If the Scan file systems control (QSCANFCTL) value *NOPOSTRST is not specified when an object with this attribute is restored, the object will be scanned at least once after the restore.

*SCAN

Specifies whether the object will be scanned when exit programs are registered with any of the integrated file system scan-related exit points.

The integrated file system scan-related exit points are:

- QIBM_QP0L_SCAN_OPEN - Integrated File System Scan on Open Exit Program
- QIBM_QP0L_SCAN_CLOSE - Integrated File System Scan on Close Exit Program

For details on these exit points, see the APIs topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

This option can only be specified for stream files in the "root" (/), QOpenSys, and user-defined file systems that are not virtual volumes or network server storage spaces. Even though this attribute can be set for *TYPE1 and *TYPE2 directories, only objects which are in *TYPE2 directories will actually be scanned, no matter what value is set for this attribute.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

***YES** The object will be scanned according to the rules described in the scan related exit programs if the object has been modified or if the scanning software has been updated since the last time the object was scanned. If the *SCAN attribute has not been specified for an object, this value is the default.

***NO** The object will not be scanned by the scan-related exit programs.

Note: If the Scan file systems control (QSCANFCTL) value *NOPOSTRST is not specified when an object with this attribute is restored, the object will be scanned at least once after the restore.

*CHGONLY

The object will be scanned according to the rules described in the scan-related exit programs only if the object has been modified since the last time the object was scanned. It will not be scanned if the scanning software has been updated. This attribute only takes effect if the Scan file systems control (QSCANFCTL) system value has *USEOCOATR specified. Otherwise, it will be treated as if the attribute is *YES.

Note: If the Scan file systems control (QSCANFCTL) value *NOPOSTRST is not specified when an object with this attribute is restored, the object will be scanned at least once after the restore.

*ALWSAV

Specifies whether the object can be saved or not.

Note: It is highly recommended that this attribute not be changed for any system created objects.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

***YES** This object will be saved when using the Save Object (SAV) command or the QsrSave() API. If the *ALWSAV attribute has not been specified for an object, this value is the default.

***NO** This object will not be saved when using the SAV command or the QsrSave() API.

Additionally, if this object is a directory, none of the objects in the directory's subtree will be saved unless they were explicitly specified as an object to be saved. The subtree includes all subdirectories and the objects within those subdirectories.

Note: If this attribute is chosen for an object that has private authorities associated with it, or is chosen for the directory of an object that has private authorities associated with it, then the following consideration applies. When the private authorities are saved, the fact that an object has the *ALWSAV attribute as No is not taken into consideration. (Private authorities can be saved using either the Save System (SAVSYS) or Save Security Data

(SAVSECDTA) command or the Save Object List (QSRSAVO) API.) Therefore, when a private authority is restored using the Restore Authority (RSTAUT) command, message CPD3776 will be seen for each object that was not saved either because it had the *ALWSAV attribute specified as No, or because the object was not specified on the save and it was in a directory that had the *ALWSAV attribute specified as No.

***RSTDRNMUNL**

Restricted renames and unlinks for objects within a directory. Objects can be linked into a directory that has this attribute set on, but cannot be renamed or unlinked from it unless one or more of the following are true for the user performing the operation:

1. The user is the owner of the object.
2. The user is the owner of the directory.
3. The user has all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority.

This restriction only applies to directories. Other types of object can have this attribute set on, however, it will be ignored. In addition, this attribute can only be specified for objects within the Network File System (NFS), QFileSvr.400, "root" (/), QOpenSys, or user-defined file systems. Both the NFS and QFileSvr.400 file systems support this attribute by passing it to the server and surfacing it to the caller. This attribute is also equivalent to the S_ISVTX mode bit for an object.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

- *YES Additional restrictions for rename and unlink operations.
- *NO No additional restrictions for rename and unlink operations.

***SETUID**

Set effective user ID (UID) at execution time. This value is ignored if the specified object is a directory.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

- *YES The object owner is the effective UID at execution time.
- *NO The UID is not set at execution time.

***SETGID**

Set effective group ID (GID) at execution time.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

- *YES If the object is a file, the GID is set at execution time. If the object is a directory, the GID of objects created in the directory is set to the GID of the parent directory.
- *NO If the object is a file, the GID is not set at execution time. If the object is a directory in the "root" (/), QOpenSys, and user-defined file systems, the GID of objects created in the directory is set to the effective GID of the thread creating the object.

***CRTOBJAUD**

Specifies the auditing value of objects created in this directory.

This attribute can only be specified for directories in the "root" (/), QOpenSys, QSYS.LIB, independent ASP QSYS.LIB, QFileSvr.400 and user-defined file systems.

Allowed values for the VALUE parameter are:

***SYSVAL**

The object auditing value for the objects created in the directory is determined by the Create object auditing (QCRTOBJAUD) system value.

***NONE**

Using or changing this object does not cause an audit entry to be sent to the security journal.

***USRPRF**

The user profile of the user accessing this object is used to determine if an audit record is sent for this access. The OBJAUD parameter of the Change User Auditing (CHGUSRAUD) command is used to change the auditing for a specific user.

***CHANGE**

All change accesses to this object by all users are logged.

***ALL** All change or read accesses to this object by all users are logged.

Top

New value (VALUE)

The value used to change the attribute for the specified objects.

***YES** Allowed for the *READONLY, *HIDDEN, *PCSYSTEM, *PCARCHIVE, *SYSARCHIVE, *ALWCKPWRT, *ALWSAV, *CRTOBJSCAN, *SCAN, *RSTDRNMUNL, *SETUID, and *SETGID attributes. See the corresponding attribute in the **Attribute (ATR)** parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

***NO** Allowed for the *READONLY, *HIDDEN, *PCSYSTEM, *PCARCHIVE, *SYSARCHIVE, *ALWCKPWRT, *ALWSAV, *CRTOBJSCAN, *SCAN, *RSTDRNMUNL, *SETUID, and *SETGID attributes. See the corresponding attribute in the ATR parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

***RESET**

Allowed for the *USECOUNT attribute. The count of the number of days used will be reset to zero and the use count date will be set to the current date.

***NORMAL**

Allowed for the *DISKSTGOPT and *MAINSTGOPT attributes. See the corresponding attribute in the ATR parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

***MINIMIZE**

Allowed for the *DISKSTGOPT and *MAINSTGOPT attributes. See the corresponding attribute in the ATR parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

***DYNAMIC**

Allowed for the *DISKSTGOPT and *MAINSTGOPT attributes. See the corresponding attribute in the ATR parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

***CHGONLY**

Allowed for the *CRTOBJSCAN and *SCAN attributes. See the corresponding attribute in the ATR parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

***SYSVAL**

Allowed for the *CRTOBJAUD attribute. See the corresponding attribute in the ATR parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

***NONE**

Allowed for the *CRTOBJAUD attribute. See the corresponding attribute in the ATR parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

***USRPRF**

Allowed for the *CRTOBJAUD attribute. See the corresponding attribute in the ATR parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

***CHANGE**

Allowed for the *CRTOBJAUD attribute. See the corresponding attribute in the ATR parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

***ALL** Allowed for the *CRTOBJAUD attribute. See the corresponding attribute in the ATR parameter for a description of what this value means for each of the attributes.

1-65533

Allowed for the *CCSID attribute. Specify the coded character set identifier (CCSID) of the data and extended attributes of the object.

Top

Directory subtree (SUBTREE)

Specifies whether or not to change the specified attribute of the objects within the subtree if the object specified by the **Object (OBJ)** parameter is a directory.

***NONE**

The objects specified by OBJ have the attribute changed. If the object is a directory, it has the attribute changed, but its contents do not have the attribute changed.

***ALL** The objects specified by OBJ have the attribute changed. If the object is a directory, its contents as well as the contents of all of its subdirectories have the attribute changed.

Note: Pattern matching on the OBJ parameter only applies to the first level objects. If the first level object is a directory, the pattern matching does not apply to its contents or the contents of its subdirectories.

Once the command has begun processing a specific directory subtree, the objects which will be found and processed may be affected by operations that update the organization of objects within the specified directory tree. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Adding, removing, or renaming object links
- Mounting or unmounting file systems
- Updating the effective root directory for the process calling the command
- Updating the contents of a symbolic link

In order to process the directory subtree, the system code may increase the process-scoped maximum number of file descriptors that can be opened during processing. This is done so that the command is not likely to fail due to a lack of descriptors. This process-scoped maximum value is not reset when the command completes.

Top

Symbolic link (SYMLNK)

If the last component in the path name is a symbolic link, specifies whether or not to change the attribute of the symbolic link or of the object pointed to by the symbolic link.

***NO** The attribute of the symbolic link object is not changed. The attribute of the object pointed to by the symbolic link is changed.

***YES** If the object is a symbolic link, the attribute of the symbolic link is changed. The attribute of the object pointed to by the symbolic link is not changed.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Change Attribute for a Directory Subtree

```
CHGATR OBJ('/MYINFO') ATR(*HIDDEN) VALUE(*YES)
        SUBTREE(*ALL)
```

The object MYINFO will have its *HIDDEN attribute changed so it is a hidden object. If MYINFO is a directory, then all of the objects this directory contains as well as all of the objects contained in the subdirectories will have their PC hidden attribute changed because *ALL is specified for the SUBTREE parameter.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFA0AD

Function not supported by file system.

CPFB414

Attributes changed for &1 objects. &2 objects not changed.

Top

Change Auditing Value (CHGAUD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Auditing Value (CHGAUD) command sets up or changes auditing on an object or group of objects. An object name pattern can be used to change authority for a group of related objects.

The CHGAUD command can also be used to change auditing of a directory tree where the directory, its contents, and the contents of all of its subdirectories are to have auditing changed. If SUBTREE(*ALL) is specified, this command will attempt to change the auditing of all objects within the subtree. A diagnostic message will be sent for each object that could not have its auditing changed and, when all of the objects have been attempted, an escape message will be sent. If all of the objects had auditing changed with no errors, a completion message will be sent.

If a symbolic link object is encountered, either specified in the **Object (OBJ)** parameter or encountered in the processing of a subtree, the value specified for the **Symbolic link (SYMLNK)** parameter will be applied to that symbolic link object. If processing a subtree, the processing of that branch of the subtree then stops because a symbolic link object itself cannot have subtrees.

For more information about integrated file system commands, see the Integrated file system topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Restrictions:

You must have audit (*AUDIT) special authority to use this command. Users with *AUDIT special authority can turn auditing on or off for an object regardless of whether they have authority to the object.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
OBJ	Object	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 1
OBJAUD	Object auditing value	*NONE, *USRPRF, *CHANGE, *ALL	Optional, Positional 2
SUBTREE	Directory subtree	*NONE, *ALL	Optional
SYMLNK	Symbolic link	*NO, *YES	Optional

Top

Object (OBJ)

Specifies the object, or a pattern to match multiple objects, for which auditing values are to be changed.

For more information on specifying path names, refer to "Object naming rules" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

This is a required parameter.

Note: This parameter is Unicode-enabled. See "Unicode support in CL" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for additional information.

path-name

Specify the path name of the objects whose auditing value is to be changed.

The object path name can be either a simple name or a name that is qualified with the name of the directory in which the object is located. A pattern can be specified in the last part of the path name. An asterisk (*) matches any number of characters and a question mark (?) matches a single character. If the path name is qualified or contains a pattern, it must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Object auditing value (OBJAUD)

Specifies the object auditing value to associated with the object.

*NONE

Using or changing this object does not cause an audit entry to be sent to the security journal.

*USRPRF

The user profile of the user accessing this object is used to determine if an audit record is sent for this access. The OBJAUD parameter of the Change User Audit (CHGUSRAUD) command is used to turn auditing on for a specific user.

*CHANGE

All change accesses to this object by all users are logged.

***ALL** All change or read accesses to this object by all users are logged.

Top

Directory subtree (SUBTREE)

Specifies whether or not to change the objects within the subtree if the object specified by the **Object (OBJ)** parameter is a directory or a library.

*NONE

The objects specified by the OBJ parameter are changed. If the object is a directory or a library, it will be changed, but the directory or library contents will not be changed.

***ALL** The objects specified by the OBJ parameter are changed. If the object is a directory or a library, it will be changed as well as the contents of the directory or library and the contents of all subdirectories.

Note: Pattern matching from the OBJ parameter only applies to the first level objects. If the first level object is a directory or a library, the pattern matching does not apply to the directory or library contents or the contents of the subdirectories.

Note: This command may run a long time when SUBTREE(*ALL) is specified if there are many subdirectories to be processed.

Once the command has begun processing a specific directory subtree, the objects which will be found and processed may be affected by operations that update the organization of objects within the specified directory tree. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Adding, removing, or renaming object links
- Mounting or unmounting file systems

- Updating the effective root directory for the process calling the command
- Updating the contents of a symbolic link

In order to process the directory subtree, the system code may increase the process-scoped maximum number of file descriptors that can be opened during processing. This is done so that the command is not likely to fail due to a lack of descriptors. This process-scoped maximum value is not reset when the command completes.

Top

Symbolic link (SYMLNK)

If the object is a symbolic link, specifies whether or not to change the symbolic link or the object pointed to by the symbolic link.

- *NO** The symbolic link object is not changed. The object pointed to by the symbolic link is changed.
- *YES** If the object is a symbolic link, the symbolic link is changed. The object pointed to by the symbolic link is not changed.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing object auditing value of a file

```
CHGAUD OBJ('/QSYS.LIB/PAYROLL.LIB/PAYFILE.FILE')
      OBJAUD(*CHANGE)
```

This command changes the object auditing value of the PAYFILE file in the PAYROLL library. The auditing value of the PAYFILE file is changed so that all change access to the file by all users is logged by the system.

The following examples use the chart below:

```
*          sym1 (symbolic link to dir1)
*
*
*          dir1
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          dir2.1 dir2.2 dir2.3
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          dir3.1 dir3.2 sym3.3 (symbolic link to dirA)
*
*
*          dirA
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          dirB.1 dirB.2 dirB.3
*
*
```

Example 2: Changing object auditing value of a symbolic link when SYMLNK(*NO)

```
CHGAUD OBJ('/sym1') OBJAUD(*CHANGE) SUBTREE(*ALL) SYMLNK(*NO)
```


This command will first determine if there are subtrees to process. Since the object specified in the OBJ parameter is a symbolic link, the SUBTREE parameter will be ignored because a symbolic link object does not have subtrees. Next, the object pointed to by symbolic link sym1 (dir1) will be changed because the SYMLNK parameter specifies that the symbolic link object not be changed.

In this example, the object auditing value for dir1 is changed so that all change access to the directory by all users is logged by the system. It does not change the object auditing value of the symbolic link object (sym1) and it does not change the object auditing value of the contents of dir1.

Example 3: Changing object auditing value of a symbolic link when SYMLNK(*YES)

```
CHGAUD OBJ('/sym1') OBJAUD(*CHANGE) SUBTREE(*ALL) SYMLNK(*YES)
```

This command will first determine if there are subtrees to process. Since the object specified in the OBJ parameter is a symbolic link, the SUBTREE parameter will be ignored because a symbolic link object does not have subtrees. Next, the symbolic link object (sym1) will be changed because the SYMLNK parameter specifies that the symbolic link object be changed.

In this example, the object auditing value for sym1 is changed so that all change access to the symbolic link by all users is logged by the system. It does not change the object auditing value of the object pointed to by the symbolic link (dir1) and it does not change the object auditing value of the contents of dir1.

Example 4: Changing object auditing value of a directory when SUBTREE(*ALL) and SYMLNK(*NO)

```
CHGAUD OBJ('/dir1') OBJAUD(*CHANGE) SUBTREE(*ALL) SYMLNK(*NO)
```

This command will first determine if there are subtrees to process. Since the object specified in the OBJ parameter is a directory, the subtrees will be processed. When the processing of the tree encounters a *SYMLNK object, the value for the SYMLNK parameter will be applied to that *SYMLNK object. When the SYMLNK parameter is *NO, the object the symbolic link points to will be changed. The processing of that branch of the tree then stops because the *SYMLNK object itself does not have a subtree.

In this example, the object auditing value for dir1, dir2.1, dir2.2, dir2.3, dir3.1, dir3.2, dirA is changed so that all change access to those directories by all users is logged by the system. The object auditing value of sym3.3, dirB.1, dirB.2, dirB.3 is not changed.

Example 5: Changing object auditing value of a directory when SUBTREE(*ALL) and SYMLNK(*YES)

```
CHGAUD OBJ('/dir1') OBJAUD(*CHANGE) SUBTREE(*ALL) SYMLNK(*YES)
```

This command will first determine if there are subtrees to process. Since the object specified in the OBJ parameter is a directory, the subtrees will be processed. When the processing of the tree encounters a *SYMLNK object, the value for the SYMLNK parameter will be applied to the *SYMLNK object. When the SYMLNK parameter is *YES, the symbolic link object will be changed. The processing of that branch of the tree then stops because the *SYMLNK object itself does not have a subtree.

In this example, the object auditing value for dir1, dir2.1, dir2.2, dir2.3, dir3.1, dir3.2, sym3.3 is changed so that all change access to those directories and symbolic link by all users is logged by the system. The object auditing value of dirA, dirB.1, dirB.2, dirB.3 is not changed.

Example 6: Changing object auditing value of a directory when SUBTREE(*NONE) and SYMLNK(*NO)

```
CHGAUD OBJ('/dir1') OBJAUD(*CHANGE) SUBTREE(*NONE) SYMLNK(*NO)
```

This command will not process subtrees. Since the object specified in the OBJ parameter is not a symbolic link, the SYMLNK parameter will be ignored.

The object auditing value of dir1 is changed so that all change access to the directory by all users is logged by the system.

NOTE:

The only way to change dirB.1, dirB.2, and dirB.3 is to specify them individually in the OBJ parameter of the change command, or to specify the change command with OBJ(dirA) and SUBTREE(*ALL).

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPE3526

Journal damaged.

CPE3527

Journal inactive.

CPE3528

Journal space or system storage error.

CPE3529

Journal is remote.

CPE3530

New journal receiver is needed.

CPE3531

New journal is needed.

CPE3532

Object already journaled.

CPE3450

Descriptor not valid.

CPFA0AA

Error occurred while attempting to obtain space.

CPFA0AB

Operation failed for object. Object is &1.

CPFA0AD

Function not supported by file system.

CPFA0A2

Information passed to this operation was not valid.

CPFA0A3

Path name resolution causes looping.

CPFA0A4
Too many open files for process.

CPFA0A7
Path name too long.

CPFA0A9
Object not found. Object is &1.

CPFA0B1
Requested operation not allowed. Access problem.

CPFA0DE
Object type not valid for request. Object is &1.

CPFA0D4
File system error occurred. Error number &1.

CPFA08B
Path name cannot begin with *.

CPFA08C
Pattern not allowed in path name directory.

CPFA085
Home directory not found for user &1.

CPFA086
Matching quote not found in path name.

CPFA087
Path name contains null character.

CPFA088
Path name pattern not valid.

CPFA089
Pattern not allowed in path name.

CPFA091
Pattern not allowed in user name.

CPFA092
Path name not converted.

CPFA094
Path name not specified.

CPFBC50
Path name or path names not found.

CPF22B0
Not authorized to change the auditing value.

CPF223A
&1 objects changed, &2 objects not changed.

CPF22F0
Unexpected errors occurred during processing.

Top

Change Authority (CHGAUT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Yes

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Authority (CHGAUT) command is used to change a user's authority for the object or group of objects named in this command. An object name pattern can be used to change authority for a group of related objects.

The CHGAUT command can also be used to change the authority of a directory tree where the directory, its contents, and the contents of all of its subdirectories are to have the authority changed. If SUBTREE(*ALL) is specified, this command will attempt to change the authority of all objects within the subtree. A diagnostic message will be sent for each object that could not have its authority changed and, when all of the objects have been attempted, an escape message will be sent. If all of the objects had their authority changed with no errors, a completion message will be sent.

If a symbolic link object is encountered, either specified in the **Object (OBJ)** parameter or encountered in the processing of a subtree, the value specified for the **Symbolic link (SYMLNK)** parameter will be applied to that symbolic link object. If processing a subtree, the processing of that branch of the subtree then stops because a symbolic link object itself cannot have subtrees.

Authority can be given to:

- Named users
- PUBLIC users who do not have authority specifically given to them either for the object or for the authorization list
- The NetWare Inherited Rights Filter for the file (used only by the QNetWare file system)
- Groups of users who do not have any authority to the object or are not on the authorization list that secures the object
- Users on an established authorization list.

The AUTL value on the DTAAUT parameter specifies the authority for the following users:

- Users who do not have authority specifically given to them for an object
- Users who are not on the authorization list that secures the object
- Users whose groups do not have authority specifically given to it
- Users whose groups are not on the authorization list that secures the object.

DTAAUT(*AUTL) is allowed only with USER(*PUBLIC). User profiles cannot be secured by an authorization list.

See Appendix D of the System i Security Reference, SC41-5302 for the authorities needed to use this command.

For more information about integrated file system commands, see the Integrated file system topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Restrictions:

- When doing subtree processing, you must also have read (*R) and execute (*X) authorities to the path name and all subdirectories within that path.
- If changing authority for an object in the QSYS.LIB or independent ASP QSYS.LIB file system:

1. A user must either be the owner of the object or have all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority to use this command on an object.
2. This command must get an exclusive lock on a database file before read or object operational authority can be given to a user.
3. If a user requests authority for another specified user to a device currently in use by another authorized user, authority to the device is not given.
4. This command should not be used to change the authority for an authorization list object (/QSYS.LIB/authorization-list-name.AUTL).
5. DTAAUT(*AUTL) is valid only with USER(*PUBLIC).
6. Before you give authorities to use a device, controller, or line description, its associated device, controller, or line must be varied on.
7. For display stations or for work station message queues associated with the display station you can either: (1) enter this command at the device for which authorities are to be granted or (2) precede this command with the Allocate Object (ALCOBJ) command and follow this command with the Deallocate Object (DLCOBJ) command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
OBJ	Object	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 1
USER	User	Single values: *PUBLIC Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional, Positional 2
DTAAUT	New data authorities	*SAME, *NONE, *RWX, *RX, *RW, *WX, *R, *W, *X, *EXCLUDE, *AUTL	Optional, Positional 3
OBJAUT	New object authorities	Single values: *SAME, *NONE, *ALL Other values (up to 4 repetitions): *OBJEXIST, *OBJMGT, *OBJALTER, *OBJREF	Optional, Positional 4
AUTL	Authorization list	<i>Name</i> , *NONE	Optional
SUBTREE	Directory subtree	*NONE, *ALL	Optional
SYMLNK	Symbolic link	*NO, *YES	Optional

Top

Object (OBJ)

Specifies the object, or a pattern to match multiple objects, for which specific authorities are to be given to one or more users or to an authorization list.

For more information on specifying path names, refer to "Object naming rules" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

This is a required parameter.

Note: This parameter is Unicode-enabled. See "Unicode support in CL" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for additional information.

path-name

Specify the path name of the objects for which specific authorities are to be changed.

The object path name can be either a simple name or a name that is qualified with the name of the directory in which the object is located. A pattern can be specified in the last part of the path name. An asterisk (*) matches any number of characters and a question mark (?) matches a single character. If the path name is qualified or contains a pattern, it must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

User (USER)

Specifies the users for whom authorities to the objects specified for the **Object (OBJ)** parameter are to be changed. If user names are specified, the authorities are changed specifically for those users.

Note: Either this parameter or the **Authorization list (AUTL)** parameter must be specified.

Single values

***PUBLIC**

All users who do not have authority specifically given to them for the object, who are not on the authorization list, whose user group does not have any authority, or whose user group is not on the authorization list, are authorized to use the object as specified for the **New data authorities (DTAAUT)** and **New object authorities (OBJAUT)** parameters.

Other values (up to 50 repetitions)

name Specify the user profile name of the user who you want to have specific authority for the object. Up to 50 user profile names can be specified.

Top

New data authorities (DTAAUT)

Specifies the data authorities to be given to the users specified for the **User (USER)** parameter. If a value other than *SAME is specified, the value replaces any data authorities that the users currently have to the objects.

***SAME**

The users' data authorities to the objects do not change.

***NONE**

The users do not have any of the data authorities to the objects.

***RWX** The users are given *RWX authority to the objects. The users are given *RWX authority to perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence, object management, object alter, and object reference authority. The user can change the object and perform basic functions on the object. *RWX authority provides object operational authority and all the data authorities.

***RX** The users are given *RX authority to perform basic operations on the object, such as run a program or display the contents of a file. The user is prevented from changing the object. *RX authority provides object operational authority and read and execute authorities.

***RW** The users are given *RW authority to view the contents of an object and change the contents of an object. *RW authority provides object operational authority and data read, add, update, and delete authorities.

- *WX** The users are given *WX authority to change the contents of an object and run a program or search a library or directory. *WX authority provides object operational authority and data add, update, delete, and execute authorities.
- *R** The users are given *R authority to view the contents of an object. *R authority provides object operational authority and data read authority.
- *W** The users are given *W authority to change the contents of an object. *W authority provides object operational authority and data add, update, and delete authorities.
- *X** The users are given *X authority to run a program or search a library or directory. *X authority provides object operational authority and data execute authority.
- *EXCLUDE**
Exclude authority prevents the user from accessing the object.
- *AUTL**
The public authority of the authorization list specified in the AUTL parameter is used for the public authority for the object.

Top

New object authorities (OBJAUT)

Specifies the object authorities to be given to the users specified for the **User (USER)** parameter. If a value other than *SAME is specified, the value replaces any object authorities (*OBJEXIST, *OBJMGT, *OBJALTER, and *OBJREF) that the users currently have to the objects.

Single values

***SAME**

The users' object authorities to the objects do not change.

***NONE**

The users do not have any other object authorities (existence, management, alter, or reference). If *EXCLUDE or *AUTL is specified for the DTAAUT parameter, this value must be specified.

***ALL** All of the other object authorities (existence, management, alter, and reference) are given to the users.

Other values (up to 4 repetitions)

***OBJEXIST**

The users are given object existence authority to the object.

***OBJMGT**

The users are given object management authority to the object.

***OBJALTER**

The users are given object alter authority to the object.

***OBJREF**

The users are given object reference authority to the object.

Top

Authorization list (AUTL)

Specifies the authorization list whose users are to be given authority to the objects specified for the **Object (OBJ)** parameter.

Note: Either this parameter or the **Users (USER)** parameter must be specified. If this parameter is specified, the DTAAUT and OBJAUT parameters are ignored.

***NONE**

The current authorization list is removed from the object.

name Specify the name of the authorization list to be used to secure the object. If the object is currently secured by an authorization list, the specified authorization list will now be used to secure the object.

Top

Directory subtree (SUBTREE)

Specifies whether or not to change the objects within the subtree if the object specified by the **Object (OBJ)** parameter is a directory or a library.

***NONE**

The objects specified by the OBJ parameter are changed. If the object is a directory or a library, it will be changed, but the directory or library contents will not be changed.

***ALL** The objects specified by the OBJ parameter are changed. If the object is a directory or a library, it will be changed as well as the contents of the directory or library and the contents of all subdirectories.

Note: Pattern matching from the OBJ parameter only applies to the first level objects. If the first level object is a directory or a library, the pattern matching does not apply to the directory or library contents or the contents of the subdirectories.

Note: This command may run a long time when SUBTREE(*ALL) is specified if there are many subdirectories to be processed.

Once the command has begun processing a specific directory subtree, the objects which will be found and processed may be affected by operations that update the organization of objects within the specified directory tree. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Adding, removing, or renaming object links
- Mounting or unmounting file systems
- Updating the effective root directory for the process calling the command
- Updating the contents of a symbolic link

In order to process the directory subtree, the system code may increase the process-scoped maximum number of file descriptors that can be opened during processing. This is done so that the command is not likely to fail due to a lack of descriptors. This process-scoped maximum value is not reset when the command completes.

Top

Symbolic link (SYMLNK)

If the object is a symbolic link, specifies whether or not to change the symbolic link or the object pointed to by the symbolic link.

***NO** The symbolic link object is not changed. The object pointed to by the symbolic link is changed.

***YES** If the object is a symbolic link, the symbolic link is changed. The object pointed to by the symbolic link is not changed.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing authority to all users

```
CHGAUT OBJ('/QSYS.LIB/USERLIB.LIB/PROGRAM1.PGM')
        USER(*PUBLIC) DTAUT(*RW)
```

This command gives authority to use and change the object named PROGRAM1 to all users of the system who do not have authorities specifically given to them, who are not on an authorization list, whose user groups do not have authority to the object, or whose user groups are not on the authorization list. The object is a program (*PGM) located in the library named USERLIB. Because the OBJAUT parameter is not specified, any object authorities *PUBLIC already has remain.

Example 2: Changing authority to users on authorization List

```
CHGAUT OBJ('/QSYS.LIB/MYLIB.LIB/PRGM3.PGM') AUTL(KLIST)
```

This command gives to users the authority specified for them on authorization list KLIST for the object named PRGM3. The object is a program located in library MYLIB.

The following examples use the chart below:

```
*          sym1 (symbolic link to dir1)
*
*
*          dir1
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          dir2.1 dir2.2 dir2.3
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          dir3.1 dir3.2 sym3.3 (symbolic link to dirA)
*
*
*          dirA
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          * * *
*          dirB.1 dirB.2 dirB.3
*
```

Example 3: Changing authority of a symbolic link when SYMLNK(*NO)

```
CHGAUT OBJ('/sym1') USER(JOEUSER) DTAUT(*RX)
        SUBTREE(*ALL) SYMLNK(*NO)
```

This command will first determine if there are subtrees to process. Since the object specified in the OBJ parameter is a symbolic link, the SUBTREE parameter will be ignored because a symbolic link object does not have subtrees. Next, the object pointed to by symbolic link sym1 (dir1) will be changed because the SYMLNK parameter specifies that the symbolic link object not be changed.

In this example, JOEUSER's authority to dir1 is changed. It does not change JOEUSER's authority to the symbolic link object (sym1) and it does not change JOEUSER's authority to the contents of dir1.

Example 4: Changing authority of a symbolic link when SYMLNK(*YES)

```
CHGAUT  OBJ('/sym1')  USER(JOEUSER)  DTAUT(*R)  OBJAUT(*OBJMGT)
          SUBTREE(*ALL) SYMLNK(*YES)
```

This command will first determine if there are subtrees to process. Since the object specified in the OBJ parameter is a symbolic link, the SUBTREE parameter will be ignored because a symbolic link object does not have subtrees. Next, the symbolic link object (sym1) will be changed because the SYMLNK parameter specifies that the symbolic link object be changed.

In this example, JOEUSER's authority to sym1 is changed. It does not change JOEUSER's authority to the object pointed to by the symbolic link (dir1) and it does not change JOEUSER's authority to the contents of dir1.

Example 5: Changing authority of a directory when SUBTREE(*ALL) and SYMLNK(*NO)

```
CHGAUT  OBJ('/dir1')  USER(JOEUSER)  DTAUT(*R)  OBJAUT(*OBJMGT)
          SUBTREE(*ALL) SYMLNK(*NO)
```

This command will first determine if there are subtrees to process. Since the object specified in the OBJ parameter is a directory, the subtrees will be processed. When the processing of the tree encounters a *SYMLNK object, the value for the SYMLNK parameter will be applied to that *SYMLNK object. When the SYMLNK parameter is *NO, the object the symbolic link points to will be changed. The processing of that branch of the tree then stops because the *SYMLNK object itself does not have a subtree.

In this example, JOEUSER's authority to dir1, dir2.1, dir2.2, dir2.3, dir3.1, dir3.2, dirA is changed. It does not change JOEUSER's authority to sym3.3, dirB.1, dirB.2, dirB.3.

Example 6: Changing authority of a directory when SUBTREE(*ALL) and SYMLNK(*YES)

```
CHGAUT  OBJ('/dir1')  USER(JOEUSER)  DTAUT(*R)  OBJAUT(*OBJMGT)
          SUBTREE(*ALL) SYMLNK(*YES)
```

This command will first determine if there are subtrees to process. Since the object specified in the OBJ parameter is a directory, the subtrees will be processed. When the processing of the tree encounters a *SYMLNK object, the value for the SYMLNK parameter will be applied to the *SYMLNK object. When the SYMLNK parameter is *YES, the symbolic link object will be changed. The processing of that branch of the tree then stops because the *SYMLNK object itself does not have a subtree.

In this example, JOEUSER's authority to dir1, dir2.1, dir2.2, dir2.3, dir3.1, dir3.2, sym3.3 is changed. It does not change JOEUSER's authority to dirA, dirB.1, dirB.2, dirB.3.

Example 7: Changing authority of a directory when SUBTREE(*NONE) and SYMLNK(*NO)

```
CHGAUT  OBJ('/dir1')  USER(JOEUSER)  DTAUT(*R)  OBJAUT(*OBJMGT)
          SUBTREE(*NONE) SYMLNK(*NO)
```

This command will not process subtrees. Since the object specified in the OBJ parameter is not a symbolic link, the SYMLNK parameter will be ignored.

JOEUSER's authority to dir1 is changed.

NOTE:

The only way to change dirB.1, dirB.2, and dirB.3 is to specify them individually in the OBJ parameter of the change command, or to specify the change command with OBJ(dirA) and SUBTREE(*ALL).

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPE3101

A non-recoverable I/O error occurred.

CPE3408

The address used for an argument was not correct.

CPE3418

Possible APAR condition or hardware failure.

CPE3474

Unknown system state.

CPFA0AA

Error occurred while attempting to obtain space.

CPFA0AB

Operation failed for object. Object is &1.

CPFA0AD

Function not supported by file system.

CPFA0A2

Information passed to this operation was not valid.

CPFA0A3

Path name resolution causes looping.

CPFA0A4

Too many open files for process.

CPFA0A7

Path name too long.

CPFA0A9

Object not found. Object is &1.

CPFA0B1

Requested operation not allowed. Access problem.

CPFA0C1

CCSID &1 not valid.

CPFA0DD

Function was interrupted.

CPFA0D4

File system error occurred. Error number &1.

CPFA08B

Path name cannot begin with *.

CPFA08C

Pattern not allowed in path name directory.

CPFA085
Home directory not found for user &1.

CPFA086
Matching quote not found in path name.

CPFA087
Path name contains null character.

CPFA088
Path name pattern not valid.

CPFA089
Pattern not allowed in path name.

CPFA09C
Not authorized to object. Object is &1.

CPFA09D
Error occurred in program &1.

CPFA09E
Object in use. Object is &1.

CPFA091
Pattern not allowed in user name.

CPFA092
Path name not converted.

CPFA094
Path name not specified.

CPFBC50
Path name or path names not found.

CPF223A
&1 objects changed, &2 objects not changed.

CPF22F0
Unexpected errors occurred during processing.

CPF3BF6
Path Type value is not valid.

Top

Change Auth List Entry (CHGAUTLE)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Authorization List Entry (CHGAUTLE) command changes the authorities for users on authorization lists. The authorities that the users have on the authorization list are replaced with the authorities specified on the command. The authorization list must already exist and the users must be on the list. If the user specified is not on the list, a message is issued.

The users who can use this command to change the authorization list are: the owner of the authorization list, a user with authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority on the list, or a user with all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority.

To change a user's authorities, you must specify the name of the authorization list, a list of users, and a list of authorities. All users specified in the list are given the same authorities. The authorities of each user on the list are changed to the authorities specified. Authority can be specified for all users who do not have specific authority, who are not on the authorization list, and whose groups have no authority, by specifying USER(*PUBLIC).

Restrictions:

- Only the owner of the list, or a user with all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority, can add a user with authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority.
- A user with *AUTLMGT authority can change a user's authority. They must also have the specific authority to be added or removed.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
AUTL	Authorization list	Generic name, name	Required, Positional 1
USER	User	Single values: *PUBLIC Other values (up to 50 repetitions): Name	Required, Positional 2
AUT	Authority	Single values: *EXCLUDE Other values (up to 11 repetitions): *CHANGE, *ALL, *USE, *OBJALTER, *OBJEXIST, *OBJMGT, *OBJOPR, *OBJREF, *ADD, *DLT, *EXECUTE, *READ, *UPD, *AUTLMGT	Optional, Positional 3

Top

Authorization list (AUTL)

Specifies the authorization list for which users' authorities are to be changed. The authorization list must already exist.

This is a required parameter.

generic-name

Specify the generic name of the authorization lists to be changed.

A generic name is a character string of one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*); for example ABC*. The asterisk substitutes for any valid characters. A generic name specifies all objects with names that begin with the generic prefix for which the user has authority. If an asterisk is not included with the generic (prefix) name, the system assumes it to be the complete object name.

name Specify the name of the authorization list to be changed.

Top

User (USER)

Specifies one or more user profiles whose authorities on the authorization list are to be changed. If a user profile name is not on the authorization list, a message is issued.

This is a required parameter.

Single values

***PUBLIC**

Authority is given to all users who have no specific authority, are not on the authorization list, and whose group profile does not have any authority.

Other values (up to 50 repetitions)

name Specify the name of the profile whose authorities are to be changed. Up to 50 user profile names can be specified.

Top

Authority (AUT)

Specifies the authority to be given to the users specified on the **User (USER)** parameter.

Single values

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

Other values (up to 11 repetitions)

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***AUTLMGT**

Authorization list management authority provides the authority to add users to the authorization list, to change users' authorities on the authorization list, to remove user names from the authorization list, or to remove users from the authorization list, to rename an authorization list, or to create a duplicate authorization list.

***OBJALTER**

Object alter authority provides the authority needed to alter the attributes of an object. If the user has this authority on a database file, the user can add and remove triggers, add and remove referential and unique constraints, and change the attributes of the database file. If the user has this authority on an SQL package, the user can change the attributes of the SQL package. This authority is currently only used for database files and SQL packages.

***OBJEXIST**

Object existence authority provides the authority to control the object's existence and ownership. These authorities are necessary for users who want to delete an object, free storage for an object, perform save and restore operations for an object, or transfer ownership of an object. A user with special save system (*SAVSYS) authority does not need existence authority to save or restore objects. Object existence authority is required to create an object that has an existing authority holder.

***OBJMGT**

Object management authority provides the authority to The security for the object, move or rename the object, and add members to database files.

***OBJOPR**

Object operational authority provides authority to look at the description of an object and to use the object as determined by the user's data authority to the object.

***OBJREF**

Object reference authority provides the authority needed to reference an object from another object such that operations on that object may be restricted by the other object. If the user has this authority on a physical file, the user can add referential constraints in which the physical file is the parent. This authority is currently only used for database files.

Data authorities

***ADD** Add authority provides the authority to add entries to an object (for example, job entries to an queue or records to a file).

***DLT** Delete authority allows the user to remove entries from an object (for example, remove messages from a message queue or records from a file.)

***EXECUTE**

Execute authority provides the authority needed to run a program or locate an object in a library or directory.

***READ**

Read authority provides the authority needed to show the contents of an object.

***UPD** Update authority provides the authority to change the entries in an object.

Top

Examples

```
CHGAUTLE  AUTL(DEPT48X)  USER(KARENG KARENS JEFF JULIE DARL)
          AUT(*CHANGE)
```


This command changes the authority that users KARENG, KARENS, JEFF, JULIE, and DARL have on the authorization list to *CHANGE. *CHANGE gives the users object operational authority and all data authorities to the objects secured by the authorization list.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF22AA

Only *AUTLMGT authority can be specified with *ALL authority.

CPF22AB

Only *AUTLMGT can be specified with *CHANGE authority.

CPF22AC

Only *AUTLMGT authority can be specified with *USE authority.

CPF2253

No objects found for &1 in library &2.

CPF2281

The users specified do not exist on the system.

CPF2283

Authorization list &1 does not exist.

CPF2284

Not authorized to change authorization list &1.

CPF2286

*PUBLIC cannot be given *AUTLMGT authority.

CPF2287

&1 errors changing users, &2 authorization lists processed.

CPF2289

Unable to allocate authorization list &1.

CPF2290

*EXCLUDE cannot be specified with another authority.

Top

Change Backup Options (CHGBCKUP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Backup Options (CHGBCKUP) command allows the user to change the options in one of the predefined backups. More information on backup is in the Recovering your system book, SC41-5304.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
BCKUPOPT	Backup options	*DAILY, *WEEKLY, *MONTHLY	Required, Key, Positional 1
DEV	Device	Single values: *SAME Other values (up to 4 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
TAPSET	Tape set	Single values: *SAME, *ANY Other values (up to 7 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional
CLRTAP	Clear the tape	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
SBMJOB	Submit to batch	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
CHGONLY	Changed objects only	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
PRTRPT	Print detailed report	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
LIB	Library	*SAME, *ALLUSR, *FROMLIST, *NONE	Optional
FLR	Folder	*SAME, *ALL, *FROMLIST, *NONE	Optional
DIR	Directory	*SAME, *ALLUSR, *NONE	Optional
SECDTA	Save security data	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
CFG	Save configuration data	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
MAIL	Save mail	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
CAL	Save calendar data	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
EXITPGM	User exit program	Single values: *SAME, *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: User exit program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	

Top

Backup options (BCKUPOPT)

Specifies the backup options to be changed.

This is a required parameter.

*DAILY

The options for the daily backup are changed.

*WEEKLY

The options for the weekly backup are changed.

*MONTHLY

The options for the monthly backup are changed.

Top

Device (DEV)

Specifies the tape device to use for the backup.

Single values

*SAME

The tape device name stored in the specified options is not changed.

Other values (up to 4 repetitions)

name Specify a list of tape device names to use with the specified backup options. If you are using a virtual tape devices you can only specify one device name.

Top

Tape set (TAPSET)

Specifies the name of the tape set to be used.

Single values

*SAME

The tape set name stored in the specified options is not changed.

*ANY The tapes mounted on the backup devices are used for the backup. Tape volume IDs are not checked.

Other values (up to 7 repetitions)

character-value

Specify a list of 4-character names of tape volume sets to be rotated for the backup. The tape volume IDs for the backup are generated by concatenating sequential numbers starting with '01' to the specified prefix.

Top

Clear the tape (CLRTAP)

Specifies whether to clear the tape and start the save at sequence number 1.

*SAME

The Clear Tape indicator stored in the specified options is not changed.

*YES The tape is cleared and the save starts at sequence number 1 (equivalent to CLEAR(*ALL) SEQNBR(1) on the SAVxxx commands).

*NO The tape is not cleared and the save starts after the last active file on the tape (equivalent to CLEAR(*NONE) SEQNBR(*END) on the SAVxxx commands).

Top

Submit to batch (SBMJOB)

Specifies whether to submit the backup as a batch job when the RUNBCKUP menu is used to run a backup using these options.

Note: This parameter is ignored when the RUNBCKUP command is used to run a backup.

*SAME

The Submit Job indicator stored in the specified options is not changed.

***YES** The backup is submitted as a batch job when the menu is used to perform the backup.

***NO** The backup is run interactively when the menu is used to perform the backup.

Top

Changed objects only (CHGONLY)

Specifies whether to save only changed objects in the libraries and folders to be backed up.

*SAME

The Save Changed Only indicator stored in the specified options is not changed.

***YES** Only objects changed since the last backup are saved.

***NO** All of the objects in the requested libraries and folders are backed up.

Top

Print detailed report (PRTRPT)

Specifies whether a detailed list of saved objects is printed. A summary report is always printed.

*SAME

The Print Report indicator stored in the specified options is not changed.

***YES** A detailed list of saved objects and a summary report are printed.

***NO** A summary report is printed.

Top

Library (LIB)

Specifies which libraries are backed up.

*SAME

The libraries specified in the options are not changed.

***ALLUSR**

Performs a backup of all user libraries. All libraries with names that do not begin with the letter Q are backed up except for the following:

#CGULIB	#DSULIB	#SEULIB
#COBLIB	#RPGLIB	
#DFULIB	#SDALIB	

Although the following Qxxx libraries are provided by IBM, they typically contain user data that changes frequently. Therefore, these libraries are considered "user libraries", and are also backed up:

QDSNX	QRCLxxxxx	QUSRDIRB	QUSRVI
QGPL	QSRVAGT	QUSRIJS	QUSRVxRxMx
QGPL38	QSYS2	QUSRINFSKR	
QMGTC	QSYS2xxxxx	QUSRNOTES	
QMGTC2	QS36F	QUSROND	
QMPGDATA	QUSER38	QUSRPOSGS	
QMQMATA	QUSRADSM	QUSRPOSSA	
QMQMPROC	QUSRBRM	QUSRPYMSVR	
QPFRDATA	QUSRDIRCF	QUSRDRARS	
QRCL	QUSRDIRCL	QUSRSYS	

Note: A different library name, in the format QUSRVxRxMx, can be created by the user for each previous release supported by IBM to contain any user commands to be compiled in a CL program for the previous release. For the QUSRVxRxMx user library, VxRxMx is the version, release, and modification level of a previous release that IBM continues to support.

***FROMLIST**

The libraries selected for backup in the library backup list are backed up.

***NONE**

No libraries are backed up.

Top

Folder (FLR)

Specifies which folders are backed up.

***SAME**

The folders specified in the options are not changed.

***ALL** All folders are backed up.

***FROMLIST**

The folders selected for backup in the folder backup list are backed up.

***NONE**

No folders are backed up.

Top

Directory (DIR)

Specifies which user directories are backed up.

***SAME**

The directories specified in the options are not changed.

***ALLUSR**

All user directories are backed up.

***NONE**

No directories are backed up.

Top

Save security data (SECDDTA)

Specifies whether to save the system security data.

*SAME

The Security Data indicator stored in the specified options is not changed.

*YES Security data is saved when this backup is run.

*NO Security data is not saved.

Top

Save configuration data (CFG)

Specifies whether to save the system configuration data.

*SAME

The Configuration Data indicator stored in the specified options is not changed.

*YES Configuration data is saved when this backup is run.

*NO Configuration data is not saved.

Top

Save mail (MAIL)

Specifies whether to save OfficeVision mail. This parameter is ignored if FLR(*ALL) is specified.

*SAME

The Mail indicator stored in the specified options is not changed.

*YES Mail is saved when this backup is run.

*NO Mail is not saved.

Top

Save calendar data (CAL)

Specifies whether to save OfficeVision calendar data. OfficeVision calendars are also saved when QUSRSYS is saved.

*SAME

The calendar indicator stored in the specified options is not changed.

*YES Calendars are saved when this backup is run.

*NO Calendars are not saved.

Top

User exit program (EXITPGM)

Specifies the user program to call before the backup begins and again after the backup is complete.

Single values

*SAME

The program name stored in the specified options is not changed.

*NONE

No exit program is called.

Qualifier 1: User exit program

name Specify the name of the program to call before and after the backup.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the program is located.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing the Daily Backup Options

```
CHGBCKUP BCKUPOPT(*DAILY) MAIL(*YES) CAL(*YES)
```

This command changes the daily backup to save the OfficeVision mail and calendar data.

Example 2: Changing the Monthly Backup Options

```
CHGBCKUP BCKUPOPT(*MONTHLY) DEV(TAP01 TAP02)
          TAPSET(RED GRN BLU)
```

This command changes the monthly backup to use tape devices TAP01 and TAP02 and tape sets RED, GRN, and BLU.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1EEA

Not authorized to library backup list.

CPF1EEB

Not authorized to folder backup list.

CPF1EE0

Device &1 specified more than once.

CPF1EE1

Tape set name &1 specified more than once.

CPF1EE2

Cannot specify *ANY and a tape set name.

CPF1EE3
Not authorized to backup options.

CPF1EE4
Not authorized to run backup.

CPF1EE5
Device &1 not a tape device.

CPF1E6C
Backup options in use.

CPF1E6E
Nothing selected for backup.

CPF1E6F
Tape set name &1 is not valid.

CPF1E67
Backup options and library backup list damaged.

CPF1E99
Unexpected error occurred.

Top

Change BOOTP Attributes (CHGBPA)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change BOOTP Server Attributes (CHGBPA) command is used to change the Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) attributes. The changes take effect the next time the BOOTP server is started either by the Start TCP/IP (STRTCP) command or by the Start TCP/IP Server (STRTCPSVR) command.

Restrictions:

You must have *IOSYSCFG special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
AUTOSTART	Autostart server	*YES, *NO, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional, Positional 1

Top

Autostart server (AUTOSTART)

The AUTOSTART attribute determines whether or not the BOOTP server starts automatically when TCP/IP is started using the STRTCP command, or when the STRTCPSVR SERVER(*AUTOSTART) command is issued.

This attribute is only used by the STRTCPSVR command if STRTCPSVR *AUTOSTART is specified. STRTCPSVR *BOOTP or STRTCPSVR *ALL will attempt to start the BOOTP server regardless of the value of the AUTOSTART attribute.

Note: You cannot set the BOOTP AUTOSTART attribute to *YES if the DHCP AUTOSTART value is set to *YES. A BOOTP and DHCP server cannot run simultaneously on the same machine. You will get an error message if you attempt to set both the BOOTP and DHCP AUTOSTART values to *YES.

*SAME

The AUTOSTART value does not change if it was previously set. Otherwise, *NO is used.

***YES** Specify a value of *YES if you want the BOOTP server to start automatically each time TCP/IP is started by the STRTCP command, or each time the TCP/IP servers are started by the STRTCPSVR *AUTOSTART command.

***NO** Specify *NO if you do not want the BOOTP server to start automatically each time TCP/IP is started by the STRTCP command, or each time the TCP/IP servers are started by the STRTCPSVR *AUTOSTART command.

When the value is set to *NO, only the STRTCPSVR *BOOTP command or the STRTCPSVR *ALL command will start the BOOTP server.

If you do not intend to use the BOOTP server, set AUTOSTART to *NO.

Examples

CHGBPA AUTOSTART(*YES)

This command indicates that the next time the STRTCP command is issued to start up TCP/IP and to automatically start the TCP/IP applications, the BOOTP server will be automatically started.

Error messages

None

Change Coded Font (CHGCDEFNT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Coded Font (CHGCDEFNT) command allows the user to mark font character set and code page pairs referenced in the coded font as resident in the printer. Refer to Printer Device Programming, SC41-5713 for information on marking font character set and code pages as resident in the 3130 printer.

Restrictions:

- The Print Services Facility (PSF) feature is required to use this command.
- Font character set and code page pairs that are marked as resident will be downloaded to printers that do not support resident DBCS raster fonts.
- When marking fonts, the print writer must be stopped and re-started. If fonts are marked while the writer is active, the changes may not take effect until the next time the writer is started. To be guaranteed that PSF uses the changed coded font, you must first end the print writer.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CDEFNT	Coded font	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Coded font	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
FNTCHRSET	Font character set	<i>Generic name, name, *ALL</i>	Required, Positional 2
RESFNT	Resident font	<i>*YES, *NO</i>	Optional

Top

Coded font (CDEFNT)

Specifies the coded font to be marked.

Qualifier 1: Coded font

name Specify the name of the coded font to be marked.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** Search all libraries in the job's library list until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

Search only the current library for the job. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Search the specified library.

Top

Font character set (FNTCHRSET)

Specifies which font character set or sets within the specified coded font are to be marked as resident or not resident.

***ALL** Specifies that all font character sets referenced in the coded font are to be marked.

generic-name

Specify the generic name of the font character sets to be marked. A generic name is a character string of one or more characters followed by an asterisk (*); for example, C0S0*. The asterisk substitutes for any valid characters. A generic name specifies all font character sets with names that begin with the generic prefix. If an asterisk is not included in the name, the system assumes it to be the complete font character set name. To change all the font character sets in a certain range, for example C0G16F70 - C0G16F7F, you should specify C0G16F7* for the font character set name. Specifying C0G16F* would be the same as *ALL and change all the font character sets in the coded font (assuming all font character set names started with C0G16F0).

name Specify the name of the font character set to be marked.

Top

Resident font (RESFNT)

Specifies whether the font character set is resident in the printer or if it is not resident in the printer and needs to be downloaded by the system.

***NO** The font character set is not resident in the printer and needs to be downloaded by the system to the printer. Also, the font character set may be resident in the printer, but has been modified by the user. In that case, *NO should be specified.

***YES** The font character set is resident in the printer and does not need to be downloaded by the system to the printer.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Mark All as Being Resident

```
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(*ALL) RESFNT(*YES)
```

This command marks all the font character set/code page pairs as resident in the printer for coded font X0G16F in library QFNT61. No user defined sections will be downloaded.

Example 2: Mark Sections as Resident

```
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16B FNTCHRSET(C0G16F4*) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16B FNTCHRSET(C0G16F50) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16B FNTCHRSET(C0G16F51) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16B FNTCHRSET(C0G16F52) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16B FNTCHRSET(C0G16F53) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16B FNTCHRSET(C0G16F54) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16B FNTCHRSET(C0G16F55) RESFNT(*YES)
```

This set of CHGCDEFNT commands marks all the font character set/code page pairs in sections 41 - 4F as resident and then marks sections 50 - 55 as resident.

Example 3: Mark Generic and Specific Font Character Set and Code Page Pairs

```
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F4*) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F48) RESFNT(*NO)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F5*) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F60) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F61) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F62) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F63) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F64) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F65) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F66) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F67) RESFNT(*YES)
CHGCDEFNT QFNT61/X0G16F FNTCHRSET(C0G16F68) RESFNT(*YES)
```

This set of CHGCDEFNT commands marks all the font character set and code page pairs in sections 41 - 4F as resident; then marks section 48 to be downloaded. Sections 50 - 5F are marked as resident and sections 60 - 68 are marked as resident.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

PQT0100

Coded font &1 in library &2 not changed.

PQT0101

Font character set or code page &1 not found in coded font &2.

PQT0102

Invalid value &1 specified for resident font parameter.

[Top](#)

Change Configuration List (CHGCFGL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Configuration List (CHGCFGL) command changes a configuration list.

[Top](#)

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
TYPE	Configuration list type	*APPNDIR, *APPNLCL, *APPNRMT, *APPNSSN, *ASYNCADR, *ASYNCLOC, *RTLPASTR, *SNAPASTHR	Required, Key, Positional 1
CFGL	Configuration list	<i>Name</i>	Optional, Key
DFTFTRACN	Default filter action	<u>*SAME</u> , *ACCEPT, *REJECT	Optional
APPNRMTFTR	APPN remote CFGL filter	<u>*SAME</u> , *ACCEPT, *NONE	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional
APPNLCL	APPN local location entry	Single values: <u>*PROMPT</u> Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Local location name	<i>Communications name</i>	
	Element 2: Entry 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*BLANK</u>	
APPNRMTE	APPN remote location entry	Single values: <u>*PROMPT</u> Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Remote location name	<i>Generic name, name</i> , *ANY	
	Element 2: Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*NETATR</u> , *NONE	
	Element 3: Local location name	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*NETATR</u>	
	Element 4: Remote control point	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*NONE</u>	
	Element 5: Control point net ID	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*NETATR</u> , *NONE	
	Element 6: Location password	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*NONE</u>	
	Element 7: Secure location	*YES, <u>*NO</u> , *VFYENCPWD	
	Element 8: Single session	*YES, <u>*NO</u>	
	Element 9: Locally controlled session	*YES, <u>*NO</u>	
	Element 10: Pre-established session	*YES, <u>*NO</u>	
	Element 11: Entry 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*BLANK</u>	
	Element 12: Number of conversations	1-512, <u>10</u>	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ASYNCADRE	Async network address entry	Single values: *PROMPT Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Network address	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Dial retry	1-255, <u>2</u>	
	Element 3: Entry 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	
ASYNCLOCE	Async remote location entry	Single values: *PROMPT Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Remote location name	<i>Communications name</i>	
	Element 2: Remote location identifier	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 3: Entry 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	
RTLPASTRHRE	Retail pass-through entry	Single values: *PROMPT Other values (up to 50 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Retail device	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 2: SNUF device	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 3: Default host program	<i>Name</i>	
	Element 4: Entry 'description'	<i>Character value, *BLANK</i>	

Top

Configuration list type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of the configuration list to be changed.

*APPNDIR

An advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) directory search filter configuration list is used. Only the text description (TEXT) and default action (DFTACN) parameters can be changed using this command.

Note: To change an entry in an APPN directory configuration list, use the Change Configuration List Entry (CHGCFGLE) command.

*APPNLCL

An APPN local configuration list is used. Up to 476 APPN local location entries are allowed in the configuration list.

*APPNRMT

An APPN remote configuration list is used. Up to 1898 APPN remote location entries are allowed in the configuration list.

*APPNSSN

An APPN session end point filter configuration list is used. Only the text description (TEXT) and default action (DFTACN) parameters can be changed using this command.

Note: To change an entry in an APPN session configuration list, use the Change Configuration List Entry (CHGCFGLE) command.

*ASYNCADR

An asynchronous network address configuration list is used. Up to 294 asynchronous network address entries are allowed in the configuration list.

***ASYNCLOC**

An asynchronous remote location configuration list is used. Up to 32000 asynchronous remote location entries are allowed in the configuration list.

***RTLPASTHR**

A retail pass-through list is used. Up to 450 retail pass-through entries can be specified in the configuration list.

***SNAPASTHR**

An SNA pass-through list is used. Only the text description for an SNA configuration list can be changed using the Change Configuration List (CHGCFGL) command.

Note: To change an entry in an SNA configuration list, use the Change Configuration List Entry (CHGCFGLE) command.

Top

Configuration list (CFGL)

Specifies the name of the configuration list. This value is required and valid only when the configuration list is an asynchronous network address list (*ASYNCADR is specified for the **Configuration list type (TYPE)** parameter). The list types have system-supplied names: QAPPNLCL, QAPPNRMT, QASYNCADR, QASYNCLOC, QRTLPASTHR, and QSNAPASSTHR.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Default filter action (DFTFTRACN)

Specifies the default filter action for APPN requests being handled by the local system. This filter action applies to all directory search requests and session endpoint requests that are not specifically listed in the configuration list.

Note: This parameter is valid only if TYPE(*APPNDIR) or TYPE(*APPNSSN) is specified.

***SAME**

The default filter action does not change.

***ACCEPT**

The request is accepted.

***REJECT**

The request is rejected.

Top

APPN remote CFGL filter (APPNRMTFTR)

Specifies whether APPN remote configuration list entries should be used when filtering session end point requests.

Note: This parameter is valid only if TYPE(*APPNSSN) is specified.

***SAME**

The APPN remote CFGL filter action does not change.

***ACCEPT**

Session endpoint requests for entries specified in the APPN remote configuration list are accepted.

***NONE**

Session endpoint requests will not be filtered using the entries specified in the APPN remote configuration list.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

Top

APPN local location entry (APPNLCL)

Specifies the APPN local location entry. This value is required if *APPNLCL is specified for the **Configuration list type** prompt (TYPE parameter).

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

***PROMPT**

The special value of *PROMPT allows you to add, remove, and change entries using a full screen entry panel.

Note: You must specify *PROMPT if you do not want to affect entries already residing in the configuration list. By specifying entries directly from the CHGCFGL command, all entries are removed and replaced with the new entries.

A maximum of 50 entries can be specified directly for this parameter. An entry consists of a value from each of the following elements.

local-location-name

Specify the location name residing on the local system. This name is used by APPN to determine if the request coming in is for this system or another system in the network. The local location name must be unique and cannot already exist as a remote location name used by configuration list QAPPNRMT, or be specified on another system as a local location in the same APPN network.

entry-description

Specify a short description of 20 characters or less for each local entry.

Top

APPN remote location entry (APPNRMTE)

Specifies the APPN remote location entry. This value is required if *APPNRMTE is specified for the Configuration list type prompt (TYPE parameter).

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

*PROMPT

The special value of *PROMPT allows you to add, remove, and change entries using a full screen entry panel.

Note: You must specify *PROMPT if you do not want to affect entries already residing in the configuration list. By specifying entries directly from the CHGCFGL command, all entries are removed and replaced with the new entries.

A maximum of 50 entries can be specified directly for this parameter. An entry consists of a value from each of the following elements.

remote-location-name

Specify the full name of a remote location or a generic name ending with an asterisk (*). The generic location name is used to allow one directory entry to be defined for all locations, on a single control point, whose name matches the characters preceding the asterisk. You can also specify *ANY so the system will accept all requests sent through it. Generic entries are only allowed from network nodes.

remote-network-identifier

Specify the network identifier of the network in which the remote location resides. The default of *NETATR uses the LCLNETID value from the system network attributes.

local-location-name

Specify the location name residing on the local system. This name is used by APPN to match a local/remote location pair entry. The default of *NETATR uses the LCLLOCNAME value from the system network attributes.

control-point-name

Specify the control point providing network functions for the remote location. By using this control point name (directory entry for the remote location), the network is searched more efficiently to find the location. This field is required if the remote location name is generic. The default is *NONE.

control-point-network-identifier

Specify the network identifier of the network in which the control point resides. The default of *NETATR uses the LCLNETID value from the system network attributes.

location-password

Specify the password that is used when establishing sessions on the local location/remote location name pair. This value must contain an even number of hexadecimal characters. The default is *NONE.

secure-location

Specifies how security information is handled for program start requests received from remote systems. The value is sent to the remote system when sessions are established. It is used in determining how allocate or evoke requests should be built. The value only applies to conversations started with the SECURITY(SAME) level of security.

***NO** The remote system is not a secure location. Security validation done by the remote system is not accepted. SECURITY(SAME) conversations are treated as SECURITY(NONE). No security information will be sent with allocate or evoke requests.

***YES** The remote system is a secure location and the local system will accept security validation done by remote systems. For SECURITY(SAME) conversations, the local

system allows the remote system to verify user passwords. On the remote system, user IDs are retrieved from the operating system. The user IDs are then sent with an already verified indicator in the allocate or evoke requests.

***VFYENCPWD**

The remote system is not a secure location. For SECURITY(SAME) conversations, the remote system is not allowed to send the already verified indicator. On the remote system, user IDs and passwords are retrieved from the operating system. Passwords are then encrypted and sent with the user IDs in the allocate or evoke requests, to be verified by the local system. This value should only be used if the remote system is using i5/OS V3R2M0 or later. If the remote system does not support password protection then session establishment will not be allowed. For remote systems that support password protection, but do not support verification of encrypted passwords (VFYENCPWD), conversations will be treated as SECURITY(NONE).

number-of-conversations

Specify the number of conversations for a single session connection. The default number of conversations is 10. The default value must be used if single session is *NO. The valid range for the number of conversations is 1 through 512.

locally-controlled-session

Specify YES or NO to indicate whether a locally controlled session is allowed for this local location/remote location name pair. The default is *NO.

pre-established-session

Specify YES or NO to indicate whether the session is automatically bound when a connection is made between the local and remote location. The default is *NO.

entry-description

Specify a short description for each remote entry. The default is *BLANK.

Note: The combination of remote location name, network identifier, and local location name must be unique. Also, the remote location name can not already exist as a local location in configuration list QAPPNLCL, or as the current value for LCLLOCNAME or LCLCPNAME network attribute.

Top

Async network address entry (ASYNCADRE)

Specifies the asynchronous network address entry. This value is required if *ASYNCADR is specified for the **Configuration list type** prompt (TYPE parameter).

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

***PROMPT**

The special value of *PROMPT allows you to add, remove, and change entries using a full screen entry panel.

Note: You must specify *PROMPT if you do not want to affect entries already residing in the configuration list. By specifying entries directly from the CHGCFGL command, all entries are removed and replaced with the new entries.

A maximum of 50 entries can be specified directly for this parameter. An entry consists of a value from each of the following elements.

network-address

Specify the X.25 network address. This value must contain only digits 0-9.

dial-retry

Specify the number of times that dialing will be tried again when errors occur while dialing, before attempting to dial the next number on the list. The valid range of dial retries is 1-255.

entry-description

Specify a short description for each network address entry.

Top

Async remote location entry (ASYNCLOCE)

Specifies the asynchronous remote location entry. This value is required if *ASYNCLOC is specified for the **Configuration list type** prompt (TYPE parameter).

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

***PROMPT**

The special value of *PROMPT allows you to add, remove, and change entries using a full screen entry panel.

Note: You must specify *PROMPT if you do not want to affect entries already residing in the configuration list. By specifying entries directly from the CHGCFGL command, all entries are removed and replaced with the new entries.

A maximum of 50 entries can be specified directly for this parameter. An entry consists of a value from each of the following elements.

remote-location-name

Specify the name that, when combined with the remote location identifier, determines whether to accept an incoming call. It is the same as the name used in the remote system as it's local name. This value must be unique.

remote-location-identifier

Specify an identifier that, when combined with the remote location name, determines if an incoming call will be accepted. This identifier must be the same as the remote system has for its local identifier.

entry-description

Specify a short description for each remote location entry. The default is *BLANK.

Top

Retail pass-through entry (RTLPAsthRE)

Specifies the retail pass-through entry. This value is required if *RTLPAsthR is specified for the **Configuration list type** prompt (TYPE parameter).

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

***PROMPT**

The special value of *PROMPT allows you to add, remove, and change entries using a full screen entry panel.

Note: You must specify *PROMPT if you do not want to affect entries already residing in the configuration list. By specifying entries directly from the CHGCFGL command, all entries are removed and replaced with the new entries.

A maximum of 50 entries can be specified directly for this parameter. An entry consists of a value from each of the following elements.

retail-device-name

Specify the name of the retail device that communicates with the host. This value must be unique.

SNUF-device-name

Specify the name of the SNUF device through which the retail device communicates with the host. This value must be unique.

Default-host-program-name

Specify the name of the program to be started on the host if the program name is not present in the SNA command (INIT-SELF) that requests a session to be started.

entry-description

Specify a short description for each retail pass-through entry. The default is *BLANK.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCFGL TYPE(*ASYNCADR) CFGL(CFGL01)
```

This command brings up a full-screen entry display, showing existing entries for configuration list CFGL01. From the entry display, the user can add, change, and remove entries.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF260F

Configuration list &1 not found.

CPF261C

Index for configuration list &1 not changed.

CPF261D

Index for configuration list &1 not changed.

CPF261F

Configuration list &1 has been deleted.

CPF2625

Not able to allocate object &1.

CPF263A

CFGL type &1 does not match existing type &2.

CPF2634

Not authorized to object &1.

CPF2663

Configuration list &1 previously deleted.

CPF9838

User profile storage limit exceeded.

Change Cfg List Entries (CHGCFGLE)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Configuration List Entry (CHGCFGLE) command changes one entry in the SNA pass-through configuration list. One entry consists of a group name, entry description, and upstream SNA pass-through device names. The user can add, remove, or change the SNA pass-through device names associated with each entry denoted by a group name.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
TYPE	Configuration list type	*SNAPASTHR	Required, Key, Positional 1
GRPNAME	SNA pass-through group name	Name, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional, Key, Positional 2
DEV	SNA pass-through device desc	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values (up to 254 repetitions): Name	Optional
TEXT	Entry 'description'	Character value, <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional
SNAPASTHRE	SNA pass-through entry	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values: <u>Element list</u>	Optional
	Element 1: SNA pass-through group name	Communications name	
	Element 2: SNA pass-through device desc	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values (up to 254 repetitions): Communications name	
	Element 3: Entry 'description'	Character value, <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	

Top

Configuration list type (TYPE)

Specifies the type of configuration list entry being changed.

This is a required parameter.

*SNAPASTHR

The SNA pass-through list is used. One SNA pass-through entry can be specified to be changed in the configuration list.

Top

SNA pass-through group name (GRPNAME)

Specifies the SNA pass-through group name of the configuration list entry being changed.

*SAME

The value does not change.

group-name

Specify the name of the entry being changed. An entry is identified by a group name. The group name must already exist in the configuration list. The group name has upstream SNA pass-through device names associated with it.

Top

SNA pass-through device desc (DEV)

Specifies the names of the upstream SNA pass-through devices associated with the group name specified for the GRPNAME parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

device-name

Specify the name of the device or devices to use for the pass-through session(s).

Top

Entry 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the SNA pass-through group.

Note: This parameter is valid only if TYPE(*SNAPASTHR) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*BLANK

Text is not specified.

'entry-description'

Specify a description of up to 50 characters for the SNA pass-through entry being changed.

Top

SNA pass-through entry (SNAPASTHRE)

Specifies the SNA pass-through entry. This parameter can be specified if TYPE(*SNAPASTHR) is specified. However, because this parameter may be removed in a later release, whenever possible use GRPNAME, DEV, and TEXT parameters.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCFGLE TYPE(*SNAPASTHR) GRPNAME(CICSGROUP)
          DEV(HOSTDEV1 HOSTDEV2)
          TEXT('Chicago Host CICS group')
```

This command changes the device names currently associated with the SNA configuration group CICSGROUP to HOSTDEV1 and HOSTDEV2.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF260F

Configuration list &1 not found.

CPF261C

Index for configuration list &1 not changed.

CPF2625

Not able to allocate object &1.

CPF2634

Not authorized to object &1.

CPF2663

Configuration list &1 previously deleted.

CPF9838

User profile storage limit exceeded.

Change Cleanup (CHGCLNUP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Cleanup (CHGCLNUP) command allows you to specify cleanup options controlling which objects on the system are to be deleted automatically. The cleanup options control the following:

- whether the cleanup operation is allowed
- when the cleanup operation is run each day
- which objects are cleaned up

Refer to the following parameter descriptions for a list of the objects that are cleaned up.

- **User messages (USRMSG)**
- **System and workstation msgs (SYSMSG)**
- **Critical system messages (CRITSYSMSG)**
- **Job logs and system output (SYSPRT)**
- **System journals and logs (SYSLOG)**

If cleanup is active when this command is used, the new values may or may not be used, depending on how far along the cleanup is. If cleanup is not active when this command is entered, the new values specified for this command are used the next time cleanup is started with the Start Cleanup (STRCLNUP) command or as described in the Basic system operations topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Restriction: You must have all object (*ALLOBJ), security administrator (*SECADM), and job control (*JOBCTL) special authorities to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ALWCLNUP	Allow cleanup	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
STRTIME	Time cleanup starts each day	Time, *SAME, *SCDPWROFF, *NONE	Optional
USRMSG	Number of days to keep	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: User messages	1-366, *SAME, *KEEP	
SYSMSG	System and workstation msgs	1-366, *SAME, *KEEP	Optional
CRITSYSMSG	Critical system messages	1-366, *SAME, *KEEP	Optional
SYSPRT	Job logs and system output	1-366, *SAME, *KEEP	Optional
SYSLOG	System journals and logs	1-366, *SAME, *KEEP	Optional
JOBQ	Job queue	Single values: *SAME Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Job queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
JRNRCVSIZ	Journal receiver size	1-1919999, *SAME, *KEEP	Optional
CALITM	Office calendar items	1-366, *SAME, *KEEP	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
RUNPTY	Run priority	1-99, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional

Top

Allow cleanup (ALWCLNUP)

Specifies whether the cleanup operation can be run on the system. If **ALWCLNUP(*YES)** is specified, cleanup can be started with the Start Cleanup (STRCLNUP) command or as described in the Basic system operations topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>. Also, if **ALWCLNUP(*YES)** is specified, you can change the cleanup operation by retrieving the program QEZUSRCLNP with the Retrieve CL Source (RTVCLSRC) command, changing the source, and compiling the CL program with the Create CL Program (CRTCLPGM) command.

*SAME

The existing value does not change. The initial value is *NO, but is set to *YES during a scratch install.

***YES** Cleanup can be run on this system.

***NO** Cleanup cannot be run on this system.

Top

Time cleanup starts each day (STRTIME)

Specifies the time the cleanup operation starts each day.

*SAME

The time of day does not change. The initial value is 220000.

***SCDPWROFF**

The cleanup starts at the time of the scheduled power off. The power off takes place when the cleanup finishes, whether or not the cleanup was successfully completed.

***NONE**

No cleanup start time is scheduled. The cleanup batch jobs are not submitted.

time Specify the time of day when daily cleanup starts in the **hhmmss** format, where **hh = hours**, **mm = minutes**, and **ss = seconds**.

The time can be specified with or without a time separator:

- Without a time separator, specify a string of 4 or 6 digits (hhmm or hhmmss) where hh = hours, mm = minutes, and ss = seconds.
- With a time separator, specify a string of 5 or 8 digits where the time separator specified for your job is used to separate the hours, minutes, and seconds. If you enter this command from the command line, the string must be enclosed in apostrophes. If a time separator other than the separator specified for your job is used, this command will fail.

Top

User messages (USRMSG)

Specifies whether messages on the user profile message queues are cleaned up. This function deletes messages on the user message queues that have remained on the system longer than the number of days specified.

***SAME**

The number of days does not change. The initial value is 7 days.

***KEEP**

Messages are not deleted; they are kept.

1-366 Specify the number of days messages are kept before they are deleted.

Top

System and workstation msgs (SYSMSG)

Specifies whether messages on the QSYSOPR message queue and on work station message queues are cleaned up. The cleanup function deletes messages on the QSYSOPR message queue and the work station message queues that have remained on the system longer than the number of days specified.

***SAME**

The number of days does not change. The initial value is 4 days.

***KEEP**

Messages are not deleted; they are kept.

1-366 Specify the number of days to keep messages before they are deleted.

Top

Critical system messages (CRITSYSMSG)

Specifies whether the cleanup function deletes messages on the QSYSMSG message queue (if it exists) that have remained on the system longer than the number of days specified.

***SAME**

The number of days does not change. The initial value is to not delete any messages (*KEEP).

***KEEP**

Messages are not deleted; they are kept.

1-366 Specify the number of days to keep messages before they are deleted.

Top

Job logs and system output (SYSVRT)

Specifies whether job logs and other system output are cleaned up.

To prevent this output from being mixed with the user's output, the output queue of the printer file for job logs (QPJOBLOG) is changed to QUSRSYS/QEZJOBLOG to receive the job log. The output queue of printer files QPSRVDMP, QPPGMDMP, and QPBASDMP is changed to QUSRSYS/QEZDEBUG. All entries in QEZJOBLOG and QEZDEBUG that are older than the number of days specified on this parameter are deleted. This also removes pending job logs for jobs that completed more than the specified number of days ago.

If the cleanup operation is ended, the output queues named QEZJOBLOG and QEZDEBUG will continue to be used for job logs, service dumps, and program dumps.

***SAME**

The number of days does not change. The initial value is 7 days.

***KEEP**

Job logs and other system output are not deleted; they are kept.

- 1-366** Specify the number of days to keep job logs and other system output before they are deleted. This affects pending job logs as well as spooled job logs.

Top

System journals and logs (SYSLOG)

Specifies that system journals, history files, problem log files, and the alert database are cleaned up (deleted).

Journal receivers that are cleaned up:

Journal receivers that are used for one of the following system journals and are older than the number of days specified on this parameter are deleted.

QAOSDIAJRN

Journal for DIA files

QDSNX

Journal for DSNX logs

QSNADS

Journal for SNADS files

QSXJRN

Journal for problem databases

QPFRAJRN

Journal for performance adjustment data

QACGJRN

Journal for job accounting data

QX400 OSI Message Services**QCQJMJRN**

Journal for Managed System Services

QO1JRN

Journal for Application Enabler OFC files

ADJRNL0

Journal for application program driver files

QSNMP

Journal for SNMP

QLYJRN

Journal for Application Development Manager Transactions

QLYPRJLOG

Journal for project logs

QMAJRN

Journal for work order requests

QZMF

Journal for QMSF job

QASOSCFG

Journal for SOCKS configuration file.

QSZRAIR

Journal for Registered Application Information Repository.

QLZALOG

Journal for license management.

Note: The journal receiver for job accounting (QACGJRN) is cleaned up only if Operational Assistant creates the journal.

History files that are cleaned up:

History files that meet both the following conditions are deleted:

- History files that are older than the number of days specified on this parameter.
- History files named QSYS/QHST*.

Problem log files and entries that are cleaned up:

Problem log entries older than the number of days specified on this parameter are deleted. The Delete Problem (DLTPRB) command is run to delete the problem log entries. When the DLTPRB command is run, the number of days specified on this parameter is used for the **Days (DAYS)** parameter of the DLTPRB command.

Note: If the number of days specified on this parameter is less than the number of days specified for the system value QPRBHLDITV (Problem Log Hold Interval), the value for QPRBHLDITV is used for problem log cleanup.

In addition to the problem log entries being deleted, the following problem log files in the QUSRSYS library are reorganized:

Note: The following files are in library QUSRSYS.

QASXCALL	QASXFRU	QASXNOTE
QASXPROB	QASXPTF	QASXYMP
QASXEVT		

Alert database entries that are cleaned up:

Alert database entries older than the number of days specified on this parameter are deleted. The Delete Alert (DLTALR) command is run to delete the alert database entries. When the DLTALR command is run, the number of days specified on this parameter is used for the **Days (DAYS)** parameter of the DLTALR command.

In addition to the alert database entries being deleted, the file QUSRSYS/QAALERT is reorganized.

Program temporary fixes (PTFs) that are cleaned up:

Note: If the library QSMU exists on the system, no PTF save files are cleaned up. If the library QSMU does not exist on the system, the PTFs for all previous releases are cleaned up.

- Temporary objects named:
 - QPZA000000 through QPZA999999
 - QPZI000000 through QPZI999999
 - QPZR000000 through QPZR999999
 - QSCA000000 through QSCA999999
 - QSCR000000 through QSCR999999

- Exit programs shipped with PTFs
- Physical files in QUSRSYS
- QAPZPTF
- QAPZREQ
- QAPZSYM

***SAME**

The number of days does not change. The initial value is 30 days.

***KEEP**

System journals and system logs are not deleted.

1-366 Specify the number of days to keep system journals and system logs before they are deleted.

Top

Job queue (JOBQ)

Specifies the name and library of the job queue to which the cleanup batch jobs are submitted.

Single values

***SAME**

The job queue does not change. The initial value is *LIBL/QCTL.

Qualifier 1: Job queue

name Specify the name of the job queue to which cleanup batch jobs are submitted.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the job queue. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the job queue is located.

Top

Journal receiver size (JRNRCVSIZ)

Specifies a number of kilobytes (KB) of storage. Each 1000 KB specifies 1,024,000 bytes of storage space. When the size of the space for the journal receiver is larger than the size specified by this value, Operational Assistant (OA) automatic cleanup function will detach it.

OA also automatically detaches receivers that are older than the number of days you have specified for the **System journals and logs (SYSLOG)** parameter.

Journal receivers are deleted only after they have been detached longer than the number of days specified for the SYSLOG parameter.

***SAME**

The journal receiver size does not change. The initial value is 5000 KB.

1-1919999

Specify a journal receiver size in kilobytes (KB) of storage. If this value is exceeded when OA automatic cleanup is run, the journal receiver will be detached.

Office calendar items (CALITM)

In V5R1 and later releases, this parameter is not supported.

Run priority (RUNPTY)

Specifies the run priority for the job. Run priority is a value ranging from 1 (highest priority) through 99 (lowest priority), that represents the importance of the job when it competes with other jobs for machine resources. This value represents the relative (not absolute) importance of the job. For example, a routing step with a run priority of 25 is not twice as important as one with a run priority of 50.

*SAME

The run priority does not change. The initial value is 55.

1-99 Specify the run priority that the routing step uses.

Examples

Example 1: Keeping User Messages During Cleanup

```
CHGCLNUP  ALWCLNUP(*YES)  USRMSG(*KEEP)  STRTIME(0700)
```

This command changes the cleanup options so that user messages are kept and not deleted when cleanup is performed. This command sets cleanup start time at 7:00 A.M.

Example 2: Cleanup of System Journals and System Logs

```
CHGCLNUP  ALWCLNUP(*YES)  SYSMMSG(10)  SYSLOG(3)
```

This command changes the cleanup options so that system messages are kept for ten days, and system journals and system logs are kept for three days, before being deleted.

Example 3: Changing Run Priority of Cleanup Job.

```
CHGCLNUP  RUNPTY(50)
```

This command changes the run priority to 50.

Example 4: Changing Journal Receiver Size

```
CHGCLNUP  JRNRCVSIZ(6000)
```

This changes the journal receiver size limit to 6000 KB of storage, (6144000 bytes).

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1E2A

Unexpected error in QSYSSCD job.

CPF1E2B

Power scheduler and cleanup options not found.

CPF1E3C

Job queue &2/&1 not found.

CPF1E3D

Library &1 for JOBQ parameter not found.

CPF1E32

Not authorized to change cleanup options.

CPF1E33

Cleanup options or power schedule in use by another user.

CPF1E99

Unexpected error occurred.

Change Class (CHGCLS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

[Parameters](#)
[Examples](#)
[Error messages](#)

The Change Class (CHGCLS) command changes the attributes of a class object that was created using the Create Class (CRTCLS) command. The class defines the processing attributes for jobs that use the class. The class used by a job is specified in the subsystem description routing entry used to start the job. If a job consists of multiple routing steps, the class used by each subsequent routing step is specified in the routing entry used to start the routing step.

Any attribute can be changed, except for the public authority attribute. Refer to the Revoke Object Authority (RVKOBJAUT) command and the Grant Object Authority (GRTOBJAUT) command for more information on changing object authorizations.

Restrictions

1. To use this command, you must have:
 - object management (*OBJMGT) and object operational (*OBJOPR) authorities for the class.
 - execute (*EXECUTE) authority for the library in which the class resides.

[Top](#)

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CLS	Class	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Class	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
RUNPTY	Run priority	1-99, * <u>SAME</u>	Optional
TIMESLICE	Time slice	0-9999999, * <u>SAME</u>	Optional
PURGE	Eligible for purge	* <u>SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
DFTWAIT	Default wait time	0-9999999, * <u>SAME</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
CPUTIME	Maximum CPU time	1-9999999, * <u>SAME</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
MAXTMPSTG	Maximum temporary storage	1-2147483647, * <u>SAME</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
MAXTHD	Maximum threads	1-32767, * <u>SAME</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *<u>SAME</u>, *BLANK</i>	Optional

[Top](#)

Class (CLS)

Specifies the qualified name of the class.

Note: The following IBM-supplied classes are not valid for this parameter:

- QARBCLS
- QLPINSTALL

- QMONCLS

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Class

name Specify the name of the class.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the thread's library list are searched until a match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is used to locate the object. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the class is located.

Top

Run priority (RUNPTY)

Specifies the run priority of jobs that use the class. Run priority is a value ranging from 1 (highest priority) through 99 (lowest priority) that represents the priority at which the job competes for the processing unit relative to other jobs that are active at the same time. For multi-threaded jobs, the run priority is also the highest run priority allowed for any thread within the job. Individual threads within the job may have a lower priority.

This value represents the relative, not absolute, importance of the job. For example, a job with a run priority of 25 is **not** twice as important as one with a run priority of 50.

***SAME**

The run priority does not change.

1-99 Specify the run priority of the job that uses this specified class.

Top

Time slice (TIMESLICE)

Specifies the maximum amount of processor time (in milliseconds) given to each thread in a job using this class before other threads in a job or other jobs are given the opportunity to run. The time slice establishes the amount of time needed by a thread in a job to accomplish a meaningful amount of processing. At the end of the time slice, the thread might be put in an inactive state so that other threads can become active in the storage pool.

***SAME**

The time slice does not change.

0-9999999

Specify the maximum amount of time (in milliseconds) that each thread in a job that uses this class can have to run.

Note: Although you can specify a value of less than 8, the system takes a minimum of 8 milliseconds to run a process. If you display a job's run attributes, the time slice value is never less than 8.

Top

Eligible for purge (PURGE)

Specifies whether the job is eligible to be moved out of main storage and put into auxiliary storage at the end of a time slice or when there is a long wait (such as waiting for a work station user's response). The operating system no longer uses this parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

***YES** The job is eligible to be moved out of main storage and into auxiliary storage. However, a job with multiple threads is never purged from main storage.

***NO** The job is not eligible to be moved out of main storage and put into auxiliary storage. However, when main storage is needed, pages belonging to a thread in this job may be moved to auxiliary storage. Then, when a thread in this job runs again, its pages are returned to main storage as they are needed.

Top

Default wait time (DFTWAIT)

Specifies the default maximum time (in seconds) that a thread in the job waits for a system instruction, such as the LOCK machine interface (MI) instruction, to acquire a resource. This default wait time is used when a wait time is not specified for a given situation. Normally, this would be the amount of time the system user is willing to wait for the system before the request is ended.

If the wait time for an instruction is exceeded, an error message can be displayed or it can be automatically handled by a Monitor Message (MONMSG) command.

*SAME

The default wait time does not change.

***NOMAX**

There is no maximum wait time.

0-9999999

Specify the maximum time (in seconds) that the system waits for the system instruction to acquire a resource.

Note: Although a 0 default wait time is allowed, it is not recommended. Some system instructions require the use of system resources that may be in use and with a 0 default time, will cause the instruction to fail. When a system instruction fails (exceeds the default wait time) unexpected results may occur for the thread. Most system resources will only be in use for a short time, so having a small default wait time will not noticeably degrade the performance of the thread.

Top

Maximum CPU time (CPUTIME)

Specifies the maximum processing unit time (in milliseconds) that the job can use. If the job consists of multiple routing steps, each routing step is allowed to use this amount of processing unit time. If the maximum time is exceeded, the job is ended.

*SAME

The maximum processing unit time does not change.

***NOMAX**

There is no limit on the processing unit time used.

1-9999999

Specify the maximum amount of processing unit time (in milliseconds) that can be used.

Top

Maximum temporary storage (MAXTMPSTG)

Specifies the maximum amount of temporary (auxiliary) storage (in kilobytes) that the job can use. If the job consists of multiple routing steps, this is the maximum temporary storage that the routing step can use. This temporary storage is used for storage required by the program itself and by implicitly created internal system objects used to support the job. (It does not include storage in the QTEMP library.) If the maximum temporary storage is exceeded, the job is ended. This parameter does not apply to the use of permanent storage, which is controlled through the user profile.

*SAME

The maximum amount of temporary storage for jobs using this class does not change.

*NOMAX

The system maximum is used.

1-2147483647

Specify the maximum amount of temporary storage (in kilobytes) that can be used.

Note: Although the value is specified in kilobytes, the specified value is stored in the class rounded up to the nearest megabyte.

Top

Maximum threads (MAXTHD)

Specifies the maximum number of threads that a job using this class can run with at any time. If multiple threads are initiated simultaneously, this value may be exceeded. If this maximum value is exceeded, the excess threads will be allowed to run to their normal completion. Initiation of additional threads will be inhibited until the maximum number of threads in the job drops below this maximum value.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NOMAX

There is no maximum number of threads.

1-32767

Specify the maximum number of threads for a job.

Note: Depending upon the resources used by the threads and the resources available on the system, the initiation of additional threads may be inhibited before this maximum value is reached.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Examples

```
CHGCLS  CLS(CLASS1)  RUNPTY(60)  TIMESLICE(900)
```

This command changes a class called CLASS1 in the library on the job's library list. The run priority for the class is changed to 60 and a time slice of 900 milliseconds.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1169

Class &1 in library &2 not changed.

Change Cluster Recovery (CHGCLURCY)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Cluster Recovery (CHGCLURCY) command is used for problem recovery. Use this command only when directed by service provider. It directs a node in a cluster resource group to perform a specific recovery action. The recovery action can cancel the current protocol, force a recovery of the cluster resource group object associated with the cluster resource group, force a rejoin with the cluster resource group, end the job that is associated with the cluster resource group, cause a cluster resource group job to be submitted on the node where the CHGCLURCY command was executed. The cluster resource group job being submitted must not be currently running.

The actions are intended to be used when a cluster resource group is experiencing a problem, and you need to force some recovery action onto the group. The problem may not be due to Cluster Resource Services. For example, Cluster Resource Services submits a job to invoke user exit programs. If the job is held, then it appears to a user that the cluster resource group is hung. A user may not know what exit program job was submitted, and so cannot perform any recovery outside of the cluster. Performing the appropriate recovery action with CHGCLURCY can satisfy Cluster Resource Services so it can fail the protocol that invoked the exit program job and continue.

Restrictions:

1. To use this command you must have job control (*JOBCTL) special authority, and either service (*SERVICE) special authority or be authorized to the Service Trace function of the operating system through iSeries Navigator's Application Administration support. You must also have change (*CHANGE) authority to any cluster resource group object that is to be acted upon with this command.
2. The cluster must be at version 3 or greater for this command to work remotely (work on any node other than the node issuing the command).
3. Cluster Resource Services must either be active or in the process of starting on the node that this command is issued from.
4. Only nodes that have a job for the desired cluster resource group may participate in this command.
5. To determine if this command succeeded, check the job logs of the affected cluster jobs for a CPDBB06 message indicating the recovery action performed.

Warning: Use caution with this command, recovery actions cannot be undone or canceled.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CLUSTER	Cluster	<i>Name</i>	Required, Positional 1
CRG	Cluster resource group	<i>Name</i> , *ALL	Required, Positional 2
NODE	Node identifier	<i>Name</i> , *ALL	Required, Positional 3
ACTION	Action	*CANCEL, *RESTART, *REJOIN, *END, *STRCRGJOB	Required, Positional 4

Cluster (CLUSTER)

Specifies the cluster that is to be operated upon.

This is a required parameter.

name Specifies the name of the cluster to which a recovery action will be performed.

Top

Cluster resource group (CRG)

Specifies the cluster resource group that is to be operated upon.

This is a required parameter.

***ALL** All groups, including the reserved groups QCSTCTL and QCSTCRGM.

name Specify the name of the cluster resource group. The reserved names for the Cluster Control and Cluster Resource Group Manager groups, QCSTCTL and QCSTCRGM, respectively, may also be specified.

Top

Node identifier (NODE)

Specifies the cluster node that is to be operated upon.

This is a required parameter.

***ALL** All active nodes in the cluster.

name Specify the name of the cluster node.

Top

Action (ACTION)

Specifies a recovery action for the specified cluster resource group on the specified node.

This is a required parameter.

Notes:

1. The only valid value for NODE(*ALL) is *END.
2. The only valid value for CRG(*ALL) is *END.
3. For a CRG parameter value of QCSTCTL or QCSTCRGM, actions *RESTART or *REJOIN will cause clustering to end on the specified node, and then the node will automatically start. For *END, clustering will end on the node and clustering will not be automatically started.
4. For *STRCRGJOB, only a specific cluster resource group name is allowed. Special values of QCSTCTL or QCSTCRGM are not allowed.

***CANCEL**

Cancels the current protocol request. If no protocol is in-progress, the action is ignored.

***RESTART**

Restart the specified node in the specified cluster resource group by performing a start action without the cluster resource group doing any failover of the node. The cluster resource group object associated with the cluster resource group will be recovered from another node in the recovery domain of the group. If there is not another active node in the recovery domain, then the cluster resource group will go inactive and no further operations on it will occur until another node in the recovery domain starts that has a valid cluster resource group object.

***REJOIN**

Rejoin the specified node in the specified cluster resource group. The cluster resource group will first do a failover, and then the cluster resource group will automatically start the node only for that cluster resource group.

***END** End the cluster resource group job on the specified node. This may cause a failover in the cluster resource group. The cluster resource group will not automatically start the node, and no further cluster resource group operations can be performed on the node without first ending, then starting, clustering on the node.

***STRCRGJOB**

Submit a cluster resource group job on this node only. The NODE parameter must contain the name of the local node.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Recovery Action for One Node in One Cluster Resource Group

```
CHGCLURCY CLUSTER(EXAMPLE) CRG(CRG1) NODE(NODE1)
          ACTION(*CANCEL)
```

This command cancels the current protocol in cluster resource group CRG1 on node NODE1 in cluster EXAMPLE.

Example 2: Recovery Action for a Reserved Cluster Resource Group

```
CHGCLURCY CLUSTER(EXAMPLE) CRG(QCSTCRGM)
          NODE(NODE1) ACTION(*RESTART)
```

This command causes node NODE1 of cluster resource group QCSTCRGM in cluster EXAMPLE to end clustering on NODE1. Clustering on NODE1 will attempt to automatically restart itself as though NODE1 was started with the Start Cluster Node (STRCLUNOD) command.

Example 3: Recovery Action for All Nodes

```
CHGCLURCY CLUSTER(EXAMPLE) CRG(CRG1)
          NODE(*ALL) ACTION(*END)
```

This command causes all cluster jobs on all nodes associated with cluster resource group CRG1 in cluster EXAMPLE to end. No further operations on CRG1 can be performed on a given node until that node has clustering ended, and then started. The End Cluster Node (ENDCLUNOD) and STRCLUNOD commands may be used for ending and starting a cluster node.

Example 4: Recovery Action for All Groups

```
CHGCLURCY CLUSTER(EXAMPLE) CRG(*ALL)
          NODE(NODE1) ACTION(*END)
```

This command causes all cluster jobs on node NODE1 in cluster EXAMPLE to end. This has the effect of ending clustering on NODE1. To start the cluster jobs on NODE1 requires NODE1 to have clustering started on it. The STRCLUNOD command may be used for starting a cluster node.

Example 5: Start CRG1 Job on Node NODE1

```
CHGCLURCY CLUSTER(EXAMPLE) CRG(CRG1)
          NODE(NODE1) ACTION(*STRCRGJOB)
```

This command will cause cluster resource group job, CRG1, on node NODE1 to be submitted. To start the cluster resource group job on NODE1 requires NODE1 to have clustering started on it. The STRCLUNOD command may be used for starting a cluster node.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF222E

&1 special authority is required.

CPF98A2

Not authorized to &1 command or API.

CPFBB02

Cluster &1 does not exist.

CPFBB09

Cluster node &1 does not exist in cluster &2.

CPFBB0F

Cluster resource group &1 does not exist in cluster &2.

CPFBB70

Request &1 not compatible with current cluster version.

CPFBBA0

Cluster node &1 in cluster resource group &2 is not responding.

Top

Change Command (CHGCMD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Command (CHGCMD) command changes some of the attributes of a command definition. The command gives you the ability to specify a different command processing program to process the command. You can also change the type of operating environment (production, debug, or service) in which the command can be processed, and the text description of the command. CL programs that use the command being changed by the Change Command (CHGCMD) command do *not* have to be created again. The Change Command (CHGCMD) command does not change the parameter descriptions or validity checking information in the command definition object.

Restrictions:

1. The user must have object management authority for the command that is being changed.
2. The CHGCMD command can be used to change only the attributes of a created CL command. That is, those attributes that were specified on the Create Command (CRTCMD) command. The CHGCMD command cannot be used to change attributes of *statements*, such as command definition statements.
3. The CHGCMD command should not be used to change the command processing program (PGM parameter), the validity checking program (VLDCR parameter), or the prompt override program (PMTOVRPGM parameter) of an IBM-supplied command.
4. If the CHGCMD command is used to change the command processing program (PGM parameter), the validity checking program (VLDCR parameter), or the prompt override program (PMTOVRPGM parameter), the threadsafe attribute of the command will be set to *NO. You must use the Create Command (CRTCMD) command to set the threadsafe attribute to *YES or *COND.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CMD	Command	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Command	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
PGM	Program to process command	Single values: *SAME, *REXX Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Qualifier 1: Program to process command	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
REXSRCFILE	REXX source file	Single values: *SAME Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: REXX source file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
REXSRCMBR	REXX source member	<i>Name</i> , *SAME, *CMD	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
REXCMDENV	REXX command environment	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *COMMAND, *CPICOMM, *EXECSQL Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: REXX command environment	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
REXEXITPGM	REXX exit programs	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values (up to 8 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Program	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
	Element 2: Exit code	2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10	
VLDCR	Validity checking program	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Validity checking program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
MODE	Mode in which valid	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *ALL Other values (up to 3 repetitions): *PROD, *DEBUG, *SERVICE	Optional
ALLOW	Where allowed to run	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *ALL Other values (up to 9 repetitions): *BATCH, *INTERACT, *BPGM, *IPGM, *BREXX, *IREXX, *EXEC, *BMOD, *IMOD	Optional
ALWMTUSR	Allow limited users	<u>*SAME</u> , *NO, *YES	Optional
HLPSHELF	Help bookshelf	<i>Simple name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *LIST, *NONE	Optional
HLPPNLGRP	Help panel group	Single values: *NONE, <u>*SAME</u> Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Help panel group	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
HLPID	Help identifier	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *CMD, *NONE	Optional
HLPSCHIDX	Help search index	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Help search index	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
CURLIB	Current library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NOCHG, *CRTDFT	Optional
PRDLIB	Product library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NOCHG, *NONE	Optional
PMTOVRPGM	Prompt override program	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Prompt override program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *CMDPMT, *BLANK	Optional
ENBGUI	Enable GUI	*YES, *NO, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional

Top

Command (CMD)

Specifies the command to be changed. The command can be either a user-defined command or an IBM-supplied command.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Command

name Specify the name of the command to be changed.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the command. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the command is located.

Top

Program to process command (PGM)

Specifies the command processing program (CPP) that is to be called to process the command.

Single values

***SAME**

The current CPP does not change.

***REXX**

The CPP for this command is the REXX procedure identified on the **REXX source member (REXSRCMBR)** parameter.

Qualifier 1: Program to process command

name Specify the name of the CPP that processes the command.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the program is located.

Top

REXX source file (REXSRCFILE)

Specifies the source file containing the REXX procedure.

Single values

***SAME**

The REXX source file and library do not change.

Qualifier 1: REXX source file

name Specify the name of the source file.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the source file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the source file is located.

Top

REXX source member (REXSRCMBR)

Specifies the source member containing the REXX procedure that is the apparent command processing program (CPP).

***SAME**

The member name does not change.

***CMD** The source member name is the same as the command name (the name specified on the CMD parameter).

name Specify the name of the source member containing the REXX procedure.

Top

REXX command environment (REXCMDENV)

Specifies the command environment that is active when the REXX command processing program (CPP) starts to run. The REXX interpreter calls this program to process commands encountered in the procedure. This environment can be changed through the REXX ADDRESS instruction.

Single values

***SAME**

The command environment does not change.

***COMMAND**

The control language (CL) command environment is used.

***CPICOMM**

The Common Programming Interface (CPI) environment is used.

***EXECSQL**

The Structured Query Language (SQL) Command environment is used. EXECSQL is the command environment used for CL commands that are imbedded with in a SQL procedure.

Qualifier 1: REXX command environment

name Specify the name of the program to be called to process commands in the REXX procedure.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the program is located.

Top

REXX exit programs (REXEXITPGM)

Specifies the exit programs to be used when the REXX command processing program (CPP) is started. A maximum of eight program and exit code combinations can be specified.

Single values

***SAME**

The exit programs do not change.

***NONE**

There are no exit programs for the REXX CPP.

Element 1: Program

Qualifier 1: Program

name Specify the name of the exit program.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library list is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Element 2: Exit code

- 2 The associated program is called whenever an external function or subroutine has been called by the REXX program. The exit program is then responsible for locating and calling the requested routine.
- 3 The associated program is called whenever the interpreter is going to call a command. The exit program is responsible for locating and calling the command given the command string and the current environment name.
- 4 The associated program is called whenever a REXX instruction or function attempts an operation on the REXX external data queue.
- 5 The associated program is called when session input or output operations are attempted.
- 7 The associated program is called after running each clause of the REXX procedure to determine whether it should be halted.
- 8 The associated program is called after running each clause of the REXX program to check whether tracing should be turned on or off.

- 9 The associated program is called before interpretation of the first instruction of a REXX procedure (including REXX procedures called as external functions and subroutines).
- 10 The associated program is called after interpretation of the last instruction of a REXX procedure (including REXX procedures called as external functions and subroutines).

Top

Validity checking program (VLDCR)

Specifies the program to be called to perform additional validity checking on the parameters in the command being processed. The validity checker is called to do additional user-defined validity checking beyond that specified by the command definition statements in the source file, and beyond the syntax checking that is done on the command when it is compiled.

Single values

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

There is no separate validity checking program for this command. All validity checking is done by the command analyzer and the command processing program. Whenever the command is processed or checked for validity, provided variables and expressions are not used.

Qualifier 1: Validity checking program

name Specify the name and library of the validity checking program that checks the validity of the command.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the validity checking program is located.

Top

Mode in which valid (MODE)

Specifies the types of operating environment in which the Change Command (CHGCMD) can be used. One or more of the modes can be specified.

Single values

*SAME

The modes of operation in which the command can be used do not change.

*ALL The command is valid in all the types of modes: production, debug, and service.

Other values (up to 3 repetitions)

*PROD

The command is valid for production mode operations.

***DEBUG**

The command is valid for debug mode operations.

***SERVICE**

The command is valid for service mode operations.

Top

Where allowed to run (ALLOW)

Specifies where the command can be processed.

Single values***SAME**

The environment in which the command can be processed does not change.

***ALL** The command can be processed in a batch input stream, in a CL program, in a REXX procedure, in a CL ILE module, or when processed interactively. It can also be passed to the system program QCMDXEC (or QCAEXEC) for processing.

Other values (up to 9 repetitions)***BATCH**

The command can be processed in a batch input stream, external to a compiled CL program.

***INTERACT**

The command can be processed interactively, external to a compiled CL program.

***BPGM**

The command can be processed in a compiled CL program that is called from batch entry.

***IPGM**

The command can be processed in a compiled CL program that is called from interactive entry.

***BREXX**

The command can be used in a REXX procedure run in a batch job.

***IREXX**

The command can be used in a REXX procedure run in an interactive job.

***BMOD**

The command can be used in a batch CL ILE program only.

***IMOD**

The command can be used in a interactive CL ILE program only.

***EXEC**

The command can be used as a parameter on the CALL command and be passed as a character string to the system program QCMDXEC (or QCAEXEC) for processing. If *EXEC is specified, either *BATCH or *INTERACT must also be specified.

Top

Allow limited users (ALWLMTUSR)

Specifies whether the command can be entered from the command line on a menu by a user whose profile is set for limited capabilities (the LMTCPB keyword on the Create User Profile (CRTUSRPRF) and Change User Profile (CHGUSRPRF) commands).

***SAME**

The limited user authority does not change.

***NO** This command cannot be entered from the command line on a menu by a user whose profile is set for limited capabilities.

***YES** This command can be entered from the command line on a menu by a user whose profile is set for limited capabilities.

Top

Help bookshelf (HLP SHELF)

This parameter is no longer supported.

Top

Help panel group (HLP PNLGRP)

Specifies the help panel group for this command.

Single values

***SAME**

The panel group does not change.

***NONE**

No help panel group is specified.

Qualifier 1: Help panel group

name Specify the name of the help panel group for this command.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the panel group. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the panel group is located.

Top

Help identifier (HLP ID)

Specifies the root name for all help section identifiers for this command. All help sections in the help panel group associated with this command will begin with this name.

***SAME**

The help ID does not change.

***NONE**

No help identifier is specified. *NONE is not allowed if a panel group name is specified for the **Help panel group (HLP PNLGRP)** parameter.

***CMD** The name of the command is to be used as the root for help section identifiers in the help panel group.

name Specify the root name for the help section identifiers for this command.

Top

Help search index (HLP SCHIDX)

Specifies the help search index to use when the search index function key is pressed from the help screen.

Single values

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No help search index is associated with this command.

Qualifier 1: Help search index

name Specify the name of the search index to be used when the search index function key is pressed.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the search index. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the search index is located.

Top

Current library (CURLIB)

Specifies the name of the current library associated with the job being run.

This library is also the current library when the validity checker program (if any) is processed for the command.

*SAME

The current library for the command does not change.

*NOCHG

The current library is not changed for the processing of this command. If the current library is changed during processing of the command, the change remains in effect after command processing is complete.

*CRTDFT

There is no current library active during processing of the command. The current library that was active before command processing is restored when processing is complete. If *CURLIB is specified as the to-value for any single values or special values for this command, or for any command processed while there is no current library active, the QGPL library is used as the current library. QGPL is used as the current library.

name Specify the name of the library to be used as the current library. The library need not exist when the command is created, but must exist when the command is processed. When command processing is completed, the current library is restored to its previous value. If the current library is changed during command processing by the Change Library List (CHGLIBL) command or Change Current Library (CHGCURLIB) command, the change is effective only until the command is processed. QTEMP cannot be specified for the current library.

Product library (PRDLIB)

Specifies the product library that is to be in effect during the processing of the command.

Note: The product library for a command or menu remains in the library list while a command or menu is active, unless another command or menu changes the product library. When a command or menu that changed the product library ends, the product library is restored to what it was when the command or menu started.

*SAME

The product library for the command does not change.

*NOCHG

The product library is not changed when processing of the command starts. If the product library is changed during the processing of the command, the change remains in effect after command processing is complete.

*NONE

There is no product library in the job's library list. The product library is restored to its previous value when command processing is complete.

name Specify the name of the library to be used as the product library during command processing. The library need not exist when the command is created, but must exist when the command is processed. When command processing is completed, the product library is restored to its previous value. QTEMP cannot be specified for the product library.

Top

Prompt override program (PMTOVRPGM)

Specifies the prompt override program (POP) to be called to replace (on the prompt display) the default values with the current actual values specified for the parameter. If a POP is specified, the key parameters (specified as KEYPARM(*YES) on the PARM statement in the command definition source) are the only parameters visible on the initial prompt display. When values are input for the key parameters, the remaining parameters are shown on the display with the actual values instead of the default values.

Single values

*SAME

The prompt override program does not change.

*NONE

No prompt override program is specified.

Note: If *NONE is specified when key parameters exist in the command definition source (when KEYPARM(*YES) is specified on the PARM statement), a warning message is issued when the command is created, and KEYPARM(*NO) is assumed for all parameters.

Qualifier 1: Prompt override program

name Specify the name of the prompt override program (POP).

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the prompt override program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the name of the library where the prompt override program is located.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***SAME**

The text, if any, does not change.

***CMDPMT**

The text description will be the same as the command title shown when the command is prompted.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 bytes of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Enable GUI (ENBGUI)

Specifies whether the command prompt panels are enabled for conversion to a graphical user interface.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NO**

The command prompt panels are not enabled for conversion to a graphical user interface.

***YES**

The command prompt panels are enabled for conversion to a graphical user interface by including information about the panel content in the 5250 data stream.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCMD  CMD(PAYROLL)  VLCKR(LIB01/PAYVLDPGM)
```

The validity checking program for the PAYROLL command is the program named PAYVLDPGM located in library LIB01. All other attributes of the PAYROLL command remain the same.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF6209

Library &1 not found.

- CPF6210**
Command &1 in library &2 not found.
- CPF6211**
Not authorized to change command &1.
- CPF6212**
Command &1 not changed.
- CPF6213**
Cannot allocate command &1 in library &2.
- CPF6214**
Errors detected while changing command &1.
- CPF6215**
Command &1 in library &2 cannot be changed.
- CPF6216**
Command &1 not valid for &2 command
- CPF6219**
Not authorized to library &2.

[Top](#)

Change Command Default (CHGCMDDFT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Command Default (CHGCMDDFT) command changes the default value of a command parameter.

The parameter must have an existing default to change to a new default value. The changed command can be either an IBM-supplied command or a user-defined command.

To find out which parameters of a command have default values, enter the command name and press the F4 key (Prompt) to prompt for the command. Default values for parameters are shown on the first command prompt screen. However, not all defaults are shown. A parameter that is a list of elements or a qualified name may have a single value (SNGVAL) as the default of the entire list or qualified name. For example, Display Job (DSPJOB) is a command in which JOB is a list of elements but has a SNGVAL as the default for the entire list. See 'Additional Considerations' for more information on SNGVAL as a default value.

The new parameter default must be valid for the parameter being changed. To find out which values are valid, move the cursor to the default value shown and press the F4 key. The Parameter Prompt with Permissible Values display shows a list of valid values and/or the value of the parameter type. When only a list of valid values is shown, only those values can be used as new default values. Otherwise, any valid value that conforms to the requirements of the parameter can be used as the new default.

Processing a command that had earlier default value changes is the same as specifying the new default value for the parameter on an unchanged copy of the same command. The new default value may conflict with other parameter combinations even when the parameter is not explicitly specified.

When the user runs system commands with default value changes from system displays, the new default values cannot be used. This occurs because the system cannot use the command device to process a function. Instead, the system can use an IBM internal device to a system program to run the requested function. Therefore, use the F4 key (Prompt) key to prompt for the system command when processing the command from a system display. In most cases, the specified default value is then used.

To change an IBM-supplied command, the user should create a copy of the command in a user library and change the defaults of the copied command, instead of the IBM-supplied command itself. The user library should be listed before the library QSYS on the library list. Save the source of the CHGCMDDFT command so that the changes can be identified later. This procedure allows the user to use the original IBM-supplied command defaults when necessary and ensures that changes made to the copied commands are not overlaid when a new release on the system is installed.

A compatibility problem can occur when a new release of the system is installed. If IBM-supplied commands have been copied into a user library and the newly installed IBM-supplied version of the command has had new parameters added to it, the copied version of the command does not run correctly. This is a result of parameter mismatches between the copied command and the newly installed IBM-supplied command processing program. Also, if a copied command is used in the starting program of a user profile, this program does not run correctly, again because of parameter mismatches between the old command and the new command processing program. As a result, the user cannot sign onto the system. To prevent this, the user should ensure that at least one user profile exists on the system which

has authority to make the required changes to the starting programs and has QCMD as the starting program. An alternative is to code the starting programs to detect all errors and to recover by showing the Command Entry display (program QCMD).

The CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>, contains a list of recommendations and examples for using the Change Command Default (CHGCMDDFT) command.

Additional Considerations

A keyword that is defined as a list of elements or as a qualified name, and has a SNGVAL as the default, can have a required element or qualifier as the first element in the list of elements or qualified name. The default SNGVAL may be changed to another valid SNGVAL if one exists, but the required element or qualifier cannot have a default value. A SNGVAL cannot be used as a new default value if the existing default value is *not* a SNGVAL. To find out if list elements or qualifiers of a qualified name have default values, change the SNGVAL to a valid value for the keyword, blank out remaining list elements or qualifiers, and press the Enter key. If any remaining list elements or qualifiers have default values, the default values now appear in the input field for the list element or qualifier.

Restriction: The user must have object management and *USE authority for the command being changed.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CMD	Command	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Command	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
NEWDFT	New default parameter string	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Positional 2

Top

Command (CMD)

Specifies the command to be changed. The command can be a user-defined or an IBM-supplied command.

Qualifier 1: Command

name Specify the name of the command whose parameter defaults are to be changed.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the command. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the command is located.

Top

New default parameter string (NEWDFST)

Specifies the parameter string, enclosed in apostrophes, that contains the new default values being assigned to a parameter, element, or qualifier if a value is not specified by the user when the command is processed. New default values can be specified only for those parameters, elements, or qualifiers that already have a default value.

*N must be used as a place holder in a qualified name or in a list of values to take the place of elements or qualifiers that do not have existing default values. If the elements or qualifiers have default values but are not to be changed to a new default value, then *N or the existing default value can be used as the place holder in the list of values or the qualified name.

Note: Checking between parameters and validity checking program processing is done when the command is run. Neither are performed during the changing of the default value.

character-value

Specify the new default parameter value string, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

The following examples show changes in the defaults of command parameters when the CHGCMDDFT command is processed.

Example 1: Changing Default Value of AUT Parameter

```
CHGCMDDFT  CMD(CRTPF)  NEWDFST('AUT(*EXCLUDE)')
```

This command changes the AUT default from *CHANGE to *EXCLUDE on the Create Physical File (CRTPF) command.

Example 2: Changing CRTCLPGM Command Defaults

```
CHGCMDDFT  CMD(USRQSYS/CRTCLPGM)
           NEWDFST('PGM(LIB1/*N) SRCFILE(LIB1/FILE1) LOG(*YES)')
```

This command changes the defaults of the Create CL Program (CRTCLPGM) command when the NEWDFST parameter is specified in the form above. In the example, the default value of the LOG parameter is *YES. No default can be specified for the second qualifier (program-name) of the PGM parameter because no default value exists. Therefore, *N is used as the place holder for the second qualifier. The first qualifier (library-name) of the PGM parameter has a default value of LIB1. For the SRCFILE parameter, the first qualifier (library-name) has a default value of LIB1. The second qualifier (source-file-name) has a default value of FILE1.

Example 3: Changing CRTPF Default Value of MAXMBRS Parameter

```
CHGCMDDFT  CMD(CRTPF)  NEWDFST('MAXMBRS(*NOMAX)')
```

This command changes the default value of the MAXMBRS keyword on the CRTPF command to *NOMAX.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF6216

Command &1 not valid for &2 command

CPF6260

Errors detected while changing defaults.

CPF6261

Cannot change command &1 in library &2.

Change Communications Entry (CHGCMNE)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Communications Entry (CHGCMNE) command is used to change the attributes of an existing communications entry in an existing subsystem description.

Notes:

1. When the **Job description (JOBDD)** or **Default user profile (DFTUSR)** parameters are changed, the communications entry also changes; however, the values of these parameters are not changed for any jobs that are active at the time.
2. If the value of the **Maximum active jobs (MAXACT)** parameter is reduced to a number less than the total number of jobs that are active through the communications entry, no new program start requests are processed. Active jobs continue to run; but no additional program start requests are processed until the number of active jobs is less than the value specified for the MAXACT parameter.

Restrictions:

1. To use this command, you must have:
 - object operational (*OBJOPR), object management (*OBJMGT), and read (*READ) authority to the specified subsystem description and execute (*EXECUTE) authority to the library containing that subsystem description.
 - object operational (*OBJOPR) and read (*READ) authority to the job description and execute (*EXECUTE) authority to the library containing that job description.
 - use (*USE) authority to the user profile.
2. Only a user with all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority is allowed to change an entry for which the job description does not exist.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SBSD	Subsystem description	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Subsystem description	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
DEV	Device	<i>Generic name, name, *ALL, *APPC, *ASYN, *BSC, *FINANCE, *INTRA, *RETAIL, *SNUF</i>	Optional, Positional 2
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i>	Optional, Positional 3
JOBDD	Job description	Single values: *SAME , *USRPRF, *SBSD Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional, Positional 4
	Qualifier 1: Job description	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
DFTUSR	Default user profile	<i>Name, *SAME, *NONE, *SYS</i>	Optional
MODE	Mode	<i>Communications name, *ANY</i>	Optional
MAXACT	Maximum active jobs	0-1000, *SAME , *NOMAX	Optional

Subsystem description (SBSD)

Specifies the name and library of the subsystem description that contains the communications entry that is being changed.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: Subsystem description

name Specify the name of the subsystem for the communications entry that is being changed.

Note: The IBM-supplied object QSYSSBSD is not valid on this parameter.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the thread's library list are searched until a match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is used to locate the object. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the library where the subsystem description is located.

Device (DEV)

Specifies the name of the device description or the type of the device being used with this communications entry.

Note: You must specify a value on either this parameter or the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter, but not both.

***ALL** All communications device types or names can be used with this communications entry.

***APPC**

All advanced program-to-program communications devices can be used with this communications entry. The devices created with the Create Device Desc (APPC) (CRTDEVAPPC) command can be used.

***ASYNC**

All asynchronous communications devices can be used with this communications entry. The devices created with the Create Device Desc (Async) (CRTDEVASC) command can be used. This value is valid only when ***ANY** is specified on the **Mode (MODE)** parameter.

***BSCSEL**

All bisynchronous equivalency link communications devices can be used with this communications entry. The devices created with the Create Device Desc (BSC) (CRTDEVBSC) command can be used. This value is valid only when ***ANY** is specified on the **Mode (MODE)** parameter.

***FINANCE**

Specifies that all finance communications devices can be used with this communication entry. The devices created with the Create Device Desc (Finance) (CRTDEVFNC) command can be used by this communications entry. This value is valid only when ***ANY** is specified on the **Mode (MODE)** parameter.

***INTRA**

All INTRA communications devices can be used with this communications entry. The devices created with the Create Device Create Device Desc (Intra) (CRTDEVINTR) command can be used. This value is valid only when *ANY is specified on the **Mode (MODE)** parameter.

***RETAIL**

All retail communications devices can be used with this communications entry. The devices created with the Create Device Desc (Retail) (CRTDEVRTL) command can be used by this communications entry. This value is valid only when *ANY is specified on the **Mode (MODE)** parameter.

***SNUF**

All SNA upline facility communications devices can be used with this communications entry. The devices created with the Create Device Desc (SNUF) (CRTDEVSNUF) command are can be used. This value is valid only when *ANY is specified on the **Mode (MODE)** parameter.

generic-name

Specify the generic name of the device description used with this communications entry.

name Specify the device description used with this communications entry.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the name of the remote location used with this communications entry. The remote location name specified in the associated device description can be used here. No validity checking is done on the remote location name.

Note: You must specify a value for either this parameter or the **Device (DEV)** parameter, but not for both.

communications-name

Specify the name of the remote location used with this communications entry.

Top

Job description (JOBID)

Specifies the name and library of the job description used for jobs that are started as a result of receiving a program start request, and that are processed through this communications entry. If the job description does not exist when the entry is added or changed, a library qualifier must be specified because the qualified job description name is kept in the subsystem description.

Note: Only a user with all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority is allowed to add or change an entry for which the job description does not exist.

Single values

***SAME**

The current value of this parameter does not change.

***USRPRF**

The job description name that is specified in the user profile of the user that made the program start request is used for jobs that are started through this communications entry.

***SBSD**

The job description name that is specified in the user profile of the user that made the program start request is used by jobs that are started through this communications entry.

Qualifier 1: Job description

name Specify the name of the job description that is used for the jobs started through this communications entry.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the thread's library list are searched until a match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is used to locate the object. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is used.

name Specify the name of the job description's library.

Top

Default user profile (DFTUSR)

Specifies the default user profile used for a program start request that contains no security information. This user profile is not used for program start requests that contain a password or specify a user profile (either valid or not valid).

***SAME**

The current value of this parameter does not change.

***NONE**

No user profile is specified as the default.

***SYS** All user program start requests will be treated the same as *NONE. For program start requests sent by system functions, the request will run under a predetermined user profile if a user profile is not specified on the program start request.

name Specify the name of the user profile that is used for all program start requests that enter the system through this communications entry and that contain no password or user profile name.

Note: The names QDFTOWN, QLPINSTALL, QSECOFR, QSPL, QDOC, QDBSHR, QJRJE, QTSTRQS, and QSYS are not valid entries for this parameter.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the mode name of the communications device or remote location name whose communications entry is being added or changed.

***ANY** Any available modes defined to the communications device or remote location are allocated to the subsystem. If the communications device does not have defined modes associated with it, the communications device itself is allocated to the subsystem.

name Specify the mode name of the communications device or remote location name that is being added or changed.

Note: The names SNASVCMG and CPSVCMG are not valid for this parameter.

Top

Maximum active jobs (MAXACT)

Specifies the maximum number of jobs (received program start requests) that can be active at the same time through this communications entry.

*SAME

The current value of this attribute is not changed.

*NOMAX

There is no maximum number of jobs that can be active at the same time through this communications entry.

1-1000 Specify the maximum number of jobs that can be active at the same time through this communications entry.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCMNE  SBSDB(QGPL/BAKER)  DEV(A12)  MAXACT(*NOMAX)
```

This command changes the communications entry (in the subsystem description QGPL/BAKER) for the device A12 and mode *ANY. The maximum activity level is changed to *NOMAX which means that the communications entry puts no restrictions on the number of program start requests that may be active at the same time. However, the MAXJOBS value in the subsystem description BAKER limits the total number of jobs that can be active in the subsystem. This includes those created by program start requests. There is also a limit that the user can specify on the number of active jobs that can be routed through any particular routing entry (MAXACT). The limit specified in the routing entry may control the number of jobs using a particular pool or the recursion level of a particular program. In all cases, none of these limits can be exceeded as a result of processing a program start request.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1619

Subsystem description &1 in library &2 damaged.

CPF1691

Active subsystem description may or may not have changed.

CPF1697

Subsystem description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Contact Information (CHGCNTINF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Contact Information command enables you to change the local service information that helps you contact, or be contacted by, various support centers.

Restrictions:

- If the contact information has not been set previously by running this command or by using the Work with Contact Information (WRKCNTINF) command, the default value of *SAME will not be valid for some of the command parameters.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CMPNY	Company	Character value, *SAME	Optional
CONTACT	Contact	Character value, *SAME	Optional
CUSTOMER	Customer number	Values (up to 5 repetitions): Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Customer identifier	Character value, *SAME	
	Element 2: Customer description	Character value, *SAME	
CONTRACT	Contract number	Values (up to 5 repetitions): Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Contract identifier	Character value, *SAME	
	Element 2: Contract description	Character value, *SAME	
TELNBR	Contact telephone numbers	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Primary	Character value, *SAME	
	Element 2: Help desk or pager number	Character value, *SAME, *NONE	
FAXTELNBR	Fax telephone numbers	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Primary	Character value, *SAME, *NONE	
	Element 2: Alternative	Character value, *SAME, *NONE	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
MAILADDR	Mailing address	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Street address line 1	<i>Character value, *SAME</i>	
	Element 2: Street address line 2	<i>Character value, *SAME, *NONE</i>	
	Element 3: Street address line 3	<i>Character value, *SAME, *NONE</i>	
	Element 4: City or locality	<i>Character value, *SAME</i>	
	Element 5: State or province	<i>Character value, *SAME, *NONE</i>	
	Element 6: Country or region	<i>Character value, *SAME</i>	
	Element 7: Postal code	<i>Character value, *SAME</i>	
LNGVER	National language version	2902-2998, <i>*SAME, *PRIMARY</i>	Optional
EMAILADDR	Electronic mail addresses	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Primary	<i>Character value, *SAME, *NONE</i>	
	Element 2: Alternative	<i>Character value, *SAME, *NONE</i>	
MEDPTF	Media for PTFs	<i>*SAME, *AUTOMATIC, *CDROM, *DVDROM</i>	Optional
CALLCSS	Call central site support	<i>*SAME, *NO, *YES</i>	Optional

Top

Company (CMPNY)

Specifies the name of the organization that owns or is responsible for this system.

*SAME

The value does not change.

character-value

Specify the company name, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Contact (CONTACT)

Specifies the name of the person in your organization who is responsible for repairs and maintenance on the system. This person may be called by the service provider with information or assistance for a system problem. Also, parts or PTFs may be sent to this person.

*SAME

The value does not change.

character-value

Specify the contact person's name, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Customer number (CUSTOMER)

Specifies the IBM-assigned number which uniquely identifies the customer. This number is used in various business and service transactions with IBM. Up to five sets of customer numbers and associated descriptive text can be specified.

Element 1: Customer identifier

*SAME

The value does not change.

character-value

Specify a unique number that IBM has assigned to the customer. The value cannot contain blanks and must contain only digits 0-9. The customer number is either seven or eight digits.

*NONE

There is not Customer for the contact person.

Element 2: Customer description

*SAME

The value does not change.

character-value

Specify the customer description, enclosed in apostrophes. You can specify up to 256 characters of descriptive text.

Top

Contract number (CONTRACT)

Specifies the IBM-assigned number which uniquely identifies the customer's services contract. This number enables the look-up of all customer purchased services under the identified contract. Up to five sets of contract numbers and associated descriptive text can be specified.

Element 1: Contract identifier

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

There is not Customer for the contact person.

character-value

Specify a unique identifier that IBM has assigned to the customer's services contract. The value cannot contain blanks and must contain only digits 0-9 and uppercase letters A-Z. The contract number identifier is either six or seven characters.

Element 2: Contract description

*SAME

The value does not change.

character-value

Specify the contract description, enclosed in apostrophes. You can specify up to 256 characters of descriptive text.

Top

Contact telephone numbers (TELNBR)

Specifies the telephone numbers where the contact person can be reached.

Element 1: Primary

*SAME

The value does not change.

character-value

Specify the complete telephone number where the person specified for the **Contact (CONTACT)** parameter may be reached most often. This number should include the area code, exchange numbers, and the extension.

Element 2: Help desk or pager number

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

There is no help desk telephone number or pager telephone number for the contact person.

character-value

Specify the complete help desk or pager number. This number should include the area code, exchange numbers, and the extension.

Top

Fax telephone numbers (FAXTELNBR)

Specifies the facsimile (fax) telephone numbers where information for the contact person can be transmitted.

Element 1: Primary

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

There is no primary fax number for the contact person.

character-value

Specify the complete fax telephone number where information for the person specified for the **Contact (CONTACT)** parameter can be sent. This number should include the area code, exchange numbers, and the extension.

Element 2: Alternative

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

There is no alternative fax number for the contact person.

character-value

Specify the complete fax telephone number where the information for the person specified for the **Contact (CONTACT)** parameter can be sent, if the primary fax number is not available. This number should include the area code, exchange numbers, and the extension.

Top

Mailing address (MAILADDR)

Specifies the mailing address of the person specified for the **Contact (CONTACT)** parameter.

Elements 1,2,3: Street address

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No additional street address information is provided. This value is valid for elements 2 and 3, but not for element 1.

character-value

Specify the postal number and street name of the location to which you want your service provider to send parts or assistance for the problem. This should **not** be a post office box. Up to three lines of street address information can be specified. Each line is a separate parameter element, which can be up to 36 characters long, and should be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 4: City or locality

*SAME

The value does not change.

character-value

Specify the name of the city or locality to which you want your service provider to send parts or assistance.

Element 5: State or province

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

There is no state or province.

character-value

Specify the name of the state or province to which you want your service provider to send parts or assistance.

Element 6: Country or region

*SAME

The value does not change.

character-value

Specify the name of the country or region to which the service provider should send parts or assistance.

Element 7: Postal code

*SAME

The value does not change.

character-value

Specify the postal code for the location to which the service provider should send parts or assistance.

Top

National language version (LNGVER)

Specifies the preferred language version to be used for program temporary fix (PTF) cover letters. PTF cover letters are initially written in U.S. English. Some of the cover letters are translated into other languages and may be ordered in the other languages. If the cover letter you ordered has not been translated into your preferred language, the cover letter will be sent in U.S. English.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*PRIMARY

The language version for the currently installed primary national language on the system is used.

integer-number

Specify the preferred language version to be used for PTF cover letters.

Top

Electronic mail addresses (EMAILADDR)

Specifies the electronic mail (e-mail) address for the contact person.

Element 1: Primary

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

There is no primary e-mail address for the contact person.

character-value

Specify the e-mail address where information for the person specified for the **Contact (CONTACT)** parameter can be sent. For example, 'john.brown@mycompany.com'.

Element 2: Alternative

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

There is no alternative e-mail address for the contact person.

character-value

Specify the e-mail address where the information for the person specified for the **Contact (CONTACT)** parameter can be sent, if the primary e-mail address is not available.

Top

Media for PTFs (MEDPTF)

Specifies the media to be used for program temporary fixes (PTFs).

*SAME

The value does not change.

*AUTOMATIC

The system will automatically select the media to be used for sending PTFs. If the system does not detect any device, the default value will be *DVDROM.

*CDROM

PTFs will be sent on CD-ROM media.

*DVDROM

PTFs will be sent on DVD-ROM media.

Top

Call central site support (CALLCSS)

Specifies if the customer wants their Central Site Support desk called by IBM customer engineer (CE) or the Product Support center.

Element 1: Call central site support

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES The customer's central site support is to be called.

*NO The customer's central site support is not to be called.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Change Contact Telephone Number

```
CHGCNTINF TELNBR('1-507-345-6789')
```

This command changes the primary telephone number for the contact person. No help desk or pager number is provided, so the help desk or pager number does not change.

Example 2: Change Contact Information Values

```
CHGCNTINF CONTACT('John Smith')
          TELNBR('1-507-123-4567' '1-507-123-7654')
          FAXTELNBR('1-507-123-4444')
```

This command changes the contact person name, the primary and help desk or pager numbers and the primary fax number.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF8C84

Error detected while processing support contact data.

Top

Change Community for SNMP (CHGCOMSNMP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Community for SNMP (CHGCOMSNMP) command changes an SNMP community profile in the SNMP agent community list. An SNMP agent uses a community profile to determine whether or not to honor a request sent by an SNMP manager. The community profile consists of a community name, an object access specification, and a list of the SNMP managers that are part of the community. The community name combined with the ASCII community (ASCIICOM) parameter defines a community.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
COM	Community name	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ASCIICOM	Translate community name	*YES, *NO	Optional, Key
INTNETADR	Manager internet address	Single values: *SAME, *ANY Other values (up to 300 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional
OBJACC	Object access	*SAME, *SNMPATR, *READ, *WRITE, *NONE	Optional
LOGSET	Log set requests	*SAME, *SNMPATR, *YES, *NO	Optional
LOGGET	Log get requests	*SAME, *SNMPATR, *YES, *NO	Optional

Top

Community name (COM)

Specifies the name of the SNMP community being changed. The community must already exist in the SNMP agent community list. You can define an SNMP community using the Add Community for SNMP (ADDCOMSNMP) command.

The possible values are:

community-name

Specify the name of the SNMP community being changed. The name may contain characters that cannot be displayed.

Top

Translate community name (ASCIICOM)

Specifies whether the community name is translated to ASCII characters before it is compared with the community name specified in a request from an SNMP manager. This parameter is used in combination with the community name to determine the community to be changed.

The possible values are:

- *YES** The community name is translated to ASCII characters before it is compared with a community name specified by an SNMP manager.
- *NO** The community name is not translated to ASCII characters before it is compared with a community name specified by an SNMP manager.

Top

Manager internet address (INTNETADR)

The internet addresses of the SNMP managers that are part of this community.

The possible values are:

***SAME**

The value does not change.

- *ANY** Allow any SNMP manager to be part of this community.

manager-internet-address

Specify the internet address of the SNMP manager. The internet address is specified in the form *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. An internet address is not valid if it has a value of all binary ones or all binary zeros for the network identifier (ID) portion or the host ID portion of the address. If the internet address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes. Up to 300 unique internet addresses may be specified. The same internet address may appear in more than one community profile.

Top

Object access (OBJACC)

Specifies the object access for the community.

The possible values are:

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***SNMPATR**

The object access defined with the Change SNMP Attributes (CHGSNMPA) command is used for this community.

***READ**

Allow SNMP managers that are part of this community to read all management information base (MIB) objects. Modification of MIB objects by SNMP managers is not permitted.

***WRITE**

Allow SNMP managers that are part of this community to change all MIB objects that can be changed. Specifying ***WRITE** implies ***READ** access.

***NONE**

Do not allow SNMP managers that are part of this community to access any MIB objects.

Top

Log set requests (LOGSET)

Specifies whether Set requests from SNMP managers in this community are logged in journal QSNMP in library QUSRSYS.

The possible values are:

*SAME

The value does not change.

*SNMPATR

The value defined with the Change SNMP Attributes (CHGSNMPA) command is used for this community.

*YES Set requests are logged.

*NO Set requests are not logged.

Top

Log get requests (LOGGET)

Specifies whether get requests and get-next requests from SNMP managers in this community are logged in journal QSNMP in library QUSRSYS.

The possible values are:

*SAME

The value does not change.

*SNMPATR

The value defined with the Change SNMP Attributes (CHGSNMPA) command is used for this community.

*YES Get requests and get-next requests are logged.

*NO Get requests and get-next requests are not logged.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCOMSNMP COM(ENDICOTT) INTNETADR(*ANY) OBJACC(*READ)
```

This command changes community ENDICOTT to have an object access of read and to allow any SNMP manager to read the MIB objects on this system. All of the other community values are unchanged.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

TCP4001

Error occurred accessing SNMP configuration information.

TCP4009

Community does not exist.

TCP8050

*IOSYSCFG authority required to use &1.

[Top](#)

Change Class-of-Service Desc (CHGCOSD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Class-of-Service Description (CHGCOSD) command changes a class-of-service description.

[Top](#)

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
COSD	Class-of-service description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
TMSPTY	Transmission priority	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *MED, *HIGH	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW1LINE	Row 1 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>		
ROW1NODE	Row 1 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW2LINE	Row 2 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>		
ROW2NODE	Row 2 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW3LINE	Row 3 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>		
ROW3NODE	Row 3 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW4LINE	Row 4 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>		
ROW4NODE	Row 4 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW5LINE	Row 5 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>		
ROW5NODE	Row 5 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW6LINE	Row 6 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>		
ROW6NODE	Row 6 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW7LINE	Row 7 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>		
ROW7NODE	Row 7 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ROW8LINE	Row 8 for lines	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Line row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Minimum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 3: Maximum link speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, *MAX	
	Element 4: Minimum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 5: Maximum cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 6: Minimum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 7: Maximum cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 8: Minimum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 9: Maximum security for line	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 10: Minimum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 11: Maximum propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *MIN, *LAN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	
	Element 12: Minimum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 13: Maximum user-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 14: Minimum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 15: Maximum user-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 16: Minimum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
Element 17: Maximum user-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>		
ROW8NODE	Row 8 for nodes	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Node row weight	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Min route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 3: Max route addition resistance	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 4: Minimum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	
	Element 5: Maximum congestion for node	<u>*SAME</u> , *LOW, *HIGH	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional

Class-of-service description (COSD)

Specifies the name of the class-of-service description.

This is a required parameter.

This name ranges from 1 to 8 characters.

This is a required parameter.

Transmission priority (TMSPTY)

Specifies the transmission priority for this class-of-service description.

***LOW** The lowest transmission priority is used for this class-of-service description.

***MED** Medium transmission priority is used for this class-of-service description.

***HIGH**
The highest transmission priority is used for this class-of-service description.

***SAME**
The value does not change.

Row 1 for lines (ROW1LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)

- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 1 for nodes (ROW1NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 2 for lines (ROW2LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 2 for nodes (ROW2NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 3 for lines (ROW3LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 3 for nodes (ROW3NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 4 for lines (ROW4LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 4 for nodes (ROW4NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 5 for lines (ROW5LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 5 for nodes (ROW5NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 6 for lines (ROW6LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)

- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 6 for nodes (ROW6NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 7 for lines (ROW7LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 7 for nodes (ROW7NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 8 for lines (ROW8LINE)

Specifies the list of line-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. Each row describes the attributes of the line connection between two nodes in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from first through eighth to attempt to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

line-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for line connections. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable line connections are assigned the lower weights.

minimum-link-speed

Specifies the minimum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

maximum-link-speed

Specifies the maximum link speed for a line connection that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are *MIN, 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 48000, 56000, 64000, 112000, 128000, 168000, 192000, 224000, 256000, 280000, 320000, 336000, 384000, 448000, 499000, 576000, 614000, 691000, 768000, 845000, 922000, 998000, 1075000, 1152000, 1229000, 1382000, 1536000, 1690000, 1843000, 1997000, 4M, 10M, 16M, or *MAX bps.

minimum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the minimum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/connect-time

Specifies the maximum relative cost per connect time that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-cost/byte

Specifies the minimum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

maximum-cost/byte

Specifies the maximum relative cost per byte that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid costs range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low cost, while 255 indicates a high cost.

minimum-security

Specifies the minimum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

maximum-security

Specifies the maximum security level that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to most secure.

- *NONSECURE (No Security)
- *PKTSWTNET (Packet Switched Network)
- *UNDGRDCBL (Underground Cable)
- *SECURECND (Secure Conduit)
- *GUARDCND (Guarded Conduit)
- *ENCRYPTED (Encrypted Line)
- *MAX (Guarded Conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping)

minimum-propagation-delay

Specifies the minimum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

maximum-propagation-delay

Specifies the maximum propagation delay that is accepted by this line row criteria. Valid values are in order from least to longest delay.

- *MIN (Minimum propagation delay)
- *LAN (Propagation delay using a local area network)
- *TELEPHONE (Propagation delay using telephone lines)
- *PKTSWTNET (Propagation delay using a packet switched network)
- *SATELLITE (Propagation delay using satellite communications)
- *MAX (Maximum propagation delay)

user-defined-fields

Specify your own line connection criteria with three user-defined fields (with minimum and maximum ranges for each field). Valid values are 0 to 255.

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Row 8 for nodes (ROW8NODE)

Specifies the list of node-related criteria used for the first through eighth rows of the class-of-service description. This row describes the attributes of a node in the APPN network. The rows are examined in order from the first through eighth rows to define a network routing path. The list shows a value for each of the following elements.

node-weighting-factor

Specifies the relative weight of this row for nodes. The weight ranges from 0 to 255. The more desirable nodes are assigned the lower weights.

route-addition-resistance-minimum

Specifies the minimum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

route-addition-resistance-maximum

Specifies the maximum route addition resistance accepted by this node row criteria. Valid values range from 0 to 255. 0 implies a low resistance, and 255 indicates a high resistance.

congestion-minimum

Specifies the minimum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

congestion-maximum

Specifies the maximum congestion level accepted by this node criteria. Valid values are *LOW (low congestion level) or *HIGH (high congestion level).

***SAME**

Valid for any element in this list, and indicates that the value does not change.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCOSD COSD(COSD1) ROW4LINE(80 *SAME *SAME 15)
```

This command changes Row 4 line weight to 80 and Row 4 minimum cost/connect time to 15 for class-of-service description COSD1.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2621

Class-of-service description &1 not changed.

Top

Change CRQ Description (CHGCRQD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Change Request Description (CHGCRQD) command is used to change a change request description. A change request description contains a list of activities that are performed to complete the specified change. A prompt override is called to provide the current values.

Restrictions:

1. You must have *CHANGE authority to the change request description object.
2. To change the user profile, you must be the owner of the object or must have *ALLOBJ and *SECADM authority.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CRQD	Change request description	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Change request description	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
USRPRF	User profile	<i>*SAME, *SBM, *OWNER</i>	Optional
PRBID	Problem identifier	<i>Character value, *SAME, *NONE</i>	Optional
PRBORG	Problem origin	Single values: <i>*SAME</i> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Network identifier	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	
	Element 2: Control point name	<i>Communications name, *NETATR</i>	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *SAME, *BLANK</i>	Optional

Top

Change request description (CRQD)

Specifies the name and the library of the change request description being changed.

The name of the change request description can be qualified by one of the following library values:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

The possible values are:

change-request-description-name

Specify the name of the change request description being changed.

This is a required parameter.

Top

User profile (USRPRF)

Specifies the profile to use when the change request is submitted.

The possible values are:

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***SBM** The user profile of the submitter is used when the change request is submitted.

***OWNER**

The user profile that created the change request description is used when the change request is submitted.

Top

Problem identifier (PRBID)

Specifies the ID of the problem to be associated with this change request description. Problems with different origin systems can have the same identifier.

The possible values are:

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

There is not a problem ID associated with this change request description.

problem-identifier

Specify the ID of the problem to be associated with the change request description.

Top

Problem Origin (PRBORG)

Specifies the origin system of the problem ID.

The possible network identifier values are:

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NETATR**

The network ID is the same as the one defined in the network attributes for this system.

network-identifier

Specify a network ID.

The possible control point name value is:

***NETATR**

The control point name is the same as the local control point name defined in the network attributes for this system.

control-point-name

Specify a control point name.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies text that briefly describes the object. More information on this parameter is in the CL Reference book, Appendix A.

The possible values are:

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***BLANK**

Text is not specified.

'description'

Specify a maximum of 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing the Text Description in Your Own Library

```
CHGCRQD CRQD(MYLIB/CHG001) TEXT('This is the change')
```

This command changes the text description for the change request description in MYLIB with the name CHG001.

Example 2: Changing the Associated Problem ID

```
CHGCRQD CRQD(*LIBL/CHG002) PRBID(1234567890)
```

This command changes the associated problem ID to the change request description in the library list named CHG002.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF969B

Change request description changed, but warnings exist.

CPF969C

Not authorized to change USRPRF.

Change Comm Side Information (CHGCSI)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Communications Side Information (CHGCSI) command is used to change a side information object in a specific library.

Refer to the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443, for information on how the system uses the RMTLOCNAME, DEV, LCLLOCNAME, and RMTNETID parameters to select an APPC device description.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CSI	Side information	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: Side information	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name, *SAME</i>	Optional
TNSPGM	Transaction program	<i>Character value, *SAME</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *SAME, *BLANK</i>	Optional
DEV	Device	<i>Communications name, *SAME, *LOC</i>	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name, *SAME, *LOC, *NETATR</i>	Optional
MODE	Mode	<i>Communications name, *SAME, *NETATR</i>	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name, *SAME, *LOC, *NETATR, *NONE</i>	Optional

Top

Side information (CSI)

Specifies the name of the side information object to be changed. An object name must be specified.

This is a required parameter.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library is used to locate the side information object. If no library is specified as the current library, the QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the side information object is located.

side-information-name

Specify the name of the object that will contain the desired side information object. The side information object is accessed by the symbolic destination name (*sym_dest_name*) parameter on the *Initialize_Conversation* (CMINIT) call.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote location name with which your program communicates. The Common Programming Interface (CPI)- Communications partner *LU_name*, which consists of the remote network identifier and the remote location, determines the remote logical unit of the remote program.

The possible values are:

*SAME

The remote location name does not change.

remote-location-name

Specify the name of the remote location that is associated with the symbolic destination name.

Top

Transaction program (TNSPGM)

Specifies the name of the transaction program on the remote system to be started.

The possible values are:

*SAME

The transaction program name does not change.

transaction-program-name

Specify up to 64 characters for the transaction program name.

Note: If the specified transaction program name contains characters that are not in the character set 00640, the hexadecimal representation of the transaction program name are displayed. For example, a transaction program name whose hexadecimal representation is 21F0F0F1 is displayed as X'21F0F0F1'.

More information on character sets is in the CPI Communications Reference, SC26-4399.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

The possible values are:

*SAME

The text does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Device (DEV)

Specifies the name of the device description used for the remote system.

The possible values are:

***SAME**

The device name does not change.

***LOC** The device is determined by the system.

device-name

Specify the name of the device that is associated with the remote location.

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name.

The possible values are:

***SAME**

The local location name does not change.

***LOC** The location name is determined by the system.

***NETATR**

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

local-location-name

Specify the name of your location. Specify the local location if you want to indicate a specific location name for the remote location.

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the mode used to control the session. This name is the same as the Common Programming Interface (CPI)- Communications mode_name.

The possible values are:

***SAME**

The mode name does not change.

***NETATR**

The mode in the network attributes is used.

BLANK

Eight blank characters are used.

mode-name

Specify a mode name for the remote location.

Note: SNASVCMG and CPSVCMG are not allowed.

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the remote network identifier used with the remote location. The Common Programming Interface (CPI)- Communications partner_LU_name, which consists of the remote network identifier and the remote location, determines the remote logical unit of the remote program.

The possible values are:

***SAME**

The remote network ID does not change.

***LOC** The remote network ID for the remote location is used.

***NETATR**

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

***NONE**

The remote network has no name.

remote-network-id

Specify a remote network ID.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCSI CSI(QGPL/SIDEOBJ) RMTNETID(*NETATR)
```

This command changes the remote network ID to *NETATR in the communications side information object SIDEOBJ in library QGPL.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF3B8B

Communications side information object &1 not changed in library &2.

Top

Change Ctl Desc (APPC) (CHGCTLAPPC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsaf: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Controller Description (APPC) (CHGCTLAPPC) command changes a controller description for an advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

If the controller was created with LINKTYPE(*LOCAL), the following restrictions apply:

- No communications line can be specified.
- MAXFRAME, RMTNETID, RMTCPNAME, SSCPID, CPSSN, NODETYPE, and TMSGRPNBR must not be specified.
- Parameters relating to SDLC, X.21 short-hold mode, X.25, or LAN configuration must not be specified.

More information is in the Communications Configuration book, SC41-5401 book.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
ACTSNBU	Activate swt network backup	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
APPN	APPN-capable	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
RMTINTNETA	Remote internet address	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
LCLINTNETA	Local internet address	<i>Character value</i> , *SYS, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
LDLCTMR	LDLC timers	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: LDLC retry count	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: LDLC retry timer	0-65535, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 3: LDLC liveness timer	0-65535, <u>*SAME</u>	
LDLCLNKSPD	LDLC link speed	1200-603979776000, <u>*SAME</u> , *CAMPUS, *WAN, 4M, 10M, 16M, 100M, *MIN, *MAX	Optional
LDLCTMSGRP	LDLC transmission group	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Cost/connect time	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 2: Cost/byte	0-255, <u>*SAME</u>	
	Element 3: Security	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONSECURE, *PKTSWTNET, *UNDGRDCBL, *SECURECND, *GUARDCND, *ENCRYPTED, *MAX	
	Element 4: Propagation delay	<u>*SAME</u> , *LAN, *MIN, *TELEPHONE, *PKTSWTNET, *SATELLITE, *MAX	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Single values: *SAME Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
CODE	Character code	*SAME , *EBCDIC, *ASCII	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-16393, 256, 265, 512, 521, 1024, 1033, 1994, 2048, 2057, 4060, 4096, 8156, 16393, *SAME , *LINKTYPE	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , *SAME , *NETATR, *NONE, *ANY	Optional
RMTCPNAME	Remote control point	<i>Communications name</i> , *SAME , *NONE, *ANY	Optional
RMTSYSNAME	Remote system name	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME	Optional
SSCPID	SSCP identifier	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *NONE	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	*SAME , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
DIALINIT	Dial initiation	*SAME , *LINKTYPE, *IMMED, *DELAY	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *DC, *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	*SAME , *CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
CNNLSTOUT	Outgoing connection list	<i>Name</i> , *SAME	Optional
CNNLSTOUTE	Connection list entry	<i>Name</i> , *SAME	Optional
IDLCWDWSIZ	IDLC window size	1-31, *SAME , *LIND	Optional
IDLCFRMRTY	IDLC frame retry	0-100, *SAME , *LIND	Optional
IDLCRSPTMR	IDLC response timer	10-100, *SAME , *LIND	Optional
IDLCCNNRTY	IDLC connect retry	1-100, *SAME , *LIND, *NOMAX	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, *SAME	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, *SAME	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, *SAME	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
DSCTMR	Disconnect timer	Single values: *SAME Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Minimum connect timer	0-65535	
	Element 2: Disconnection delay timer	0-65535, *SAME	
SHMDSCLMT	SHM disconnect limit	1-254, *SAME , *NOMAX	Optional
SHMDSCTMR	SHM disconnect timer	2-3000, *SAME	Optional
STNADR	Station address	00-FE, *SAME	Optional
POLLPTY	SDLC poll priority	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
POLLMT	SDLC poll limit	0-4, *SAME	Optional
OUTLMT	SDLC out limit	*SAME , *POLLMT, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Optional
CNNPOLLRTY	SDLC connect poll retry	0-65534, *SAME , *CALC, *NOMAX	Optional
NDMPOLLTMR	SDLC NDM poll timer	0-3000, *SAME , *CALC	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF, *SAME	Optional
DSAP	LAN DSAP	*SAME , 04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
SSAP	LAN SSAP	*SAME , 04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
LANFRMRTY	LAN frame retry	0-254, *SAME , *CALC	Optional
LANCNNRTY	LAN connection retry	0-254, *SAME , *CALC	Optional
LANRSPTMR	LAN response timer	0-254, *SAME , *CALC	Optional
LANCNTMR	LAN connection timer	0-254, *SAME , *CALC	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LANACKTMR	LAN acknowledgement timer	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANINACTMR	LAN inactivity timer	0-255, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACKFRQ	LAN acknowledgement frequency	0-127, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANMAXOUT	LAN max outstanding frames	1-127, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACPTY	LAN access priority	0-3, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANWDWSTP	LAN window step	1-127, *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
NETLVL	X.25 network level	<u>*SAME</u> , 1980, 1984, 1988	Optional
LINKPCL	X.25 link level protocol	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *QLLC, *ELLC, *LLC2	Optional
CNNPWD	X.25 connection password	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	*FIRST, *CALC, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DFTPCKSIZE	X.25 default packet size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	<u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	<u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWDWSIZE	X.25 default window size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *TRANSMIT	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONE, *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
X25FRMRTY	X.25 frame retry	0-21, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25CNNRTY	X.25 connection retry	0-21, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25RSPTMR	X.25 response timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25CNNTMR	X.25 connection timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25DLYTMR	X.25 delayed connection timer	1-32767, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
X25ACKTMR	X.25 acknowledgement timer	0-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25INACTMR	X.25 inactivity timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
USRFCL	User facilities	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
CPSSN	APPN CP session support	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
NODETYPE	Remote APPN node type	<u>*SAME</u> , *CALC, *NETNODE, *ENDNODE, *LENNODE	Optional
BEXROLE	Branch extender role	<u>*SAME</u> , *NETNODE, *ENDNODE	Optional
HPR	APPN/HPR capable	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
HPRPTHSWT	HPR path switching	<u>*SAME</u> , *NO, *YES	Optional
TMSGRPNBR	APPN transmission group number	1-20, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
MINSWTSTS	APPN minimum switched status	<u>*SAME</u> , *VRYONPND, *VRYON	Optional
AUTOCRTDEV	Autocreate device	<u>*SAME</u> , *ALL, *NONE	Optional
AUTODLTDEV	Autodelete device	1-10000, *NO, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, *LIND, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, *LIND, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, *LIND, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
MDLCTL	Model controller description	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
CNNNETID	Connection network ID	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NETATR, *NONE	Optional
CNNCPNAME	Connection network CP	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
CTLOWN	Control owner	<u>*SAME</u> , *USER	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)

Specifies, for modems that support the switched network backup (SNBU) feature and that are not IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x models, whether the SNBU feature is activated or deactivated. The local modem and remote modem must both support the SNBU to activate it. IBM 386x, 586x, and 786x models are activated with a hardware switch only. This feature lets you bypass a broken nonswitched connection (nonswitched line) by establishing a switched connection.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The SNBU feature is not used.

*YES

The SNBU feature is activated. You must also specify a value of *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter for the line.

Top

APPN-capable (APPN)

Specifies whether the local system uses advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) functions when communicating with this controller. *YES must be specified for APPC controllers attached to a TDLC line.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

This controller is for APPN.

*NO

This controller is not for APPN.

Top

Remote internet address (RMTINTNETA)

Specifies the TCP/IP host name or internet address to which the controller will respond.

Note: This parameter is valid only when *HPRIP is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

host-name

This is a valid host name or a domain qualified host name associated with an internet address. A name must be between 1 and 255 characters in length.

host-internet-address

The internet address can be specified in either IPv4, IPv6 or IPv4 mapped to IPv6 form.

An IPv4 internet address is specified in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. Leading zeros in each part of the dotted decimal internet address are invalid and will be removed. An IPv4 internet address is not valid if it has a value of all binary ones or zeros for the network identifier (ID) or host portion of the address.

An IPv6 internet address is specified in the form *x::x::x::x::x::x*, where *x* is a hexadecimal number ranging from 0 through X'FFFF'. "::" may be used once in the IPv6 address to indicate one or more groups of 16 bits of zeros. The "::" may be used to compress leading, imbedded, or trailing zeros in the address.

An IPv4-mapped IPv6 address is specified in the form *::FFFF:nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is decimal number ranging from 0 through 255.

If the internet address is entered from the command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)

Specifies the TCP/IP interface to be used to communicate with the remote system.

Note: This parameter is valid only when *HPRIP is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYS

The system will select the local internet address to use.

internet-address

The internet address can be specified in either IPv4, IPv6 or IPv4 mapped to IPv6 form.

An IPv4 internet address is specified in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. Leading zeros in each part of the dotted decimal internet address are invalid and will be removed. An IPv4 internet address is not valid if it has a value of all binary ones or zeros for the network identifier (ID) or host portion of the address.

An IPv6 internet address is specified in the form *x::x::x::x::x::x*, where *x* is a hexadecimal number ranging from 0 through X'FFFF'. "::" may be used once in the IPv6 address to indicate one or more groups of 16 bits of zeros. The "::" may be used to compress leading, imbedded, or trailing zeros in the address.

An IPv4-mapped IPv6 address is specified in the form *::FFFF:nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is decimal number ranging from 0 through 255.

If the internet address is entered from the command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Alias-name

The alias name is the same value that is specified on the ADDTCPIFC and CHGTCPIFC commands Alias name (ALIASNAME) parameter.

Top

LDLC timers (LDLCTMR)

Specifies LDLC (Logical Data Link Control) timers and retry count. The LDLC retry count and LDLC retry timer are used in conjunction. The LDLC retry count and LDLC retry timer are initialized when a command or request is first transmitted over the link. If the LDLC retry timer expires before a response is received, the command or request is retransmitted, the LDLC retry count is decremented and the LDLC retry timer is restarted. If the timer expires with the LDLC retry count at zero, the link is assumed to be inoperative. The LDLC liveness timer is used to make sure that both the other endpoint of an RTP (rapid transport protocol) connection and the path between the endpoints are still operational after a period of inactivity.

See High Performance Routing Architecture Reference (SV40-1018) for more information.

http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/BOOKS/D50H6003/CCONTENTS

Note: This parameter is valid only when *HPRIP is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Element 1: LDLC retry count

*SAME

This value does not change.

retry-count

Specify the LDLC retry counter. Valid values range from 0 to 255.

Element 2: LDLC retry timer

*SAME

This value does not change.

retry-timer

Specify the LDLC retry timer interval. Valid values range from 0 to 65535 seconds.

Element 3: LDLC liveness timer

*SAME

This value does not change.

liveness-timer

Specify the LDLC liveness timer. Valid values range from 0 to 65535 seconds.

Top

LDLC link speed (LDLCLNKSPD)

Specifies the LDLC (Logical Data Link Control) link speed in bits per second.

See High Performance Routing Architecture Reference (SV40-1018) for more information.

http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/BOOKS/D50H6003/CCONTENTS

Note: This parameter is valid only when *HPRIP is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CAMPUS

Specifies a set of default APPN link characteristics for a campus environment be used.

*WAN

Specifies a set of default APPN link characteristics for a wide-area network environment be used.

4M

The link speed is 4 million bits per second.

10M

The link speed is 10 million bits per second.

16M

The link speed is 16 million bits per second.

100M

The link speed is 100 million bits per second.

*MIN

A link speed of less than 1200 bits per second is used.

*MAX

A link speed greater than 100 million bits per second is used.

LDLC-link-speed

Specify the LDLC link speed. Specify a value from 1200 to 603979776000 bits per second.

Top

LDLC transmission group (LDLCTMSGRP)

Specifies the LDLC (Logical Data Link Control) transmission group characteristics of Cost/connect time, Cost/byte, Security and Propagation delay.

See High Performance Routing Architecture Reference (SV40-1018) for more information.

http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/BOOKS/D50H6003/CCONTENTS

Note: This parameter is valid only when *HPRIP is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Element 1: Cost/connect time

Cost per connect time specifies the relative cost of being connected over the link.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

cost-connection-time

Specify the cost per connect time. Valid values range from 0 to 255.

Element 2: Cost/byte

Cost per byte specifies the relative cost of sending and receiving data over the link.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

cost-byte

Specify the cost per byte. Valid values range from 0 to 255.

Element 3: Security

Security specifies the security over the link.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONSECURE**

There is no security over the link.

***PKTSWTNET**

This is a packet-switched network, so the link is secure in the sense that the data does not always use the same path through the network.

***UNDGRDCBL**

This is an underground cable secure conduit.

***SECURECND**

This is a secured conduit but not guarded.

***GUARDCND**

The link is a guarded conduit and protected against physical tapping.

***ENCRYPTED**

Data flow is to be encrypted.

***MAX** This is a guarded conduit, protected against physical and radiation tapping.

Element 4: Propagation delay

Propagation delay specifies the time required for a signal to travel from one end of a link to the other end.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LAN** Specifies a local area network delay (less than 0.48 milliseconds).

***MIN** Specifies the minimum delay.

***TELEPHONE**

Specifies a telephone network with a delay from .48 milliseconds through 49.152 milliseconds.

***PKTSWTNET**

Specifies a packet-switched network with the delay from 49.152 through 245.76 milliseconds.

***SATELLITE**

Specifies satellite delay (greater than 245.76 milliseconds).

***MAX** Specifies the maximum delay.

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

SAME

This value does not change.

switched-line-name

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (*EBCDIC) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (*ASCII) character code is used on the line.

SAME

This value does not change.

***EBCDIC**

The extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character code is used.

***ASCII**

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate the request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

SAME

This value does not change.

***LINKTYPE**

The following values are used for the various types:

- *LAN - 16393
- *SDLC - 521
- *TDLC - 4105
- *IDLC - 2048
- *X25 - 1024
- *FR - 1590
- *HPRIP - 1461

maximum-frame-size

Specify the frame size for the controller. The frame size that can be used depends on the type of line being used. Valid frame sizes for each line type are:

- For *FR, specify a value from 265 through 8182.
- For *IDLC, specify a value ranging from 265 through 8196.
- For *LAN, specify a value from 265 through 16393 (265 through 4444 for DDI LANs).
- For *SDLC, specify 265, 521, 1033, or 2057.
- For *X25, specify 256, 265, 512, 521, 1024, 1033, 2048, or 4096.

Note: The numeric values listed for *LINKTYPE are valid only if TYPE(*BLANK) is specified when the controller is created.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the NAME of the remote network in which the adjacent control point resides.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NETATR**

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

***NONE**

No remote network identifier (ID) is used.

***ANY**

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

remote-network-identifier

Specify the remote network identifier.

Remote control point (RMTCPNAME)

Specifies the control point name of the remote system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

Specifies no remote control point name is used.

*ANY

The system determines the name of the remote control point used.

remote-control-point-name

Specify the remote control point NAME.

Remote system name (RMTSYSNAME)

Specifies the NAME of the remote system to which there is an OptiConnect bus connection. The current system NAME of the remote system can be found by using the DSPNETA command on that system.

Note: This parameter is valid only when LINKTYPE(*OPC) is specified.

*SAME

This value does not change.

SSCP identifier (SSCPID)

Specifies the system service control point identifier of the host system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No system service control point identifier is specified.

system-service-control-point-identifier

Specify the system service control point identifier as a 12-digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*DIAL

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

*ANS

The connection is made by the IBM System i5 when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Dial initiation (DIALINIT)

Specifies the method used to make the initial dial on a switched line between the system and the remote controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LINKTYPE

The type of dial connection initiated is specified on the LINKTYPE parameter. For LAN or SDLC short-hold mode connections, the default is to dial the connection as soon as the controller description is varied on. For all other link types, the default is to delay dialing.

*IMMED

The dial connection is initiated as soon as the controller description is varied on.

*DELAY

The dial connection is delayed until a job is initiated that requests the use of the remote controller resources.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*DC

Direct call is being used in an X.21 circuit switched network.

*ANY The system accepts calls from any network address.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CNNNBR

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the CNNNBR parameter are accepted.

*ANY

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the name of a connection list object that contains the ISDN assigned numbers for a dial out operation to the ISDN.

*SAME

This value does not change.

list-object

Specify the name of a connection list object.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Connection list entry (CNLSTOUTE)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the entry name from the connection list that is used to make a call to the ISDN. The connection list must have been identified on the **Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

entry-name

Specify an entry name.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)

Specifies the window size for transmission to and reception controllers attached to the IDLC line.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

window-size

Specify the window size. Valid values range from 1 through 31.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of attempts to transmit a frame before reporting an error.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-frame-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 0 through 100.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time, in tenths of a second, to wait before retransmitting a frame if acknowledgement has not been received.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The time specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-response-timer

Specify an amount of time. Valid values range from 10 through 100 tenths of a second. For example, 100 tenths of a second equals 10 seconds.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times to attempt retransmission at connection time.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

***NOMAX**

Indicates to continue until a successful transmission has been made.

connect-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 1 through 100.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if *YES is specified on either the SWITCHED or SNBU parameter, and LINKTYPE(*SDLC) and SHM(*NO) are both specified.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if *YES is specified on either the SWITCHED or SNBU parameter, and LINKTYPE(*SDLC) and SHM(*NO) are both specified.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if *YES is specified on either the SWITCHED or SNBU parameter, and LINKTYPE(*SDLC) and SHM(*NO) are both specified.

*SAME

This value does not change.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

Disconnect timer (DSCTMR)

Specifies options for controlling the time (in seconds) before a connection without activity is dropped, or the amount of time to delay the automatic disconnection. If the user does not want the line to drop, specify *NO for the SWTDSC parameter.

Element 1: Minimum Connect Timer

*SAME

This value does not change.

disconnect-timer

Specify a time to wait before disconnecting. Valid values range from 0 through 65535 seconds.

Element 2: Disconnect Delay Timer

*SAME

This value does not change.

disconnect-delay-timer

Specify a value to delay link take down after the last session on the controller is stopped. Valid values range from 0 through 65535 seconds.

Top

SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that are required from the remote station before the connection can be suspended for this X.21 short hold mode connection. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NOMAX

There is no disconnect limit.

SHM-disconnect-limit

Specify a number from 1 to 254, indicating the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that must be received before the connection can be suspended.

Top

SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)

Specifies, in tenths of a second, the minimum length of time that the primary system maintains the connection to the remote system for this X.21 short hold mode controller. This parameter is valid only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

SHM-disconnect-timer

Specify a value from 2 to 3000 in 0.1 second intervals.

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies the station address used when communicating with the controller.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Note: 00 can be specified only for APPC controllers when *TDLC is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Note: If *SEC is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the station address of the remote controller. If *PRI or *NEG is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the local station address.

*SAME

This value does not change.

SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)

Specifies whether this controller has priority when polled. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

This controller does not have polling priority.

*YES

This controller does have polling priority.

SDLC poll limit (POLLLMT)

Specifies, for an SDLC secondary or negotiable controller, the number of consecutive polls issued to the same controller when the poll results in receiving frames. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*SAME

This value does not change.

0

The default number of polls is zero.

poll limit

Specify a number of polls. Valid values range from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive times SDLC allows the transmission of the maximum number of frames to a station, before allowing transmission to another station.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***POLLMT**

The value is the same as the one specified for the **SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)** parameter.

out-limit

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry connecting to a controller before reporting an error.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***CALC**

The number of retries is 7 if the controller is switched, and *NOMAX if the controller is nonswitched.

***NOMAX**

The system will retry indefinitely.

connect-poll-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 65534 for the number of retries.

Top

SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)

Specifies the minimum interval at which a secondary station should be polled if a poll from the primary to the secondary (which is in normal disconnect mode (NDM)) does not result in receiving the appropriate response.

This parameter is valid only if the link type is *SDLC and the controller role is secondary or negotiable and *NO is specified on the SHM parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The poll interval is calculated by the system.

NDM-poll-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 3000 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character adapter address of the remote controller. This is the address to which the system sends data when it communicates with the remote controller. This value can be obtained from the remote controller's configuration record. Valid values range from hex 000000000001 through hex FFFFFFFF.

*SAME

This value does not change.

adapter-address

Specify the adapter address of the remote controller.

Top

LAN DSAP (DSAP)

Specifies the destination service access point (DSAP). This is the logical address this system will send to when it communicates with the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from this system. The default value for the destination service access point is 04.

The value must match the value specified on the source service access point (SSAP) parameter in the remote controller's configuration record.

Note: The *OPC controller uses the value above for this field. The combination of RMTSYSNAME and DSAP defines a unique controller. This allows multiple controllers to exist between two systems.

*SAME

This value does not change.

destination-service-access-point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the destination service access point.

Top

LAN SSAP (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). This is the logical address the local system uses when it sends data to the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from the local system. The default value for the source service access point is 04.

It must match the value assigned to the destination service access point (DSAP) in the remote controller's configuration record.

*SAME

This value does not change.

source-service-access-point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the source service access point.

Top

LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry a transmission when there is no acknowledgment from the remote controller in the time period specified by the LANRSPTMR parameter. This value is only used after a successful connection has been made.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-frame-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times a frame is transmitted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times a transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received. This value is used at connection time (unlike LANFRMRTY which is used after a connection has been made).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-connection-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times the transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link when connected.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-response-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link at connection time.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-connection-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 in 0.1-second intervals for the amount of time the system waits before an inoperative condition occurs. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)

Specifies the time interval to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-acknowledgement-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKFRQ parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-inactivity-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 in 0.1-second intervals for the length of time used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)

Specifies the maximum number of frames received before sending an acknowledgement to the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement frequency value.

LAN-acknowledge-frequency

Specify a value from 0 to 127 for the number of frames received. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKTMR parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received from the remote system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN maximum outstanding frames value.

LAN-maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 127 for the number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)

Specifies the priority used for accessing the remote controller. The larger the number the higher the priority for this controller. This parameter is only used when the controller attaches to TRLAN.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN access priority value.

LAN-access-priority

Specify a value from 0 to 3 for the access priority for this controller on a local area network (LAN).

Top

LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)

Specifies whether to reduce to 1 the maximum number of frames outstanding to the remote system during network congestion. This parameter (LAN Window Step) indicates the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the number of maximum outstanding frames can be increased by 1. The increase continues this way until the maximum number of outstanding frames reaches the value specified by the LAN maximum outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

The number of outstanding frames is not reduced during network congestion.

LAN-window-step

Specify a value from 1 to 127 for the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the maximum number of outstanding frames can be increased by 1.

Top

X.25 network level (NETLVL)

Specifies the level of the X.25 network used to access this controller. The level is specified by giving the year of the standard used by the X.25 network.

Note: Use of the lower value of the remote DTE or the network level is suggested; for example, if the remote DTE is using the CCITT standard of 1980 and the network 1984, specify 1980 for this parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

1980

The 1980 Standard is used.

1984

The 1984 Standard is used.

1988

The 1988 Standard is used.

Top

X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)

Specifies the link level protocol used on the X.25 network to communicate with this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*QLLC

The Qualified Logical Link Control (QLLC) protocol is used.

*ELLC

The Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol is used.

Top

X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)

Specifies the X.25 network password used for password exchange with the X.24 Call Request and Incoming Call packets (Call User Data field). This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections.

If you want to use a connection password that consists of characters whose hexadecimal value is less than 40, you must specify the password as a hexadecimal value. When less than 8 bytes are specified, the end of the password field is padded with blanks. A password of all blank is valid. All incoming call requests must match this password to establish a connection.

To specify a hexadecimal password, the digits must be specified in multiples of two, be no more than 16 digits long, be enclosed in apostrophes, and be preceded by an X. For example, X'0102030405' is a valid hexadecimal password.

Note: This connection password is highly recommended for controllers that operate with the Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol LINKPCL(*ELLC) on switched virtual circuit (SVC) connections. This enhanced protocol supports reconnection of virtual circuits after network errors which disconnect the line with a clear signal; however, this reconnection is not allowed to proceed without the password validation procedure being used as a unique identifier for the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No connection password is used.

X.25-connection-password

Specify the connection password. The password for each controller can consist of any alphanumeric characters represented by the hexadecimal values ranging from 40 through FF.

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPCKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

The possible **transmission** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

The possible **reception** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

A value is not specified for the user group identifier.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

***REQUEST**

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

***ACCEPT**

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

***BOTH**

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times a frame is sent after the response timer ends when connected to this controller. The value for this parameter depends on the quality of service provided by the network and the connection to that network; that is, the frequency of lost link protocol data units.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25 frame retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number of times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times that a logical link control (LLC) protocol data unit is sent after the connect response timer expires when connecting to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25 connection retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connected to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25 response-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connecting to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

connection-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)

Specifies the time interval between attempts to establish a connection to the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

Use the values specified for the **X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)** parameter and the **X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)** parameter to determine how often and how many times to try establishing the connection.

X.25-delay-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 32767 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. Connection attempts are repeated indefinitely at this time interval.

Top

X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)

Specifies the amount of time to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25-acknowledgment-timer

Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals, or 0 to indicate no delay.

Top

X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

*NONE

A value is not specified for the user facilities.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

APPN CP session support (CPSSN)

Specifies whether this controller supports sessions between control points.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

This controller supports sessions between control points.

*NO

This controller does not support sessions between control points.

Top

Remote APPN node type (NODETYPE)

Specifies the type of APPN node which this controller represents.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***ENDNODE**

This node is an end node in an APPN network.

***NETNODE**

This node is a network node in an APPN network.

***LENNODE**

This node is a low-entry networking node in an APPN network.

***CALC**

The system determines the type of node this controller represents.

Top

Branch extender role (BEXROLE)

Specifies the role of the local system in an APPN network for the remote controller being configured. This parameter is only used when the local system has enabled the branch extender function via the NODETYPE parameter in the network attributes being set to *BEXNODE.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NETNODE**

The local system takes the role of a network node for the remote controller.

***ENDNODE**

The local system takes the role of an end node for the remote controller.

Top

APPN/HPR capable (HPR)

Specifies whether the local system can use APPN high-performance routing (HPR) when communicating with this controller. The controller description must specify APPN(*YES) to enable HPR. If HPR(*YES) is specified, the value of the MAXFRAME parameter of the line specified by the switched line list must be greater than or equal to 768, otherwise HPR will not be enabled over this connection.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***YES**

The local system can use HPR, and HPR flows can proceed over the link defined by this controller.

***NO**

The local system cannot use HPR, and HPR flows cannot proceed over the link defined by this controller.

Top

HPR path switching (HPRPTHSWT)

Specifies whether an attempt is made to switch paths of HPR connections associated with this controller at the time the controller is varied off. If a path switch is not attempted or if there are no other available paths, jobs associated with the HPR connections will be ended.

See the APPN information in the Networking category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for more information.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NO**

When this controller is varied off path switching will not be done for HPR connections associated with this controller. Jobs associated with HPR connections will be ended.

***YES**

When this controller is varied off an attempt to switch paths of HPR connections associated with this controller will be made.

Top

APPN transmission group number (TMSGRPNBR)

Specifies the transmission group number for this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***CALC**

The system specifies the value for the transmission group number.

transmission-group-number

Specify a value from 1 to 20 for the transmission group number.

APPN minimum switched status (MINSWTSTS)

Specifies the minimum status of the switched connection so that APPN will consider it as a controller that is available for routing.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*VRYONPND

APPN will consider the controller available for routing if the status is vary on pending, varied on, or active.

*VRYON

APPN will consider the controller available for routing only if the status is varied on or active.

Top

Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)

Specifies whether device descriptions can be automatically created for this controller description.

Note: This parameter does not apply to the automatic creation of APPC devices. This parameter only applies to dependent devices on this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*ALL

All dependent devices than can be automatically created for this controller, except APPC devices, are automatically created.

*NONE

Dependent devices on this controller are not automatically created.

Top

Autodelete device (AUTODLTDEV)

Specifies the number of minutes an automatically created device can remain in an idle state (when there are no active conversations on that device). When the time expires, the system automatically varies off and deletes the device description.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***NO**

The system will not automatically vary off and delete the automatically-configured idle device descriptions.

wait-time

Specify the number of minutes to wait before deleting the automatically-configured idle device descriptions for this controller. Valid values range from 1 to 10,000.

Top

User-defined 1 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

User-defined 2 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

User-defined 3 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYSVAL

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYSVAL

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Model controller description (MDLCTL)

Indicates whether or not this controller is a 'Model' for automatically created controller descriptions. Values on the model description, such as timer delays, retry limits, and frame size, are used for new controller descriptions that are automatically created and configured when communications with a remote system is started. The new controller must be attached to one of the SINGLE line descriptions in the switched line list (SWTLINLST parameter) of the model controller.

A model controller description is not attached to any devices, and only one controller description can be varied on for each line description.

For more information on model controllers, see the APPN information in the Networking category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Note: This parameter is only valid if the parameter LINKTYPE is *LAN.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

This controller is not a model controller.

*YES

This controller is a model controller.

Top

Connection network ID (CNNNETID)

Specifies the connection network identifier of this controller description. If a value is specified for this parameter (other than none), this controller description represents this connection to the connection network.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NETATR

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

*NONE

There is no connection network identifier.

connection-network-netid

Specify the connection network identifier that represents this controller description to the network.

Top

Connection network CP (CNNCPNAME)

Specifies the name of the connection network control point.

A connection network is defined to allow controller descriptions to be automatically created for incoming or outgoing connections. This parameter is valid only if MDLCTL(*YES) is specified; it is required if CNNNETID is specified.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No connection network control point name is specified.

connection-control-point-name

Specify the connection control point name.

Top

Control owner (CTLOWN)

Specifies whether the user is allowed to change the controller description. If the user is the current owner, ownership cannot be transferred back to the system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*USER

The user can make changes to the controller description.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing APPC Controller CHICAGO Configuration

```
CHGCTLAPPC  CTLD(CHICAGO)  ONLINE(*YES)
             TEXT('Controller in Chicago')
```

This command changes the APPC controller named CHICAGO to be varied on at IPL and a new text description is specified.

Example 2: Changing the APPC Controller CJG Configuration

```
CHGCTLAPPC  CTLD(CJG)  LCLINTNETA('9.5.5.1')
             LDLCNKSPD(*WAN)
```

This command changes the APPC controller named CJG to local internet address 9.5.5.1 and LDLC (Logical Data Link Control) link speed to *WAN.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

Change Ctl Desc (Async) (CHGCTLASC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Controller Description (Async) (CHGCTLASC) command changes a controller description for an asynchronous controller.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
ACTSNBU	Activate swt network backup	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	<u>*SAME</u> , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	<u>*SAME</u> , *CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
ACKTMR	File transfer ack timer	16-65535, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
RETRY	File transfer retry	1-255, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
RMTVfy	Remote verify	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
LCLID	Local identifier	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
PADEML	PAD Emulation	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	*FIRST, *CALC, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DFTPKTSIZE	X.25 default packet size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	<u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	<u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWDWSIZE	X.25 default window size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *TRANSMIT	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONE, *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
USRFL	User facilities	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SAME, *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SAME, *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *SAME, *BLANK</i>	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)

Specifies, for modems that support the switched network backup (SNBU) feature and that are not IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x models, whether the SNBU feature is activated or deactivated. The local modem and remote modem must both support the SNBU to activate it. IBM 386x, 586x, and 786x models are activated with a hardware switch only. This feature lets you bypass a broken nonswitched connection (nonswitched line) by establishing a switched connection.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***NO**

The SNBU feature is not used.

***YES**

The SNBU feature is activated. You must also specify a value of *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter for the line.

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

switched-line-name

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***DIAL**

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

***ANS**

The connection is made by the IBM System i5 when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

This could be a telephone number, an X.25 network address, or an X.21 connection number depending on the type of line the controller is attached to.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***ANY** The system accepts calls from any network address.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***CNNNBR**

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the CNNNBR parameter are accepted.

***ANY**

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if switched line or switched network backup is *YES and the link type is *ASYNC for asynchronous controllers.

*SAME

This value does not change.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if switched line or switched network backup is *YES and the link type is *ASYNC for asynchronous controllers.

*SAME

This value does not change.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

Note: This parameter can be specified only if switched line or switched network backup is *YES and the link type is *ASYNC for asynchronous controllers.

*SAME

This value does not change.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

File transfer ack timer (ACKTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed for an acknowledgement when using file transfer support.

Valid values range from 16 to 65535 in one-second intervals.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

File transfer retry (RETRY)

Specifies the number of retries when using file transfer support.

Valid values range from 1 to 255.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

Remote verify (RMTVFY)

Specifies whether the remote system requires verification of local location NAME and local ID. The remote system requires verification if a generic controller and device are configured to accept calls from any X.25 network address.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The remote system does not require verification of local location name and local ID.

*YES

The remote system does require verification of the local location name and local ID.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the name that, when combined with the local ID, identifies your controller to a remote system. This name must be the same as the name specified by the remote system in its remote location list.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

Local identifier (LCLID)

Specifies the ID that, when combined with the local location NAME, identifies your controller to a remote system. This ID must be the same as the ID specified by the remote system in its remote location list.

local-identifier

Specify the local identifier.

*SAME

This value does not change.

local-identifier

Specify the local identifier.

Top

PAD Emulation (PADEML)

Specifies whether this controller emulates an X.25 packet assembler/disassembler (PAD). This PAD emulation follows CCITT recommendations for X.3, X.28, and X.29. This parameter is valid only if *X25 is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter, SWITCHED is *YES, and the initial connection (INLCNN) is set to *DIAL.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

This controller does not emulate an X.25 packet assembler/disassembler (PAD).

*YES

This controller emulates an X.25 packet assembler/disassembler (PAD).

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPCKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

The possible **transmission** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

The possible **reception** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

*TRANSMIT

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

A value is not specified for the user group identifier.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

*REQUEST

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

*ACCEPT

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

*BOTH

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

Note: Values entered in this field are determined by the supplier of the network subscription. Do not include coding of facilities shown through keywords: packet size, window size, user group identifier, and reverse charging.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***SYSVAL**

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCTLASC CTLD(VRTCTL325) CNNNBR(2825555)
```

This command changes the connection number for controller description VRTCTL325 to 2825555.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Ctl Desc (BSC) (CHGCTLBSC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threatsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Controller Description (BSC) (CHGCTLBSC) command changes a controller description for a binary synchronous communications (BSC) controller.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
ACTSNBU	Activate swt network backup	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	<u>*SAME</u> , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
CNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
LCLID	Local identifier	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NOID	Optional
RMTID	Remote identifiers	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Character value</i> , *ANY, *NOID	Optional
RJEHOST	RJE host type	<u>*SAME</u> , *RES, *JES2, *JES3, *RSCS	Optional
RJELOGON	RJE host signon/logon	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)

Specifies, for modems that support the switched network backup (SNBU) feature and that are not IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x models, whether the SNBU feature is activated or deactivated. The local modem and remote modem must both support the SNBU to activate it. IBM 386x, 586x, and 786x models are activated with a hardware switch only. This feature lets you bypass a broken nonswitched connection (nonswitched line) by establishing a switched connection.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The SNBU feature is not used.

*YES

The SNBU feature is activated. You must also specify a value of *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter for the line.

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

*SAME

This value does not change.

switched-line-name

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*DIAL

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

*ANS

The connection is made by the IBM System i5 when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

*SAME

This value does not change.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

*SAME

This value does not change.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

*SAME

This value does not change.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Local identifier (LCLID)

Specifies the local ID used to identify the local system to the remote controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NOID

The local system sends a null identifier when communicating with the controller.

local-id

Specify a local ID that is from 2 to 30 hexadecimal characters long and contains an even number of characters. The identifier cannot contain any BSC control characters.

The following guidelines are recommended to help ensure that the telephone connection is made to the correct BSC controller:

- The local ID should be a minimum of 4 characters.
- If the ID is only 4 characters, the first 2 and last 2 should be the same (example: F3F3 or 8484).

Top

Remote identifiers (RMTID)

Specifies the identifiers for remote BSC controllers. A maximum of 64 remote controller IDs can be specified.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NOID

The local system accepts a null identifier sent by the remote system.

*ANY

The system accepts any identifier sent by the remote controller.

Note: This value is valid only when it is the last or the only value specified.

remote-ID

Specify a remote controller ID that is from 2 to 30 hexadecimal characters long and contains an even number of characters. The identifier cannot contain any BSC control characters.

The following guidelines are recommended to help ensure that the phone connection is made to the correct BSC controller:

- The remote ID should be a minimum of 4 characters.
- If the ID is only 4 characters, the first 2 and last 2 should be the same (example: F1F1 or 8585).

Top

RJE host type (RJEHOST)

Specifies the subsystem type of the host to which RJE is connected.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*RES

The host is RES (Remote Entry System).

*JES2

The host is JES2 (Job Entry Subsystem 2).

*JES3

The host is JES3 (Job Entry Subsystem 3).

*RSCS

The host is RSCS (Remote Spooling Communications System).

Top

RJE host signon/logon (RJELOGON)

Specify up to 80 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes, used as sign-on text for the RJE host system. This parameter is required only when APPTYPE(*RJE) is specified. Specify the sign-on information required by the host system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYSVAL

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCTLBSC  CTLD(VRTCTL325)  LCLID(ABAB)
```

This command changes the controller named VRTCTL325 to have the local identifier ABAB.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Ctl Desc (Finance) (CHGCTLFNC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Controller Description (Finance) (CHGCTLFNC) command changes a controller description for a finance controller.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
ACTSNBU	Activate swt network backup	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
CODE	Character code	<u>*SAME</u> , *EBCDIC, *ASCII	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-1033, 256, 265, 512, 521, 1033, <u>*SAME</u> , *LINKTYPE	Optional
SSCPID	SSCP identifier	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	<u>*SAME</u> , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *DC, *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	<u>*SAME</u> , *CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
SHMDSCLMT	SHM disconnect limit	1-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
SHMDSCTMR	SHM disconnect timer	2-3000, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
STNADR	Station address	01-FE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
POLLPTY	SDLC poll priority	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
POLLMT	SDLC poll limit	0-4, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
OUTLMT	SDLC out limit	<u>*SAME</u> , *POLLMT, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Optional
CNNPOLLRTY	SDLC connect poll retry	0-65534, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC, *NOMAX	Optional
NDMPOLLTMR	SDLC NDM poll timer	0-3000, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DSAP	LAN DSAP	<u>*SAME</u> , 04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SSAP	LAN SSAP	*SAME, 04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
LANFRMRTY	LAN frame retry	0-254, *SAME, *CALC	Optional
LANCNNRTY	LAN connection retry	0-254, *SAME, *CALC	Optional
LANRSPTMR	LAN response timer	0-254, *SAME, *CALC	Optional
LANCNTMR	LAN connection timer	0-254, *SAME, *CALC	Optional
LANACKTMR	LAN acknowledgement timer	0-254, *SAME, *CALC	Optional
LANINACTMR	LAN inactivity timer	0-255, *SAME, *CALC	Optional
LANACKFRQ	LAN acknowledgement frequency	0-127, *SAME, *CALC	Optional
LANMAXOUT	LAN max outstanding frames	1-127, *SAME, *CALC	Optional
LANACPTY	LAN access priority	0-3, *SAME, *CALC	Optional
LANWDWSTP	LAN window step	1-127, *NONE, *SAME	Optional
NETLVL	X.25 network level	*SAME, 1980, 1984, 1988	Optional
LINKPCL	X.25 link level protocol	*SAME, *QLLC, *ELLC	Optional
CNNPWD	X.25 connection password	Character value, *SAME, *NONE	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	*FIRST, *CALC, *SAME	Optional
DFTPKTSIZE	X.25 default packet size	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	*SAME, *LIND, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	*SAME, *LIND, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWDWSIZE	X.25 default window size	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, *SAME, *LIND	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, *SAME, *LIND, *TRANSMIT	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	Character value, *SAME, *NONE	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	*SAME, *NONE, *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
X25FRMRTY	X.25 frame retry	0-21, *SAME	Optional
X25CNNRTY	X.25 connection retry	0-21, *SAME	Optional
X25RSPTMR	X.25 response timer	1-2550, *SAME	Optional
X25CNTMR	X.25 connection timer	1-2550, *SAME	Optional
X25DLYTMR	X.25 delayed connection timer	1-32767, *SAME, *CALC	Optional
X25ACKTMR	X.25 acknowledgement timer	0-2550, *SAME	Optional
X25INACTMR	X.25 inactivity timer	1-2550, *SAME	Optional
USRFCL	User facilities	Character value, *SAME, *NONE	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SAME, *SYSVAL Other values: Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120	
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, *SAME, *BLANK	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)

Specifies, for modems that support the switched network backup (SNBU) feature and that are not IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x models, whether the SNBU feature is activated or deactivated. The local modem and remote modem must both support the SNBU to activate it. IBM 386x, 586x, and 786x models are activated with a hardware switch only. This feature lets you bypass a broken nonswitched connection (nonswitched line) by establishing a switched connection.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The SNBU feature is not used.

*YES

The SNBU feature is activated. You must also specify a value of *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter for the line.

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

*SAME

This value does not change.

switched-line-name

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (*EBCDIC) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (*ASCII) character code is used on the line.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*EBCDIC

The extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character code is used.

*ASCII

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate the request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LINKTYPE

The following values are used for the various link types:

- *LAN - 521
- *SDLC - 265
- *X25 - 256

256

The frame size for *X25.

265

The frame size for *SDLC, *LAN, or *X25.

512

The frame size for *X25.

521

The frame size for *SDLC, *LAN, or *X25.

1033

The frame size for *SDLC.

frame-size

Specify the frame size. For *LAN, specify a value from 265 to 521. For *SDLC, specify 265, 521, or 1033. For *X25, specify 256, 265, 512, or 521.

Note: For a 4730, 4731, 4732, 4736, or 3694 controller, *LINKTYPE or 265 may be specified.

Top

SSCP identifier (SSCPID)

Specifies the system service control point identifier of the host system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

system-service-control-point-identifier

Specify the system service control point identifier as a 12-digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***DIAL**

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

***ANS**

The connection is made by the IBM System i5 when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***DC**

Direct call is being used in an X.21 circuit switched network.

***ANY** The system accepts calls from any network address.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***CNNNBR**

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the CNNNBR parameter are accepted.

***ANY**

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

*SAME

This value does not change.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

*SAME

This value does not change.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

*SAME

This value does not change.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that are required from the remote station before the connection can be suspended for this X.21 short hold mode connection. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NOMAX

There is no disconnect limit.

SHM-disconnect-limit

Specify a number from 1 to 254, indicating the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that must be received before the connection can be suspended.

Top

SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)

Specifies, in tenths of a second, the minimum length of time that the primary system maintains the connection to the remote system for this X.21 short hold mode controller. This parameter is valid only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

SHM-disconnect-timer

Specify a value from 2 to 3000 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies the station address used when communicating with the controller.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Note: 00 can be specified only for APPC controllers when *TDLC is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Note: If *SEC is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the station address of the remote controller. If *PRI or *NEG is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the local station address.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)

Specifies whether this controller has priority when polled. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

This controller does not have polling priority.

*YES

This controller does have polling priority.

Top

SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)

Specifies, for an SDLC secondary or negotiable controller, the number of consecutive polls issued to the same controller when the poll results in receiving frames. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*SAME

This value does not change.

0

The default number of polls is zero.

poll limit

Specify a number of polls. Valid values range from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive times SDLC allows the transmission of the maximum number of frames to a station, before allowing transmission to another station.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*POLLMT

The value is the same as the one specified for the **SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)** parameter.

out-limit

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry connecting to a controller before reporting an error.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The number of retries is 7 if the controller is switched, and *NOMAX if the controller is nonswitched.

*NOMAX

The system will retry indefinitely.

connect-poll-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 65534 for the number of retries.

SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)

Specifies the minimum interval at which a secondary station should be polled if a poll from the primary to the secondary (which is in normal disconnect mode (NDM)) does not result in receiving the appropriate response.

This parameter is valid only if the link type is *SDLC and the controller role is secondary or negotiable and *NO is specified on the SHM parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The poll interval is calculated by the system.

NDM-poll-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 3000 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character adapter address of the remote controller. This is the address to which the system sends data when it communicates with the remote controller. This value can be obtained from the remote controller's configuration record. Valid values range from hex 000000000001 through hex FFFFFFFF.

*SAME

This value does not change.

adapter-address

Specify the adapter address of the remote controller.

LAN DSAP (DSAP)

Specifies the destination service access point (DSAP). This is the logical address this system will send to when it communicates with the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from this system. The default value for the destination service access point is 04.

The value must match the value specified on the source service access point (SSAP) parameter in the remote controller's configuration record.

Note: The *OPC controller uses the value above for this field. The combination of RMTSYSNAME and DSAP defines a unique controller. This allows multiple controllers to exist between two systems.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

destination-service-access-point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the destination service access point.

Top

LAN SSAP (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). This is the logical address the local system uses when it sends data to the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from the local system. The default value for the source service access point is 04.

It must match the value assigned to the destination service access point (DSAP) in the remote controller's configuration record.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

source-service-access-point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the source service access point.

Top

LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry a transmission when there is no acknowledgment from the remote controller in the time period specified by the LANRSPTMR parameter. This value is only used after a successful connection has been made.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***CALC**

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-frame-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times a frame is transmitted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times a transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received. This value is used at connection time (unlike LANFRMRTY which is used after a connection has been made).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-connection-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times the transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link when connected.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-response-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link at connection time.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***CALC**

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-connection-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 in 0.1-second intervals for the amount of time the system waits before an inoperative condition occurs. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)

Specifies the time interval to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***CALC**

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-acknowledgement-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKFRQ parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***CALC**

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-inactivity-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 in 0.1-second intervals for the length of time used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)

Specifies the maximum number of frames received before sending an acknowledgement to the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement frequency value.

LAN-acknowledge-frequency

Specify a value from 0 to 127 for the number of frames received. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKTMR parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received from the remote system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN maximum outstanding frames value.

LAN-maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 127 for the number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)

Specifies the priority used for accessing the remote controller. The larger the number the higher the priority for this controller. This parameter is only used when the controller attaches to TRLAN.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN access priority value.

LAN-access-priority

Specify a value from 0 to 3 for the access priority for this controller on a local area network (LAN).

Top

LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)

Specifies whether to reduce to 1 the maximum number of frames outstanding to the remote system during network congestion. This parameter (LAN Window Step) indicates the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the number of maximum outstanding frames can be increased by 1. The increase continues this way until the maximum number of outstanding frames reaches the value specified by the LAN maximum outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***NONE**

The number of outstanding frames is not reduced during network congestion.

LAN-window-step

Specify a value from 1 to 127 for the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the maximum number of outstanding frames can be increased by 1.

Top

X.25 network level (NETLVL)

Specifies the level of the X.25 network used to access this controller. The level is specified by giving the year of the standard used by the X.25 network.

Note: Use of the lower value of the remote DTE or the network level is suggested; for example, if the remote DTE is using the CCITT standard of 1980 and the network 1984, specify 1980 for this parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

1980

The 1980 Standard is used.

1984

The 1984 Standard is used.

1988

The 1988 Standard is used.

Top

X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)

Specifies the link level protocol used on the X.25 network to communicate with this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*QLLC

The Qualified Logical Link Control (QLLC) protocol is used.

*ELLC

The Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol is used.

Top

X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)

Specifies the X.25 network password used for password exchange with the X.24 Call Request and Incoming Call packets (Call User Data field). This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections.

If you want to use a connection password that consists of characters whose hexadecimal value is less than 40, you must specify the password as a hexadecimal value. When less than 8 bytes are specified, the end of the password field is padded with blanks. A password of all blank is valid. All incoming call requests must match this password to establish a connection.

To specify a hexadecimal password, the digits must be specified in multiples of two, be no more than 16 digits long, be enclosed in apostrophes, and be preceded by an X. For example, X'0102030405' is a valid hexadecimal password.

Note: This connection password is highly recommended for controllers that operate with the Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol LINKPCL(*ELLC) on switched virtual circuit (SVC) connections. This enhanced protocol supports reconnection of virtual circuits after network errors which disconnect the line with a clear signal; however, this reconnection is not allowed to proceed without the password validation procedure being used as a unique identifier for the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No connection password is used.

X.25-connection-password

Specify the connection password. The password for each controller can consist of any alphanumeric characters represented by the hexadecimal values ranging from 40 through FF.

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPCKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

The possible **transmission** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

The possible **reception** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.
receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

A value is not specified for the user group identifier.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

***REQUEST**

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

***ACCEPT**

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

***BOTH**

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times a frame is sent after the response timer ends when connected to this controller. The value for this parameter depends on the quality of service provided by the network and the connection to that network; that is, the frequency of lost link protocol data units.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25 frame retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number of times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times that a logical link control (LLC) protocol data unit is sent after the connect response timer expires when connecting to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25 connection retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connected to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25 response-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connecting to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

connection-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)

Specifies the time interval between attempts to establish a connection to the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

Use the values specified for the **X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)** parameter and the **X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)** parameter to determine how often and how many times to try establishing the connection.

X.25-delay-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 32767 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. Connection attempts are repeated indefinitely at this time interval.

Top

X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)

Specifies the amount of time to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25-acknowledgment-timer

Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals, or 0 to indicate no delay.

Top

X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

*NONE

A value is not specified for the user facilities.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYSVAL

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCTLFNC  CTLD(FNC1)  X25FRMRTY(7)
```

This command changes the controller named FNC1 to have an X.25 frame retry of seven.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Ctl Desc (SNA Host) (CHGCTLHOST)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Controller Description (SNA Host) (CHGCTLHOST) command changes a controller description for a Systems Network Architecture (SNA) Host controller.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
ACTSNBU	Activate swt network backup	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
APPN	APPN-capable	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
CODE	Character code	<u>*SAME</u> , *EBCDIC, *ASCII	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-16393, 256, 265, 512, 521, 1024, 1033, 1994, 2048, 2057, 4060, 4096, 8156, 16393, <u>*SAME</u> , *LINKTYPE	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NETATR, *NONE, *ANY	Optional
RMTCpname	Remote control point	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE, *ANY	Optional
ADJLNKSTN	Adjacent link station	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE, *ANY	Optional
SSCPID	SSCP identifier	050000000000-05FFFFFFF, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	<u>*SAME</u> , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
DIALINIT	Dial initiation	<u>*SAME</u> , *LINKTYPE, *IMMED, *DELAY	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *DC, *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	<u>*SAME</u> , *CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
CNNLSTOUT	Outgoing connection list	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
CNNLSTOUTE	Connection list entry	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
IDLCWDWSIZ	IDLC window size	1-31, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	Optional
IDLCFRMRTY	IDLC frame retry	0-100, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	Optional
IDLCRSPTMR	IDLC response timer	10-100, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	Optional
IDLCCNNRTY	IDLC connect retry	1-100, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *NOMAX	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DIALRty	Dial retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DSCTMR	Disconnect timer	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Minimum connect timer	0-65535	
	Element 2: Disconnection delay timer	0-65535, <u>*SAME</u>	
STNADR	Station address	01-FE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFF, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DSAP	LAN DSAP	<u>*SAME</u> , 04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
SSAP	LAN SSAP	<u>*SAME</u> , 04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
LANFRMRTY	LAN frame retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANCNNRTY	LAN connection retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANRSPTMR	LAN response timer	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANCNTMR	LAN connection timer	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACKTMR	LAN acknowledgement timer	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANINACTMR	LAN inactivity timer	0-255, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACKFRQ	LAN acknowledgement frequency	0-127, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANMAXOUT	LAN max outstanding frames	1-127, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACPTY	LAN access priority	0-3, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANWDWSTP	LAN window step	1-127, *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
NETLVL	X.25 network level	<u>*SAME</u> , 1980, 1984, 1988	Optional
LINKPCL	X.25 link level protocol	<u>*SAME</u> , *QLLC, *ELLC	Optional
CNNPWD	X.25 connection password	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	*FIRST, *CALC, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DFTPKTSIZE	X.25 default packet size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	<u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	<u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWDWSIZE	X.25 default window size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *TRANSMIT	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONE, *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
X25FRMRTY	X.25 frame retry	0-21, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25RSPTMR	X.25 response timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25ACKTMR	X.25 acknowledgement timer	0-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25INACTMR	X.25 inactivity timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
USRFCL	User facilities	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
CPSSN	APPN CP session support	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
NODETYPE	Remote APPN node type	<u>*SAME</u> , *CALC, *NETNODE, *ENDNODE, *LENNODE	Optional
BEXROLE	Branch extender role	<u>*SAME</u> , *NETNODE, *ENDNODE	Optional
HPR	APPN/HPR capable	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
HPRPTHSWT	HPR path switching	<u>*SAME</u> , *NO, *YES	Optional
TMSGRPNBR	APPN transmission group number	1-20, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
MINSWTSTS	APPN minimum switched status	<u>*SAME</u> , *VRYONPND, *VRYON	Optional
AUTOCRTDEV	Autocreate device	<u>*SAME</u> , *ALL, *DEVINIT, *NONE	Optional
AUTODLTDEV	Autodelete device	1-10000, 1440, <u>*SAME</u> , *NO	Optional
USRDFN1	User-defined 1	0-255, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	Optional
USRDFN2	User-defined 2	0-255, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	Optional
USRDFN3	User-defined 3	0-255, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
RECONTACT	Recontact on vary off	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional
PRIDLUS	Primary DLUS name	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Control point name	<i>Communications name</i>	
	Element 2: Network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*NETATR</u>	
BKUDLUS	Backup DLUS name	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Control point name	<i>Communications name</i>	
	Element 2: Network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*NETATR</u>	
ACTTMR	Activation timer	30-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
RECNTMR	Dsc/reconnect timer (T309)	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)

Specifies, for modems that support the switched network backup (SNBU) feature and that are not IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x models, whether the SNBU feature is activated or deactivated. The local modem and remote modem must both support the SNBU to activate it. IBM 386x, 586x, and 786x models are activated with a hardware switch only. This feature lets you bypass a broken nonswitched connection (nonswitched line) by establishing a switched connection.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The SNBU feature is not used.

*YES

The SNBU feature is activated. You must also specify a value of *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter for the line.

Top

APPN-capable (APPN)

Specifies whether the local system uses advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) functions when communicating with this controller. *YES must be specified for APPC controllers attached to a TDLC line.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

This controller is for APPN.

***NO**

This controller is not for APPN.

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

*SAME

This value does not change.

switched-line-name

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (*EBCDIC) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (*ASCII) character code is used on the line.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***EBCDIC**

The extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character code is used.

***ASCII**

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate the request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***LINKTYPE**

The following values are used for the various types:

- *FR - 1590
- *IDLC - 2048
- *LAN - 16393
- *SDLC - 521
- *X25 - 1024

maximum-frame-size

Specify the frame size for the controller. The frame size that can be used depends on the type of line being used. Valid frame sizes for each line type are:

- For *FR, specify a value from 265 through 8182.
- For *IDLC, specify a value ranging from 265 through 8196.
- For *LAN, specify a value from 265 through 16393 (265 through 4444 for DDI LANs).
- For *SDLC, specify 265, 521, 1033, or 2057.
- For *X25, specify 256, 265, 512, 521, 1024, 1033, 2048, or 4096.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the NAME of the remote network in which the adjacent control point resides.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NETATR**

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

***NONE**

No remote network identifier (ID) is used.

***ANY**

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

remote-network-identifier

Specify the remote network identifier.

Top

Remote control point (RMTCPNAME)

Specifies the control point name of the remote system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

Specifies no remote control point name is used.

*ANY

The system determines the name of the remote control point used.

remote-control-point-name

Specify the remote control point NAME.

Top

Adjacent link station (ADJLNKSTN)

Specifies the NAME of the adjacent link station. This name is used by the operating system to identify which switched controller description on the IBM System i5 is used to establish a link to a host system. The adjacent link station name for the IBM System i5 must match the name provided by the host system during link activation.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No adjacent link station NAME is specified.

*ANY

The system determines which adjacent link station is used.

adjacent-link-station-name

Specify the adjacent link station name.

Top

SSCP identifier (SSCPID)

Specifies the system service control point identifier of the host system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No system service control point identifier is specified.

system-service-control-point-identifier

Specify the system service control point identifier as a 12-digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*DIAL

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

*ANS

The connection is made by the IBM System i5 when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Dial initiation (DIALINIT)

Specifies the method used to make the initial dial on a switched line between the system and the remote controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***LINKTYPE**

The type of dial connection initiated is specified on the LINKTYPE parameter. For LAN or SDLC short-hold mode connections, the default is to dial the connection as soon as the controller description is varied on. For all other link types, the default is to delay dialing.

***IMMED**

The dial connection is initiated as soon as the controller description is varied on.

***DELAY**

The dial connection is delayed until a job is initiated that requests the use of the remote controller resources.

Top

Connection number (C>NNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***DC**

Direct call is being used in an X.21 circuit switched network.

***ANY** The system accepts calls from any network address.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***C>NNNBR**

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the C>NNNBR parameter are accepted.

***ANY**

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the name of a connection list object that contains the ISDN assigned numbers for a dial out operation to the ISDN.

*SAME

This value does not change.

list-object

Specify the name of a connection list object.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Connection list entry (CNLSTOUTE)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the entry name from the connection list that is used to make a call to the ISDN. The connection list must have been identified on the **Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

entry-name

Specify an entry name.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)

Specifies the window size for transmission to and reception controllers attached to the IDLC line.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

window-size

Specify the window size. Valid values range from 1 through 31.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of attempts to transmit a frame before reporting an error.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-frame-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 0 through 100.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time, in tenths of a second, to wait before retransmitting a frame if acknowledgement has not been received.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The time specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-response-timer

Specify an amount of time. Valid values range from 10 through 100 tenths of a second. For example, 100 tenths of a second equals 10 seconds.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times to attempt retransmission at connection time.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

*NOMAX

Indicates to continue until a successful transmission has been made.

connect-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 1 through 100.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

*SAME

This value does not change.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

*SAME

This value does not change.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

*SAME

This value does not change.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

Disconnect timer (DSCTMR)

Specifies options for controlling the time (in seconds) before a connection without activity is dropped, or the amount of time to delay the automatic disconnection. If the user does not want the line to drop, specify *NO for the SWTDSC parameter.

Element 1: Minimum Connect Timer

*SAME

This value does not change.

disconnect-timer

Specify a time to wait before disconnecting. Valid values range from 0 through 65535 seconds.

Element 2: Disconnect Delay Timer

*SAME

This value does not change.

disconnect-delay-timer

Specify a value to delay link take down after the last session on the controller is stopped. Valid values range from 0 through 65535 seconds.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies the station address used when communicating with the controller.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Note: 00 can be specified only for APPC controllers when *TDLC is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Note: If *SEC is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the station address of the remote controller. If *PRI or *NEG is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the local station address.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character adapter address of the remote controller. This is the address to which the system sends data when it communicates with the remote controller. This value can be obtained from the remote controller's configuration record. Valid values range from hex 000000000001 through hex FFFFFFFF.

*SAME

This value does not change.

adapter-address

Specify the adapter address of the remote controller.

Top

LAN DSAP (DSAP)

Specifies the destination service access point (DSAP). This is the logical address this system will send to when it communicates with the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from this system. The default value for the destination service access point is 04.

The value must match the value specified on the source service access point (SSAP) parameter in the remote controller's configuration record.

Note: The *OPC controller uses the value above for this field. The combination of RMTSYSNAME and DSAP defines a unique controller. This allows multiple controllers to exist between two systems.

*SAME

This value does not change.

destination-service-access-point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the destination service access point.

Top

LAN SSAP (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). This is the logical address the local system uses when it sends data to the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from the local system. The default value for the source service access point is 04.

It must match the value assigned to the destination service access point (DSAP) in the remote controller's configuration record.

*SAME

This value does not change.

source-service-access-point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the source service access point.

Top

LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry a transmission when there is no acknowledgment from the remote controller in the time period specified by the LANRSPTMR parameter. This value is only used after a successful connection has been made.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-frame-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times a frame is transmitted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times a transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received. This value is used at connection time (unlike LANFRMRTY which is used after a connection has been made).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-connection-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times the transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link when connected.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-response-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link at connection time.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-connection-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 in 0.1-second intervals for the amount of time the system waits before an inoperative condition occurs. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)

Specifies the time interval to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-acknowledgement-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKFRQ parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-inactivity-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 in 0.1-second intervals for the length of time used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)

Specifies the maximum number of frames received before sending an acknowledgement to the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement frequency value.

LAN-acknowledge-frequency

Specify a value from 0 to 127 for the number of frames received. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKTMR parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received from the remote system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN maximum outstanding frames value.

LAN-maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 127 for the number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)

Specifies the priority used for accessing the remote controller. The larger the number the higher the priority for this controller. This parameter is only used when the controller attaches to TRLAN.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN access priority value.

LAN-access-priority

Specify a value from 0 to 3 for the access priority for this controller on a local area network (LAN).

Top

LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)

Specifies whether to reduce to 1 the maximum number of frames outstanding to the remote system during network congestion. This parameter (LAN Window Step) indicates the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the number of maximum outstanding frames can be increased by 1. The increase continues this way until the maximum number of outstanding frames reaches the value specified by the LAN maximum outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***NONE**

The number of outstanding frames is not reduced during network congestion.

LAN-window-step

Specify a value from 1 to 127 for the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the maximum number of outstanding frames can be increased by 1.

Top

X.25 network level (NETLVL)

Specifies the level of the X.25 network used to access this controller. The level is specified by giving the year of the standard used by the X.25 network.

Note: Use of the lower value of the remote DTE or the network level is suggested; for example, if the remote DTE is using the CCITT standard of 1980 and the network 1984, specify 1980 for this parameter.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

1980

The 1980 Standard is used.

1984

The 1984 Standard is used.

1988

The 1988 Standard is used.

Top

X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)

Specifies the link level protocol used on the X.25 network to communicate with this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***QLLC**

The Qualified Logical Link Control (QLLC) protocol is used.

***ELLC**

The Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol is used.

Top

X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)

Specifies the X.25 network password used for password exchange with the X.24 Call Request and Incoming Call packets (Call User Data field). This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections.

If you want to use a connection password that consists of characters whose hexadecimal value is less than 40, you must specify the password as a hexadecimal value. When less than 8 bytes are specified, the end of the password field is padded with blanks. A password of all blank is valid. All incoming call requests must match this password to establish a connection.

To specify a hexadecimal password, the digits must be specified in multiples of two, be no more than 16 digits long, be enclosed in apostrophes, and be preceded by an X. For example, X'0102030405' is a valid hexadecimal password.

Note: This connection password is highly recommended for controllers that operate with the Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol LINKPCL(*ELLC) on switched virtual circuit (SVC) connections. This enhanced protocol supports reconnection of virtual circuits after network errors which disconnect the line with a clear signal; however, this reconnection is not allowed to proceed without the password validation procedure being used as a unique identifier for the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No connection password is used.

X.25-connection-password

Specify the connection password. The password for each controller can consist of any alphanumeric characters represented by the hexadecimal values ranging from 40 through FF.

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

The possible **transmission** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

The possible **reception** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

*TRANSMIT

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

*TRANSMIT

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

A value is not specified for the user group identifier.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

***REQUEST**

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

***ACCEPT**

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

***BOTH**

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times a frame is sent after the response timer ends when connected to this controller. The value for this parameter depends on the quality of service provided by the network and the connection to that network; that is, the frequency of lost link protocol data units.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

X.25 frame retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number of times a frame is sent.

X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connected to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25 response-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)

Specifies the amount of time to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25-acknowledgment-timer

Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals, or 0 to indicate no delay.

Top

X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

*NONE

A value is not specified for the user facilities.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

Top

APPN CP session support (CPSSN)

Specifies whether this controller supports sessions between control points.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***YES**

This controller supports sessions between control points.

***NO**

This controller does not support sessions between control points.

Top

Remote APPN node type (NODETYPE)

Specifies the type of APPN node which this controller represents.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***ENDNODE**

This node is an end node in an APPN network.

***NETNODE**

This node is a network node in an APPN network.

***LENNODE**

This node is a low-entry networking node in an APPN network.

***CALC**

The system determines the type of node this controller represents.

Branch extender role (BEXROLE)

Specifies the role of the local system in an APPN network for the remote controller being configured. This parameter is only used when the local system has enabled the branch extender function via the NODETYPE parameter in the network attributes being set to *BEXNODE.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NETNODE

The local system takes the role of a network node for the remote controller.

*ENDNODE

The local system takes the role of an end node for the remote controller.

APPN/HPR capable (HPR)

Specifies whether the local system can use APPN high-performance routing (HPR) when communicating with this controller. The controller description must specify APPN(*YES) to enable HPR. If HPR(*YES) is specified, the value of the MAXFRAME parameter of the line specified by the switched line list must be greater than or equal to 768, otherwise HPR will not be enabled over this connection.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

The local system can use HPR, and HPR flows can proceed over the link defined by this controller.

*NO

The local system cannot use HPR, and HPR flows cannot proceed over the link defined by this controller.

HPR path switching (HPRPTHSWT)

Specifies whether an attempt is made to switch paths of HPR connections associated with this controller at the time the controller is varied off. If a path switch is not attempted or if there are no other available paths, jobs associated with the HPR connections will be ended.

See the APPN information in the Networking category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for more information.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

When this controller is varied off path switching will not be done for HPR connections associated with this controller. Jobs associated with HPR connections will be ended.

*YES

When this controller is varied off an attempt to switch paths of HPR connections associated with this controller will be made.

Top

APPN transmission group number (TMSGPNBR)

Specifies the transmission group number for this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system specifies the value for the transmission group number.

transmission-group-number

Specify a value from 1 to 20 for the transmission group number.

Top

APPN minimum switched status (MINSWTSTS)

Specifies the minimum status of the switched connection so that APPN will consider it as a controller that is available for routing.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*VRYONPND

APPN will consider the controller available for routing if the status is vary on pending, varied on, or active.

*VRYON

APPN will consider the controller available for routing only if the status is varied on or active.

Top

Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)

Specifies whether device descriptions can be automatically created for this controller description.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*ALL

All dependent devices that can be automatically created for this controller, except APPC devices, are automatically created.

*DEVINIT

Only session printer and display devices started by the SNA host controller (device-initiated) are automatically created.

*NONE

Dependent devices on this controller are not automatically created.

Top

Autodelete device (AUTODLTDEV)

Specifies the number of minutes an automatically created device can remain in an idle state (when there are no active conversations on that device). When the time expires, the system automatically varies off and deletes the device description.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The system will not automatically vary off and delete the automatically-configured idle device descriptions.

wait-time

Specify the number of minutes to wait before deleting the automatically-configured idle device descriptions for this controller. Valid values range from 1 to 10,000.

User-defined 1 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

User-defined 2 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

User-defined 3 (USRDFN)

This field is used to describe unique characteristics of the line that you want to control. This parameter is valid only if advanced peer-to-peer networking (APPN) is used on the system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The user-defined value specified in the line description is used.

user-defined

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 255.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYSVAL

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYSVAL

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Recontact on vary off (RECONTACT)

Specifies whether a request for re-contact is sent to the host system when a normal vary off of the controller description is done.

Note: This parameter is valid only for X.25 and SDLC leased lines (if *X.25 or *SDLC is specified on the LINKTYPE parameter and *NO is specified on the SWITCHED parameter).

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***YES**

A request for re-contact to the remote system is sent.

***NO**

A request for re-contact to the remote system is not sent. When this value is specified, a status of inactive is shown for the remote system.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Primary DLUS name (PRIDLUS)

Specifies the primary Dependent LU Server (DLUS) NAME and network identifier.

The name is in the format of XXXXXXXX YYYYYYYY the prefix being the CP name and the suffix being the network identifier of the APPN network (subnet) that the remote DLUS resides in. If the DLUS is in the same network as the IBM System i5, then the user only needs to define the CP name; the default network identifier that is used is the local network identifier specified in the network attributes.

The network qualified CP name of the remote DLUS system services control point (SSCP) with which the DLUR host controller prefers to communicate. If this parameter is filled in and the DLUR controller is configured as Initial Connection *DIAL, the IBM System i5 sends an activation request to this DLUS first.

The default is *NONE, but if Initial Connection is *DIAL INLCNN(*DIAL), then this parameter becomes a required parameter.

Element 1: Primary DLUS name

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No primary CP name is given.

primary-DLUS-name

Specify the name of the primary Dependent LU Server.

Element 2: Network ID

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NETATR

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

network-ID

Specify the network identifier of the Dependent LU Server.

Top

Backup DLUS name (BKUDLUS)

Specifies the backup Dependent LU Server (DLUS) name and network identifier.

The name is in the format of XXXXXXXX YYYYYYYY the prefix being the CP name and the suffix being the network identifier of the APPN network (subnet) that the remote DLUS resides in. If the DLUS is in the same network as the IBM System i5, then the user only needs to define the CP name; the default network identifier that is used is the local network identifier specified in the network attributes.

The network qualified CP name of the remote DLUS system services control point (SSCP) with which the DLUR host controller prefers to communicate. If this parameter is filled in and the DLUR controller is configured as Initial Connection *DIAL, the IBM System i5 sends an activation request to this DLUS first.

The default is *NONE, but if Initial Connection is *DIAL INLCNN(*DIAL), then this parameter becomes a required parameter.

Element 1: Backup DLUS Name

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

No backup CP name is given.

backup-DLUS-name

Specify the NAME of the backup Dependent LU Server.

Element 2: Network ID

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NETATR**

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

network-ID

Specify the network identifier of the backup Dependent LU Server.

Top

30-2550 (seconds) (ACTTMR)

This timer is used when system attempts to activate a session to the remote DLUS node (initial connection *DIAL). It is the amount of time the system will wait for an answer from the remote DLUS.

This parameter is used in conjunction with recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT) count limit and timer interval. For each attempt (up to count limit), an activation request (timed by the activation timer) is requested. Between attempts, the system waits for the timer interval before a new activation is attempted (assuming the system times out before receiving a retry error message).

The three parameters on the attempts to the primary DLUS are used and, once the count limit is exceeded, the system resets and tries the same retry limit count to the backup DLUS (if configured). Once the retry limit count is exhausted to all configured DLUS nodes, an error message is issued to the QSYSOPR message log with options to retry the whole activation sequence again.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

activation-timer-value

Specify, in seconds, a value ranging from 30 through 2550.

Top

Dsc/reconnect timer (T309) (RECNNTMR)

This timer is used when a session outage occurs to the remote DLUS node. It is the amount of time the host system DLUR support waits for the DLUS node to send an activation request back to the host system. Once the timer expires, host system does the following:

- If the DLUR host controller is configured to INLCNN(*DIAL):
 1. The DLUR support makes a one time attempt to activate a session to the DLUS node the system was connected to at the time of session outage.
 2. If that attempt fails, an error message is displayed in the QSYSOPR message log with retry option. If retry is taken, then the activation request is sent through the configured primary/backup DLUS again.
- If the DLUR host controller is configured to INLCNN(*ANS):
 1. The DLUR controller waits for an activation attempt from any DLUS node.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

reconnect-timer-value

Specify, in seconds, a value ranging from 30 through 2550.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCTLHOST  CTLD(BOSTON)  SSCPID(050000000011)
```

This command changes the host controller named BOSTON to have 050000000011 as its SSCPID.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

[Top](#)

Change Ctl Desc (Local WS) (CHGCTLLWS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Controller Description (Local Work Station) (CHGCTLLWS) command changes a controller description for a local work station controller.

Note: Extended wireless controller configuration data is contained in the source file and member specified by the INZFILE and INZMBR parameters, respectively. When the controller is varied on, this configuration data is downloaded to the wireless adapter. It is recommended that INZPGM(QZXCINZ) and INZFILE(QEWCSRC) be used, and that a valid value be specified for the INZMBR parameter. For more information about downloading extended wireless controller configuration data, see the LAN, Frame-Relay and ATM Support book, SC41-5404 book.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	Name	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	Name, *SAME	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
DEVWAITTMR	Device wait timer	2-600, *SAME	Optional
AUTOCFG	Auto-configuration controller	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
INZFILE	Initialization source file	Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Initialization source file	Name, *SAME, *NONE	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
INZMBR	Initialization source member	Name, *SAME, *NONE	Optional
INZPGM	Initialization program	Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Initialization program	Name, *SAME, *NONE	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SAME, *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: Qualified object name	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	Name	
	Qualifier 2: Library	Name	
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, *SAME, *BLANK	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware this description represents. Use the WRKHDWRSC command to determine the resource name.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)

Specifies the device wait timeout value. This is used to limit the amount of time that a subsystem takes for the work station input/output to complete. The timeout value that is used for each device is obtained from the controller that it is attached to at vary on time. A change in this parameter value takes effect for attached devices when they are next varied on.

*SAME

This value does not change.

device-wait-timer

Specify a value ranging from 2 through 600 that specifies the maximum number of seconds that the subsystem waits for work station input/output to complete for all work stations attached to this controller.

When selecting a value for this parameter, the types of devices attached to the controller should be taken into account. Locally attached work stations should have a low value for this parameter (10 seconds or less).

Top

Auto-configuration controller (AUTOCFG)

Specifies whether this controller description is the one which should have devices attached when they are automatically configured. Although there can be more than one controller description for each controller, only one description can be an automatic configuration controller. When new devices are automatically configured on that controller, they are attached to the automatic configuration controller description.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

This is not an automatic configuration controller.

*YES

This is an automatic configuration controller.

Top

Initialization source file (INZFILE)

Specifies the NAME of a source file containing configuration initialization data.

Note: The INZFILE and INZMBR parameters are required when downloading extended wireless controller configuration data to the wireless adapter as discussed at the beginning of this command description.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No initialization file name is specified.

The NAME of the initialization file NAME can be qualified by one of the following library values:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

initialization-file-name

Specify the name of a source file containing the initialization data. A value of *NONE is accepted for this parameter. If a source file name has not been added prior to varying on this controller description then the current IOP defaults are used for initialization.

Top

Initialization source member (INZMBR)

Specifies the NAME of a source file member containing configuration initialization data (for a type 266A controller only).

Note: The INZFILE and INZMBR parameters are required when downloading extended wireless controller configuration data to the wireless adapter as discussed at the beginning of this command description.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No source file member is specified.

initialization-member-name

Specify the name of a source file member containing the initialization data. A value of *NONE is accepted for this parameter. If a source member name has not been added prior to varying on this controller description, then the current IOP defaults are used.

Top

Initialization program (INZPGM)

Specifies the name of a program to manage configuration initialization data.

Note: For 2663 wireless adapters, it is recommended that INZPGM(QZXCINZ) be specified. This results in the values of INZFILE and INZMBR being passed to the Change Extended Wireless Line Member (CHGEWLM) command when the line is varied on.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No initialization program name is specified.

The NAME of the initialization program NAME can be qualified by one of the following library values:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

initialization-program-name

Specify the name of a program to manage configuration initialization data. If a program name is specified, it is called when this controller description is created. The name of the source file and member containing configuration initialization data are passed to this program as parameters.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYSVAL

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCTLLWS  CTLD(MYCTLR)  INZMBR(MBR3)
```

This command changes the controller description MYCTLR so that configuration initialization data is now contained in member MBR3 of the same source file as originally specified for this controller.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Ctl Desc (Network) (CHGCTLNET)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Controller Description (Network) (CHGCTLNET) changes a controller description for a network controller.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
CNNRSPTMR	Connection response timer	1-3600, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Connection response timer (CNNRSPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time the system will wait before responding to an incoming connection request.

*SAME

This value does not change.

connection-response-timer

Specify the amount of time the system will wait before responding to an incoming connection request. The valid values range from 1 through 3600 seconds.

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Examples

```
CHGCTLNET  CTLD(CTL0A)  ONLINE(*NO)
```

This command changes the ONLINE parameter value to *NO for a network controller named CTL0A.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

Change Ctl Desc (Retail) (CHGCTLRTL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsaf: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Controller Description (Retail) (CHGCTLRTL) command changes a controller description for a retail controller.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
ACTSNBU	Activate swt network backup	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
CODE	Character code	<u>*SAME</u> , *EBCDIC, *ASCII	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-1994, 256, 265, 512, 521, 1024, 1033, 1994, <u>*SAME</u> , *LINKTYPE	Optional
SSCPID	SSCP identifier	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	<u>*SAME</u> , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	<u>*SAME</u> , *CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
STNADR	Station address	01-FE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
POLLPTY	SDLC poll priority	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
POLLMT	SDLC poll limit	0-4, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
OUTLMT	SDLC out limit	<u>*SAME</u> , *POLLMT, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Optional
CNNPOLLRTY	SDLC connect poll retry	0-65534, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC, *NOMAX	Optional
NDMPOLLTMR	SDLC NDM poll timer	0-3000, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DSAP	LAN DSAP	<u>*SAME</u> , 04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
SSAP	LAN SSAP	<u>*SAME</u> , 04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
LANFRMRTY	LAN frame retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
LANCNNRTY	LAN connection retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANRSPTMR	LAN response timer	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANCNTMR	LAN connection timer	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACKTMR	LAN acknowledgement timer	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANINACTMR	LAN inactivity timer	0-255, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACKFRQ	LAN acknowledgement frequency	0-127, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANMAXOUT	LAN max outstanding frames	1-127, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACCTY	LAN access priority	0-3, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANWDWSTP	LAN window step	1-127, *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
NETLVL	X.25 network level	<u>*SAME</u> , 1980, 1984, 1988	Optional
CNNPWD	X.25 connection password	Character value, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	*FIRST, *CALC, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DFTPFSIZE	X.25 default packet size	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	<u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	<u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWWSIZE	X.25 default window size	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *TRANSMIT	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	Character value, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONE, *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
X25FRMRTY	X.25 frame retry	0-21, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25CNNRTY	X.25 connection retry	0-21, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25RSPTMR	X.25 response timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25CNTMR	X.25 connection timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25DLYTMR	X.25 delayed connection timer	1-32767, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
USRFL	User facilities	Character value, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *SYSVAL Other values: Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120	
TEXT	Text 'description'	Character value, <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)

Specifies, for modems that support the switched network backup (SNBU) feature and that are not IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x models, whether the SNBU feature is activated or deactivated. The local modem and remote modem must both support the SNBU to activate it. IBM 386x, 586x, and 786x models are activated with a hardware switch only. This feature lets you bypass a broken nonswitched connection (nonswitched line) by establishing a switched connection.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The SNBU feature is not used.

*YES

The SNBU feature is activated. You must also specify a value of *YES for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter for the line.

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

*SAME

This value does not change.

switched-line-name

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (*EBCDIC) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (*ASCII) character code is used on the line.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*EBCDIC

The extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character code is used.

*ASCII

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate the request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LINKTYPE

The frame size is 521 bytes for *SDLC, 1024 bytes for *X25, and 1994 bytes for *LAN.

maximum-frame-size

Specify either 521, 1033, or 1994 bytes as the maximum frame size for this controller. Specify 1024 only if linktype is *X25. Specify 1994 only if linktype is *LAN.

Top

SSCP identifier (SSCPID)

Specifies the system service control point identifier of the host system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

system-service-control-point-identifier

Specify the system service control point identifier as a 12-digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*DIAL

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

*ANS

The connection is made by the IBM System i5 when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Connection number (CNNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*ANY The system accepts calls from any network address.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CNNNBR

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the CNNNBR parameter are accepted.

*ANY

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

*SAME

This value does not change.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

*SAME

This value does not change.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

*SAME

This value does not change.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

*YES

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies the station address used when communicating with the controller.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Note: 00 can be specified only for APPC controllers when *TDLC is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Note: If *SEC is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the station address of the remote controller. If *PRI or *NEG is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the local station address.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)

Specifies whether this controller has priority when polled. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

This controller does not have polling priority.

*YES

This controller does have polling priority.

Top

SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)

Specifies, for an SDLC secondary or negotiable controller, the number of consecutive polls issued to the same controller when the poll results in receiving frames. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*SAME

This value does not change.

0

The default number of polls is zero.

poll limit

Specify a number of polls. Valid values range from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive times SDLC allows the transmission of the maximum number of frames to a station, before allowing transmission to another station.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*POLLMT

The value is the same as the one specified for the **SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)** parameter.

out-limit

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry connecting to a controller before reporting an error.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The number of retries is 7 if the controller is switched, and *NOMAX if the controller is nonswitched.

*NOMAX

The system will retry indefinitely.

connect-poll-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 65534 for the number of retries.

Top

SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)

Specifies the minimum interval at which a secondary station should be polled if a poll from the primary to the secondary (which is in normal disconnect mode (NDM)) does not result in receiving the appropriate response.

This parameter is valid only if the link type is *SDLC and the controller role is secondary or negotiable and *NO is specified on the SHM parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The poll interval is calculated by the system.

NDM-poll-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 3000 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character adapter address of the remote controller. This is the address to which the system sends data when it communicates with the remote controller. This value can be obtained from the remote controller's configuration record. Valid values range from hex 000000000001 through hex FFFFFFFF.

*SAME

This value does not change.

adapter-address

Specify the adapter address of the remote controller.

LAN DSAP (DSAP)

Specifies the destination service access point (DSAP). This is the logical address this system will send to when it communicates with the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from this system. The default value for the destination service access point is 04.

The value must match the value specified on the source service access point (SSAP) parameter in the remote controller's configuration record.

*SAME

This value does not change.

destination-service-access-point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the destination service access point.

LAN SSAP (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). This is the logical address the local system uses when it sends data to the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from the local system. The default value for the source service access point is 04.

It must match the value assigned to the destination service access point (DSAP) in the remote controller's configuration record.

*SAME

This value does not change.

source-service-access-point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the source service access point.

Top

LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry a transmission when there is no acknowledgment from the remote controller in the time period specified by the LANRSPTMR parameter. This value is only used after a successful connection has been made.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-frame-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times a frame is transmitted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times a transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received. This value is used at connection time (unlike LANFRMRTY which is used after a connection has been made).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-connection-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times the transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link when connected.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-response-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link at connection time.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-connection-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 in 0.1-second intervals for the amount of time the system waits before an inoperative condition occurs. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)

Specifies the time interval to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-acknowledgement-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKFRQ parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-inactivity-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 in 0.1-second intervals for the length of time used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)

Specifies the maximum number of frames received before sending an acknowledgement to the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement frequency value.

LAN-acknowledge-frequency

Specify a value from 0 to 127 for the number of frames received. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKTMR parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received from the remote system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN maximum outstanding frames value.

LAN-maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 127 for the number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)

Specifies the priority granted to the sending system for sending frames. The larger the number, the higher the priority.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN access priority value.

LAN-access-priority

Specify a value from 0 to 3 for the access priority for this controller on a local area network (LAN).

Top

LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)

Specifies whether to reduce to 1 the maximum number of frames outstanding to the remote system during network congestion. This parameter (LAN Window Step) indicates the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the number of maximum outstanding frames can be increased by 1. The increase continues this way until the maximum number of outstanding frames reaches the value specified by the LAN maximum outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***NONE**

The number of outstanding frames is not reduced during network congestion.

LAN-window-step

Specify a value from 1 to 127 for the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the maximum number of outstanding frames can be increased by 1.

Top

X.25 network level (NETLVL)

Specifies the level of the X.25 network used to access this controller. The level is specified by giving the year of the standard used by the X.25 network.

Note: Use of the lower value of the remote DTE or the network level is suggested; for example, if the remote DTE is using the CCITT standard of 1980 and the network 1984, specify 1980 for this parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

1980

The 1980 Standard is used.

1984

The 1984 Standard is used.

1988

The 1988 Standard is used.

Top

X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)

Specifies the X.25 network password used for password exchange with the X.24 Call Request and Incoming Call packets (Call User Data field). This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections.

If you want to use a connection password that consists of characters whose hexadecimal value is less than 40, you must specify the password as a hexadecimal value. When less than 8 bytes are specified, the end of the password field is padded with blanks. A password of all blank is valid. All incoming call requests must match this password to establish a connection.

To specify a hexadecimal password, the digits must be specified in multiples of two, be no more than 16 digits long, be enclosed in apostrophes, and be preceded by an X. For example, X'0102030405' is a valid hexadecimal password.

Note: This connection password is highly recommended for controllers that operate with the Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol LINKPCL(*ELLC) on switched virtual circuit (SVC) connections. This enhanced protocol supports reconnection of virtual circuits after network errors which disconnect the line with a clear signal; however, this reconnection is not allowed to proceed without the password validation procedure being used as a unique identifier for the controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

No connection password is used.

X.25-connection-password

Specify the connection password. The password for each controller can consist of any alphanumeric characters represented by the hexadecimal values ranging from 40 through FF.

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***FIRST**

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

***CALC**

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPCKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

The possible **transmission** values are:

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

The possible **reception** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

*TRANSMIT

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

*SAME

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

A value is not specified for the user group identifier.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

***REQUEST**

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

***ACCEPT**

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

***BOTH**

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times a frame is sent after the response timer ends when connected to this controller. The value for this parameter depends on the quality of service provided by the network and the connection to that network; that is, the frequency of lost link protocol data units.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

X.25 frame retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number of times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times that a logical link control (LLC) protocol data unit is sent after the connect response timer expires when connecting to this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

X.25 connection retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connected to this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

X.25 response-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connecting to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

connection-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)

Specifies the time interval between attempts to establish a connection to the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

Use the values specified for the **X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)** parameter and the **X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)** parameter to determine how often and how many times to try establishing the connection.

X.25-delay-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 32767 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. Connection attempts are repeated indefinitely at this time interval.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

A value is not specified for the user facilities.

characters

Specify a string of up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYSVAL

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCTLR05  CTLD(CTLR05)  SWTLINE02(LINE02)
           CANNBR('255-3436')
```

This command changes the retail controller description CTLR05. The switched line list now contains only the name LINE02, and the connection number has changed to 255-3436.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Ctl Desc (Remote WS) (CHGCTLRWS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Controller Description (Remote Work Station) (CHGCTLRWS) command changes a controller description for a remote work station controller.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
ACTSNBU	Activate swt network backup	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values (up to 64 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
CODE	Character code	<u>*SAME</u> , *EBCDIC, *ASCII	Optional
DEVWAITMR	Device wait timer	2-600, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
MAXFRAME	Maximum frame size	265-1994, 256, 261, 265, 512, 521, 1033, 1994, <u>*SAME</u> , *LINKTYPE	Optional
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NETATR	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NETATR, *NONE	Optional
SSCPID	SSCP identifier	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
INLCNN	Initial connection	<u>*SAME</u> , *ANS, *DIAL	Optional
DIALINIT	Dial initiation	<u>*SAME</u> , *LINKTYPE, *IMMED, *DELAY	Optional
CNNNBR	Connection number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *DC, *ANY	Optional
ANSNBR	Answer number	<u>*SAME</u> , *CNNNBR, *ANY	Optional
CNNLSTOUT	Outgoing connection list	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
CNNLSTOUTE	Connection list entry	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
IDLCWDWSIZ	IDLC window size	1-31, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	Optional
IDLCFRMRTY	IDLC frame retry	0-100, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	Optional
IDLCRSPTMR	IDLC response timer	10-100, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	Optional
IDLCCNNRTY	IDLC connect retry	1-100, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *NOMAX	Optional
PREDIALDLY	Predial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
REDIALDLY	Redial delay	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DIALRTY	Dial retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
SHMDSCLMT	SHM disconnect limit	1-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *NOMAX	Optional
SHMDSCTMR	SHM disconnect timer	2-3000, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
STNADR	Station address	01-FE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
POLLPTY	SDLC poll priority	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
POLLMT	SDLC poll limit	0-4, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
OUTLMT	SDLC out limit	<u>*SAME</u> , *POLLMT, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Optional
CNNPOLLRTY	SDLC connect poll retry	0-65534, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC, *NOMAX	Optional
NDMPOLLTMR	SDLC NDM poll timer	0-3000, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFFFFFF, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DSAP	LAN DSAP	<u>*SAME</u> , 04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
SSAP	LAN SSAP	<u>*SAME</u> , 04, 08, 0C, 10, 14, 18, 1C, 20, 24, 28, 2C, 30, 34, 38, 3C, 40, 44, 48, 4C, 50, 54, 58, 5C, 60, 64, 68, 6C, 70, 74, 78, 7C, 80, 84, 88, 8C, 90, 94, 98, 9C	Optional
LANFRMRTY	LAN frame retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANCNNRTY	LAN connection retry	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANRSPTMR	LAN response timer	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANCNTMR	LAN connection timer	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACKTMR	LAN acknowledgement timer	0-254, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANINACTMR	LAN inactivity timer	0-255, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACKFRQ	LAN acknowledgement frequency	0-127, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANMAXOUT	LAN max outstanding frames	1-127, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANACPTY	LAN access priority	0-3, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
LANWDWSTP	LAN window step	1-127, *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
NETLVL	X.25 network level	<u>*SAME</u> , 1980, 1984, 1988	Optional
LINKPCL	X.25 link level protocol	<u>*SAME</u> , *QLLC, *ELLC	Optional
CNNPWD	X.25 connection password	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
SWTLINSLCT	X.25 switched line selection	*FIRST, *CALC, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
DFTPFSIZE	X.25 default packet size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	<u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
	Element 2: Receive value	<u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *TRANSMIT, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	
DFTWDSIZE	X.25 default window size	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Transmit value	1-15, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND	
	Element 2: Receive value	1-15, <u>*SAME</u> , *LIND, *TRANSMIT	
USRGRPID	X.25 user group identifier	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
RVSCRG	X.25 reverse charging	<u>*SAME</u> , *NONE, *REQUEST, *ACCEPT, *BOTH	Optional
X25FRMRTY	X.25 frame retry	0-21, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25CNNRTY	X.25 connection retry	0-21, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25RSPTMR	X.25 response timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25CNTMR	X.25 connection timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25DLYTMR	X.25 delayed connection timer	1-32767, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
X25ACKTMR	X.25 acknowledgement timer	0-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
X25INACTMR	X.25 inactivity timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
USRFCL	User facilities	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
ALCRTYTMR	Allocation retry timer	1-9999, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
AUTOCRTDEV	Autocreate device	<u>*SAME</u> , *ALL, *NONE	Optional
SWTDSC	Switched disconnect	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*YES

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)

Specifies, for modems that support the switched network backup (SNBU) feature and that are not IBM 386x, 586x, or 786x models, whether the SNBU feature is activated or deactivated. The local modem and remote modem must both support the SNBU to activate it. IBM 386x, 586x, and 786x models are activated with a hardware switch only. This feature lets you bypass a broken nonswitched connection (nonswitched line) by establishing a switched connection.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***NO**

The SNBU feature is not used.

***YES**

The SNBU feature is activated. You must also specify a value of ***YES** for the **Activate swt network backup (ACTSNBU)** parameter for the line.

Top

Switched line list (SWTLINLST)

Specifies the names of the switched lines to which this controller attaches. The line descriptions must already exist. Up to 64 switched line names can be specified.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

switched-line-name

Specify the names of up to 64 lines that are connected to this controller. The same line name can be used more than once. For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.

Top

Character code (CODE)

Specifies whether the extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (***EBCDIC**) or the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (***ASCII**) character code is used on the line.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***EBCDIC**

The extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character code is used.

***ASCII**

The ASCII character code is used.

Top

Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)

Specifies the device wait timeout value. This is used to limit the amount of time that a subsystem takes for the work station input/output to complete. The timeout value that is used for each device is obtained from the controller that it is attached to at vary on time. A change in this parameter value takes effect for attached devices when they are next varied on.

*SAME

This value does not change.

device-wait-timer

Specify a value ranging from 2 through 600 that specifies the maximum number of seconds that the subsystem waits for work station input/output to complete for all work stations attached to this controller.

When selecting a value for this parameter, the types of devices attached to the controller should be taken into account. Locally attached work stations should have a low value for this parameter (10 seconds or less).

Top

Maximum frame size (MAXFRAME)

Specifies the maximum frame (path information unit (PIU)) size the controller can send or receive. This value is used to calculate the request unit (RU) sizes. Since the maximum PIU size that the controller can send or receive is negotiated at exchange identifier time, the maximum PIU size used at run time may be different. This value matches the corresponding value on the host system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LINKTYPE

For a 3174 controller with a link type of *ISDN, a value of 521 is used. For a 3174 controller with a link type of *LAN, a value of 1994 is used. For a 3174 controller with a link type of *SDLC, a value of 265 is used. For a 3174 controller with a link type of *X25, a value of 256 is used. For a 5394 controller with a link type of *X25, a value of 512 is used. For a 5394 controller with a link type of *SDLC, a value of 517 is used.

maximum-frame-size

- For a 3174 controller with a link type of *SDLC or *X25, specify the value 265.
- For a 5394 controller with a link type of *X25 line, specify 265 or 521.
- For a 5394 controller with a link type of *SDLC, specify 261 or 517.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the NAME of the remote location associated with the remote system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NETATR

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

local-location-name

Specify the name (8 characters maximum) by which the local system is known to the remote system.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the NAME of the remote network in which the adjacent control point resides.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NETATR

The LCLNETID value specified in the system network attributes is used.

*NONE

No remote network identifier (ID) is used.

remote-network-identifier

Specify the remote network identifier.

Top

SSCP identifier (SSCPID)

Specifies the system service control point identifier of the host system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

system-service-control-point-identifier

Specify the system service control point identifier as a 12-digit hexadecimal value.

Top

Initial connection (INLCNN)

Specifies the method used to establish a connection with this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*DIAL

The system initiates outgoing calls and answers incoming calls.

*ANS

The connection is made by the IBM System i5 when it answers an incoming call from this controller. If a call is received from the remote controller and all necessary conditions are met, the incoming call is answered by the system.

For X.25 connections, the line attached to the controller requires switched virtual circuits (SVCs) configured on the LGLCHLE parameter of type OUT or BOTH(*SVCOUT or *SVCBOTH) for the connection to succeed.

The line can be changed using the Change Line Description (X.25) (CHGLINX25) command.

Top

Dial initiation (DIALINIT)

Specifies the method used to make the initial dial on a switched line between the system and the remote controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LINKTYPE

The type of dial connection initiated is specified on the LINKTYPE parameter. For LAN or SDLC short-hold mode connections, the default is to dial the connection as soon as the controller description is varied on. For all other link types, the default is to delay dialing.

***IMMED**

The dial connection is initiated as soon as the controller description is varied on.

***DELAY**

The dial connection is delayed until a job is initiated that requests the use of the remote controller resources.

Top

Connection number (C>NNNBR)

Specifies the telephone number to dial to connect to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***DC**

Direct call is being used in an X.21 circuit switched network.

***ANY** The system accepts calls from any network address.

connection-number

Specify the connection number.

Top

Answer number (ANSNBR)

Specifies the X.25 network address from which calls are accepted.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***C>NNNBR**

Calls from the X.25 network address specified on the C>NNNBR parameter are accepted.

***ANY**

Calls are accepted from any X.25 network address.

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the name of a connection list object that contains the ISDN assigned numbers for a dial out operation to the ISDN.

*SAME

This value does not change.

list-object

Specify the name of a connection list object.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

Connection list entry (CNLSTOUTE)

Specifies, for ISDN switched connections, the entry name from the connection list that is used to make a call to the ISDN. The connection list must have been identified on the **Outgoing connection list (CNLSTOUT)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

entry-name

Specify an entry name.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC window size (IDLCWDWSIZ)

Specifies the window size for transmission to and reception controllers attached to the IDLC line.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

window-size

Specify the window size. Valid values range from 1 through 31.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC frame retry (IDLCFRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of attempts to transmit a frame before reporting an error.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-frame-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 0 through 100.

Top

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC response timer (IDLCRSPTMR)

Specifies the amount of time, in tenths of a second, to wait before retransmitting a frame if acknowledgement has not been received.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The time specified in the line description is used.

IDLC-response-timer

Specify an amount of time. Valid values range from 10 through 100 tenths of a second. For example, 100 tenths of a second equals 10 seconds.

Note: This parameter is no longer supported. It exists solely for compatibility with releases earlier than Version 5 Release 3 Modification 0 of operating system.

IDLC connect retry (IDLCCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times to attempt retransmission at connection time.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The number of attempts specified in the line description is used.

*NOMAX

Indicates to continue until a successful transmission has been made.

connect-retry

Specify a number of attempts. Valid values range from 1 through 100.

Top

Predial delay (PREDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before dialing a number.

*SAME

This value does not change.

predial-delay

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Top

Redial delay (REDIALDLY)

Specifies the time interval to wait (in 0.5 second intervals) before re-dialing when the call attempt is unsuccessful.

*SAME

This value does not change.

redial-delay

Specify a value from 0 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.5 second. To indicate no delay, specify a value of 0.

Dial retry (DIALRTY)

Specifies the number of re-dial attempts made by the system before considering the dialing unsuccessful.

*SAME

This value does not change.

dial-retry

Specify a value from 0 to 254 in 0.5-second intervals, for the number of times the dialing will be tried.

Top

SHM disconnect limit (SHMDSCLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that are required from the remote station before the connection can be suspended for this X.21 short hold mode connection. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NOMAX

There is no disconnect limit.

SHM-disconnect-limit

Specify a number from 1 to 254, indicating the number of consecutive nonproductive responses that must be received before the connection can be suspended.

Top

SHM disconnect timer (SHMDSCTMR)

Specifies, in tenths of a second, the minimum length of time that the primary system maintains the connection to the remote system for this X.21 short hold mode controller. This parameter is valid only if *YES is specified for the **Short hold mode (SHM)** parameter, and *NEG or *SEC is specified for the **Data link role (ROLE)** parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

SHM-disconnect-timer

Specify a value from 2 to 3000 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Station address (STNADR)

Specifies the station address used when communicating with the controller.

Valid values range from 00 to FE.

Note: 00 can be specified only for APPC controllers when *TDLC is specified for the **Link type (LINKTYPE)** parameter.

Note: If *SEC is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the station address of the remote controller. If *PRI or *NEG is specified on the ROLE parameter, this is the local station address.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

SDLC poll priority (POLLPTY)

Specifies whether this controller has priority when polled. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NO

This controller does not have polling priority.

*YES

This controller does have polling priority.

Top

SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)

Specifies, for an SDLC secondary or negotiable controller, the number of consecutive polls issued to the same controller when the poll results in receiving frames. This parameter can be specified only if SHM is *NO.

*SAME

This value does not change.

0

The default number of polls is zero.

poll limit

Specify a number of polls. Valid values range from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC out limit (OUTLMT)

Specifies the number of consecutive times SDLC allows the transmission of the maximum number of frames to a station, before allowing transmission to another station.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***POLLMT**

The value is the same as the one specified for the **SDLC poll limit (POLLMT)** parameter.

out-limit

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 4.

Top

SDLC connect poll retry (CNNPOLLRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry connecting to a controller before reporting an error.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***CALC**

The number of retries is 7 if the controller is switched, and *NOMAX if the controller is nonswitched.

***NOMAX**

The system will retry indefinitely.

connect-poll-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 to 65534 for the number of retries.

Top

SDLC NDM poll timer (NDMPOLLTMR)

Specifies the minimum interval at which a secondary station should be polled if a poll from the primary to the secondary (which is in normal disconnect mode (NDM)) does not result in receiving the appropriate response.

This parameter is valid only if the link type is *SDLC and the controller role is secondary or negotiable and *NO is specified on the SHM parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The poll interval is calculated by the system.

NDM-poll-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 3000 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the 12-character adapter address of the remote controller. This is the address to which the system sends data when it communicates with the remote controller. This value can be obtained from the remote controller's configuration record. Valid values range from hex 000000000001 through hex FFFFFFFF.

*SAME

This value does not change.

adapter-address

Specify the adapter address of the remote controller.

Top

LAN DSAP (DSAP)

Specifies the destination service access point (DSAP). This is the logical address this system will send to when it communicates with the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from this system. The default value for the destination service access point is 04.

The value must match the value specified on the source service access point (SSAP) parameter in the remote controller's configuration record.

Note: The *OPC controller uses the value above for this field. The combination of RMTSYSNAME and DSAP defines a unique controller. This allows multiple controllers to exist between two systems.

*SAME

This value does not change.

destination-service-access-point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the destination service access point.

Top

LAN SSAP (SSAP)

Specifies the source service access point (SSAP). This is the logical address the local system uses when it sends data to the remote controller. This address allows the controller to properly route the data that comes from the local system. The default value for the source service access point is 04.

It must match the value assigned to the destination service access point (DSAP) in the remote controller's configuration record.

*SAME

This value does not change.

source-service-access-point

Specify a hexadecimal value ranging from 04 through 9C, in increments of 4 (for example, 04, 08, 0C, 10) to represent the source service access point.

Top

LAN frame retry (LANFRMRTY)

Specifies the number of times to retry a transmission when there is no acknowledgment from the remote controller in the time period specified by the LANRSPTMR parameter. This value is only used after a successful connection has been made.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-frame-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times a frame is transmitted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN connection retry (LANCNNRTY)

Specifies the number of times a transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received. This value is used at connection time (unlike LANFRMRTY which is used after a connection has been made).

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-connection-retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 254 for the number of times the transmission is attempted before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN response timer (LANRSPTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link when connected.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-response-timer

Specify a value from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN connection timer (LANCNNTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inoperative condition on the link at connection time.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-connection-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 254 in 0.1-second intervals for the amount of time the system waits before an inoperative condition occurs. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)

Specifies the time interval to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-acknowledgement-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 254 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. To indicate no timer, specify 0. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKFRQ parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN inactivity timer (LANINACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the timer value.

LAN-inactivity-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 in 0.1-second intervals for the length of time used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. To indicate no timer, specify 0.

Top

LAN acknowledgement frequency (LANACKFRQ)

Specifies the maximum number of frames received before sending an acknowledgement to the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN acknowledgement frequency value.

LAN-acknowledge-frequency

Specify a value from 0 to 127 for the number of frames received. If 0 is specified for the **LAN acknowledgement timer (LANACKTMR)** parameter, 0 must also be specified for this parameter. If a non-zero number is specified for the LANACKTMR parameter, a non-zero number must also be specified for this parameter.

Top

LAN max outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received from the remote system.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN maximum outstanding frames value.

LAN-maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 127 for the number of frames that can be sent before an acknowledgement is received.

Top

LAN access priority (LANACCPTY)

Specifies the priority used for accessing the remote controller. The larger the number the higher the priority for this controller. This parameter is only used when the controller attaches to TRLAN.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the LAN access priority value.

LAN-access-priority

Specify a value from 0 to 3 for the access priority for this controller on a local area network (LAN).

Top

LAN window step (LANWDWSTP)

Specifies whether to reduce to 1 the maximum number of frames outstanding to the remote system during network congestion. This parameter (LAN Window Step) indicates the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the number of maximum outstanding frames can be increased by 1. The increase continues this way until the maximum number of outstanding frames reaches the value specified by the LAN maximum outstanding frames (LANMAXOUT) parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***NONE**

The number of outstanding frames is not reduced during network congestion.

LAN-window-step

Specify a value from 1 to 127 for the number of frames that must be successfully received by the remote system before the maximum number of outstanding frames can be increased by 1.

Top

X.25 network level (NETLVL)

Specifies the level of the X.25 network used to access this controller. The level is specified by giving the year of the standard used by the X.25 network.

Note: Use of the lower value of the remote DTE or the network level is suggested; for example, if the remote DTE is using the CCITT standard of 1980 and the network 1984, specify 1980 for this parameter.

*SAME

This value does not change.

1980

The 1980 Standard is used.

1984

The 1984 Standard is used.

1988

The 1988 Standard is used.

Top

X.25 link level protocol (LINKPCL)

Specifies the link level protocol used on the X.25 network to communicate with this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*QLLC

The Qualified Logical Link Control (QLLC) protocol is used.

*ELLC

The Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol is used.

Top

X.25 connection password (CNNPWD)

Specifies the X.25 network password used for password exchange with the X.24 Call Request and Incoming Call packets (Call User Data field). This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections.

If you want to use a connection password that consists of characters whose hexadecimal value is less than 40, you must specify the password as a hexadecimal value. When less than 8 bytes are specified, the end of the password field is padded with blanks. A password of all blank is valid. All incoming call requests must match this password to establish a connection.

To specify a hexadecimal password, the digits must be specified in multiples of two, be no more than 16 digits long, be enclosed in apostrophes, and be preceded by an X. For example, X'0102030405' is a valid hexadecimal password.

Note: This connection password is highly recommended for controllers that operate with the Enhanced Logical Link Control (ELLC) protocol LINKPCL(*ELLC) on switched virtual circuit (SVC) connections. This enhanced protocol supports reconnection of virtual circuits after network errors which disconnect the line with a clear signal; however, this reconnection is not allowed to proceed without the password validation procedure being used as a unique identifier for the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No connection password is used.

X.25-connection-password

Specify the connection password. The password for each controller can consist of any alphanumeric characters represented by the hexadecimal values ranging from 40 through FF.

Top

X.25 switched line selection (SWTLINSLCT)

Specifies the method that is used to select lines from an X.25 switched line list.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*FIRST

Lines are selected beginning with the first line in the switched line list.

*CALC

The system determines which line in the switched line list will be selected.

Top

X.25 default packet size (DFTPCKTSIZE)

Specifies the default packet size used by the X.25 network for transmission and reception.

The possible **transmission** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

*LIND

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

transmit-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for transmission. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

The possible **reception** values are:

*SAME

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is the default value.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default packet size for transmission is used as the default for reception.
receive-packet-size

Specify a default packet size for reception. The valid values for the packet size are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, and 4096.

Top

X.25 default window size (DFTWDWSIZE)

Specifies the default window size for transmission and reception.

Element 1: Transmit Window Size

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

transmit-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15. For switched virtual circuit (SVC) incoming calls, the system accepts the window size indicated in the Incoming Call packet facilities field.

Element 2: Receive Window Size

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***LIND**

The value specified in the line description is used as the default window size.

***TRANSMIT**

The value specified as the default window size for transmission is used as the default for reception.

receive-window-size

Specify the appropriate default window size. If you specified modulus 8, valid values range from 1 through 7. If you specified modulus 128, valid values range from 1 through 15.

Top

X.25 user group identifier (USRGRPID)

Specifies the closed user-group ID for contacting this switched virtual circuit (SVC) controller on the X.25 network.

Specify the 2-digit decimal value, from 00 through 99, as provided by the network subscription. This parameter is not valid for permanent virtual circuit (PVC) connections. It is valid only for SVC circuit outgoing call operations and is ignored for SVC incoming call connections.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

A value is not specified for the user group identifier.

Top

X.25 reverse charging (RVSCRG)

Specifies whether reverse charges are accepted or requested when contacting this controller.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NONE**

No reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted.

***REQUEST**

Charges are requested on outgoing call request packets.

***ACCEPT**

Reverse charging for network tariff billing is accepted on incoming requests.

***BOTH**

Both incoming and outgoing requests are accepted.

Top

X.25 frame retry (X25FRMRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times a frame is sent after the response timer ends when connected to this controller. The value for this parameter depends on the quality of service provided by the network and the connection to that network; that is, the frequency of lost link protocol data units.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25 frame retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number of times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)

Specifies the maximum number of times that a logical link control (LLC) protocol data unit is sent after the connect response timer expires when connecting to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25 connection retry

Specify a value ranging from 0 through 21 for the number times a frame is sent.

Top

X.25 response timer (X25RSPTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connected to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25 response-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1-second intervals.

Top

X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)

Specifies the time period allowed to return an acknowledgement when an LLC protocol data unit is sent while connecting to this controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

connection-timer

Specify an amount of time in tenths of a second. Valid values range from 1 through 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

X.25 delayed connection timer (X25DLYTMR)

Specifies the time interval between attempts to establish a connection to the controller.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*CALC

Use the values specified for the **X.25 connection timer (X25CNNTMR)** parameter and the **X.25 connection retry (X25CNNRTY)** parameter to determine how often and how many times to try establishing the connection.

X.25-delay-timer

Specify a value ranging from 1 to 32767 units. Each unit represents 0.1 second. Connection attempts are repeated indefinitely at this time interval.

Top

X.25 acknowledgement timer (X25ACKTMR)

Specifies the amount of time to delay sending acknowledgements for received frames.

*SAME

This value does not change.

X.25-acknowledgment-timer

Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals, or 0 to indicate no delay.

Top

X.25 inactivity timer (X25INACTMR)

Specifies the time period used to determine an inactive condition for the controller. Valid values range from 1 to 2550 in 0.1 second intervals.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

User facilities (USRFCL)

Specifies a string of hexadecimal characters sent to the X.25 network to request additional services. The system allows up to 218 hexadecimal characters.

*NONE

A value is not specified for the user facilities.

*SAME

This value does not change.

Top

Allocation retry timer (ALCRTYTMR)

Specifies the length of time, in seconds, the system waits between attempts to establish an LU6.2 session.

*SAME

This value does not change.

1-9999

Specify a length of time ranging from 1 through 9999 seconds.

Top

Autocreate device (AUTOCRTDEV)

Specifies whether device descriptions can be automatically created for this controller description.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*ALL

All dependent devices than can be automatically created for this controller, except APPC devices, are automatically created.

***NONE**

Dependent devices on this controller are not automatically created.

Top

Switched disconnect (SWTDSC)

Specifies whether the switched connection to this controller is dropped when the last device is varied off.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***NO**

The switched connection is not dropped when the last device is varied off.

***YES**

The switched connection is varied off when the last device is varied off.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the number of recovery attempts made by the system before an inquiry message is sent to the system operator. Also specifies the time (in minutes) that must elapse before the system sends an inquiry message to the system operator indicating that the recovery attempt count limit is reached.

Element 1: Maximum Recovery Limit

*SAME

This value does not change.

***SYSVAL**

The value in the QCMNRCYLMT system value is used.

count limit

Specify the number of second-level recovery attempts to be made. Valid values range from 0 through 99.

Element 2: Recovery Time Interval

time-interval

Specify the time interval (in minutes) at which the specified number of second-level recoveries are attempted. Valid values range from 0 through 120. If the value specified for *count-limit* is not 0, the value 0 specifies infinite recovery.

More information on communication recovery is in the Communications Management book, SC41-5406.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYSVAL

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCTLRWS  CTLD(CTL005)  SWTLINLST(LINE01)
           CANNBR('555-5950')
```

This command changes the controller description CTL005. The switched line list now contains only the name LINE01, and the connection number has changed to 555-5950.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

[Top](#)

Change Ctl Desc (Tape) (CHGCTLTAP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Controller Description (Tape) (CHGCTLTAP) command changes a controller description for a tape controller.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Optional, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *SAME , *NONE	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
AUTOCFG	Auto-configuration controller	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware this description represents. Use the WRKHDWRSC command to determine the resource name.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*NONE

No resource name is specified at this time. A resource name must be provided before the device can be varied on.

resource-name

Specify the name to identify the physical devices on the system. Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *STG specified for the TYPE parameter to help determine the resource name.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***YES**

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

***NO**

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Auto-configuration controller (AUTOCFG)

Specifies whether this controller description is the one which should have devices attached when they are automatically configured. Although there can be more than one controller description for each controller, only one description can be an automatic configuration controller. When new devices are automatically configured on that controller, they are attached to the automatic configuration controller description.

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***NO**

This is not an automatic configuration controller.

***YES**

This is an automatic configuration controller.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

This value does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCTLTAP  CTLD(TAP01)  ONLINE(*NO)
```

This command changes the ONLINE parameter value to *NO for a tape controller named TAP01.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Ctl Desc (Virtual WS) (CHGCTLVWS)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Controller Description (Virtual Work Station) (CHGCTLVWS) command changes a controller description for a virtual work station (pass-through) controller.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CTLD	Controller description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
DEVWAITMR	Device wait timer	2-120, *SAME	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SAME , *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i>	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Controller description (CTLD)

This is a required parameter.

Specifies the name of the controller description.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

This value does not change.

***YES**

The controller is automatically varied on at IPL.

*NO

The controller is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Device wait timer (DEVWAITTMR)

Specifies the device wait timeout value. This is used to limit the amount of time that a subsystem takes for the work station input/output to complete. The timeout value that is used for each device is obtained from the controller that it is attached to at vary on time. A change in this parameter value takes effect for attached devices when they are next varied on.

*SAME

This value does not change.

device-wait-timer

Specify a value ranging from 2 through 600 that specifies the maximum number of seconds that the subsystem waits for work station input/output to complete for all work stations attached to this controller.

When selecting a value for this parameter, the types of devices attached to the controller should be taken into account. Locally attached work stations should have a low value for this parameter (10 seconds or less).

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*SYSVAL

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the QCFGMSGQ system value.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

name Specify the name of the library where the message queue is located.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

This value does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCTLVWS  CTLD(VRTCTL325) TEXT('S/325 virtual controller')
```

This command changes the controller description of controller VRTCTL325 to have a new text description.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2652

Controller description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Current Directory (CHGCURDIR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Current Directory (CHGCURDIR) command changes a specified directory to the current working directory. The current directory can be a directory, library, folder, or database file. The current directory is used to locate objects used by the commands.

This command can also be issued using the following alternative file system command names:

- CD
- CHDIR

For more information about integrated file system commands, see the Integrated file system topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Restrictions:

- This command works on only one object. If a pattern is specified on the **Directory (DIR)** parameter and more than one object matches the pattern, the user can select the object from a list in an interactive job. If this is a batch job, the command fails with error message CPFA08E, "More than one name matches pattern."
- The current directory and current library are separate and distinct entities. The current library and current directory can be set to the same library, but a change to either the current library or current directory does not affect the other.

The current directory, set with this command, affects the integrated file system commands and APIs. The current library, set with the Change Current Library (CHGCURLIB) command, affects commands such as the Create Display File (CRTDSPF) command, that uses the value *CURLIB as a library qualifier.

- The user must have read (*R) authority to the directory.
- The user must have execute (*X) authority to each directory in the path.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DIR	Directory	<i>Path name</i>	Required, Positional 1

Top

Directory (DIR)

Specifies the path name of the directory that replaces the current working directory of the job.

This is a required parameter.

For more information on specifying path names, refer to "Object naming rules" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>.

Note: This parameter is Unicode-enabled. See "Unicode support in CL" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for additional information.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing a Current Directory

```
CHGCURDIR  DIR(/DIRECTORY2)
```

This command changes the current directory to the directory named DIRECTORY2.

Example 2: Changing a Current Directory to the Parent of the Current Directory

```
CHGCURDIR  DIR('..')
```

This command changes the current directory to the parent directory of the directory that contains the current directory before this command is run.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPFA085

Home directory not found for user &1.

CPFA08E

More than one name matches pattern.

CPFA093

Name matching pattern not found.

CPFA09C

Not authorized to object. Object is &1.

CPFA09D

Error occurred in program &1.

CPFA0A1

An input or output error occurred.

CPFA0A3

Path name resolution causes looping.

CPFA0A7

Path name too long.

CPFA0A9

Object not found. Object is &1.

CPFA0AB

Operation failed for object. Object is &1.

[Top](#)

Change Current Library (CHGCURLIB)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Yes

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Current Library (CHGCURLIB) command replaces the current library entry in the library list for the current thread.

Note: If this command is used to change the current library entry in the library list from a menu or program that has a current library associated with it, the current library change is only in effect for the call level of the menu or program from which it was changed.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
CURLIB	Current library	<i>Name</i> , *CRTDFT	Required, Positional 1

Top

Current library (CURLIB)

Specifies the library that replaces the current library entry in the library list for the current thread.

This is a required parameter.

*CRTDFT

No library should be in the current entry in the library list for the current thread. If objects are created into the current library, the QGPL library is used as the default current library.

name Specify the name of the library that replaces the current library entry in the library list for the current thread.

Top

Examples

```
CHGCURLIB  CURLIB(ULIB10)
```

This command changes the current library entry in the library list for the current thread to library ULIB10.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2106

Library list not available.

CPF2110

Library &1 not found.

CPF2113

Cannot allocate library &1.

CPF2133

First product library on library list destroyed.

CPF2134

Second product library on library list destroyed.

CPF2137

Current library on library list destroyed.

CPF2176

Library &1 damaged.

CPF2182

Not authorized to library &1.

Top

Change Debug (CHGDBG)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Debug (CHGDBG) command changes the attributes of the debugging session currently in effect for a job. All of the attributes can be changed, except which programs to debug. Use the Add Program (ADDPGM) command or the Remove Program (RMVPGM) commands to add or remove a program from debug mode.

Restrictions:

- This command is valid only in debug mode. To start debug mode, see the STRDBG (Start Debug) command.
- If the current job is servicing another job, and that job is ending, this command is not allowed.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DFTPGM	Default program	Name, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional, Positional 1
MAXTRC	Maximum trace statements	Integer, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
TRCFULL	Trace full	<u>*SAME</u> , *STOPTRC, *WRAP	Optional
UPDPROD	Update production files	<u>*SAME</u> , *NO, *YES	Optional
OPMSRC	OPM source level debug	<u>*SAME</u> , *NO, *YES	Optional

Top

Default program (DFTPGM)

Specifies the original program model (OPM) program to use as the default program during debug mode. The program specified here is used as the default program for any of the other debug commands for which *DFTPGM was supplied for the **Program (PGM)** parameter. (That is, if a default program was previously specified, this parameter can change it.)

This parameter is applicable only in the OPM environment.

*SAME

The same program currently specified as the default program, if any, is used.

*NONE

No program is specified as the default program; if a program was specified as a default program, it is no longer the default program. If the job has no default program, *DFTPGM cannot be specified for the **Program (PGM)** parameter of any other debug commands.

name Specify the name of the program to use as the default program during debug mode. The same name must have been specified for the PGM parameter of the Start Debug (STRDBG) or Add Program (ADDPGM) command.

Maximum trace statements (MAXTRC)

Specifies the maximum number of trace statements that the system puts into the job's trace file before either stopping tracing or wrapping around (overlying) on the trace file. When the trace file contains the maximum specified, the system performs the actions indicated by the value supplied for the **Trace full (TRCFULL)** parameter.

Note: Instruction stepping can be performed on a program being debugged in an interactive environment by setting the maximum number of trace statements to 1 and the value for the **Trace full (TRCFULL)** parameter to *STOPTRC.

This parameter is applicable only in the OPM environment.

*SAME

The maximum for the number of trace statements in the file is not changed.

integer

Specify the maximum number of trace statements that can be in the trace file.

Trace full (TRCFULL)

Specifies what happens when the job's trace file is full, that is when it contains the maximum number of trace statements specified by the **Maximum trace statements (MAXTRC)** parameter.

This parameter is applicable only in the OPM environment.

*SAME

The action taken when the trace file is full is not changed.

*STOPTRC

In a batch environment, tracing stops but the program continues processing. In an interactive environment, control is given to the user when a breakpoint occurs. If the user continues processing, a breakpoint occurs before processing each subsequent statement within the range of statements being traced, and the trace file is extended to contain the new entry.

*WRAP

The trace file is overlaid with new trace statements as they occur, wrapping from the beginning of the file. The program continues processing until completed with no message to indicate that wrapping has occurred. The trace file never has more than the maximum specified statements, and they are the most recently recorded statements.

Update production files (UPDPROD)

Specifies whether or not database files in a production library can be opened for changes (that is, for adding, deleting, or changing records in the file) while the job is in debug mode. If not, the files must be copied into a test library before trying to run a program that uses the files.

This parameter is applicable in both the OPM and ILE environments.

*SAME

The previously specified value for this parameter is not changed.

- *NO Database files in production libraries cannot be changed during debug mode. Database files can be opened for reading only.
- *YES Database files in production libraries can be changed while the job is in debug mode.

Top

OPM source level debug (OPMSRC)

Specifies whether OPM programs are debugged using the system source debug support (same as ILE source debug).

This parameter is valid for OPM CL, OPM RPG and OPM COBOL programs that were created with OPTION(*SRCDBG) with CRTCLPGM, CRTRPGPGM and CRTCLPGM commands. Additionally, this parameter is valid for OPM CL, OPM RPG and OPM COBOL programs that were created with OPTION(*LSTDBG) with the CRTCLPGM, CRTRPGPGM, CRTCLPGM CRTSQLRPG, CRTSQLCBL, and CRTRPTPGM commands. If the OPM program is not CL, RPG or COBOL and was not compiled with a valid debug option, then this parameter is ignored.

OPM programs already added to debug prior to the CHGDBG command will continue to be active under the debug environment (ILE or OPM) they are currently active under. Programs added to debug after the CHGDBG command is issued are affected by the OPMSRC parameter.

This parameter is applicable in both OPM and ILE environment.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO OPM debug functions are used for OPM programs.

*YES ILE debug functions are used for OPM programs.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDBG MAXTRC(400) TRCFULL(*STOPTRC)
```

This command changes the maximum number of trace statements that can be put in the trace file to 400. The tracing is stopped when the file is full.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF1999

Errors occurred on command.

Top

Change DDM File (CHGDDMF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Distributed Data Management File (CHGDDMF) command changes, in the distributed data management file (DDM) description, one or more of the attributes of the specified DDM file. The DDM file is used as a reference file by programs on the System i5 the access files located on any target system in the System i5 DDM network.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FILE	DDM file	<i>Qualified object name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
	Qualifier 1: DDM file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
RMTFILE	Remote file	Single values: *SAME Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Element 1: File	Single values: *NONSTD Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: File	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
	Element 2: Nonstandard file 'name'	<i>Character value</i>	
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	Single values: *RDB Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional, Positional 3
	Element 1: Name or address	<i>Character value, *SAME, *DEV</i>	
	Element 2: Type	*SAME, *SNA, *IP	
LVLCHK	Record format level check	*SAME, *RMTFILE, *NO	Optional
RDB	Relational database	<i>Name, *SAME</i>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value, *SAME, *BLANK</i>	Optional
DEV	Device	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: APPC device description	<i>Name, *SAME, *LOC</i>	
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name, *SAME, *LOC, *NETATR</i>	Optional
MODE	Mode	<i>Communications name, *SAME, *NETATR</i>	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name, *SAME, *LOC, *NETATR, *NONE</i>	Optional
PORT	Port number	1-65535, *SAME, *DRDA	Optional
ACCMTH	Access method	Single values: *SAME, *RMTFILE, *COMBINED Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Remote file attribute	*KEYED, *ARRIVAL	
	Element 2: Local access method	*BOTH, *RANDOM, *SEQUENTIAL	
SHARE	Share open data path	*SAME, *NO, *YES	Optional
PTCCNV	Protected conversation	*SAME, *NO, *YES	Optional

DDM file (FILE)

Specifies the distributed data management (DDM) file to be changed.

This is a required parameter.

Qualifier 1: DDM file

name Specify the name of the DDM file.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current job library is used to locate the DDM file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specify the library where the DDM file is located.

Top

Remote file (RMFILE)

Specifies the name of the remote file as it is coded on the target system. The remote file does not need to exist when the Distributed Data Management (DDM) file is changed.

Note: This file name must be specified in code page 500.

Single values

***SAME**

The name of the remote file does not change.

Element 1: File

Single values

***NONSTD**

The remote file name is not at standard System i5 file name. Specify the complete file name in apostrophes for the second element of this parameter.

Qualifier 1: File

name Specify the name of the remote file as it is known on the remote system. If the remote system is a System i5, specify the file name. The file name can be up to 10 characters in length. If the remote system is a System/36, the file name is the same as its System/36 file label. The file name can be up to eight characters in length. If the remote system is a System/38, a simple (unqualified) file name can be specified. The file name can be up to 10 characters in length. Labels for all other remote systems (including qualified file names for System/38) must use *NONSTD followed by the remote file name in apostrophes.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is used to locate the file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.

name Specifies the library where the file is located.

Note: The library name is used only if the target system is a System i5.

Element 2: Nonstandard file 'name'

character-value

For target systems that allow naming conventions other than those used by the System i5 and System/36, and when specifying a qualified System/38 file name and when specifying a *member* name of a remote System i5 or System/38 file, specify up to 255 characters for the name of the remote file to be accessed. The name must be coded in the form required by the target system. The name must always be enclosed in apostrophes, and may contain lowercase letters, blanks, periods, or any other special characters.

Names for the System i5, System/38, and System/36 must be in uppercase, and no blanks are allowed.

If the target system is a System i5 or a System/38, a file name, library name, and member name can all be specified. If a member name is specified, the full file name must be enclosed in apostrophes and must follow the value *NONSTD, and the member name must be enclosed in parentheses and immediately follow (with no space) either the library name (System/38) or the file name (System i5).

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote (target) system location name or address used with the distributed data management (DDM) file. Multiple DDM files can use the same remote location for the target system.

Single values

***RDB** The remote location information from the relational database entry specified for the **Relational database (RDB)** parameter is used to determine the remote system.

Element 1: Name or address

*SAME

The remote location name specified in the file description does not change.

*DEV

The remote location name defined in the device description specified for the **Device (DEV)** parameter is used.

Note: If *LOC is specified for the DEV parameter, a remote location name must be specified for this parameter.

character-value

Specify the name or address of the remote location that is associated with the target system. The remote location, which is used in accessing the target system, does not need to exist when the DDM file is created but must exist when the DDM file is opened. The remote location can take several forms:

- SNA remote location name (LU name). Specify a maximum of 8 characters for the remote location name. If this form is used, the address type of this parameter must be *SNA (the default).
- SNA remote network identifier and remote location name separated by a period. Specify a maximum of 8 characters for the remote location name, and a maximum of 8 characters for the remote network identifier. If this form of the parameter is used, the address type of this parameter must be *SNA (the default), and any value specified for the RMTNETID parameter must agree. If the RMTNETID parameter is not specified, the RMTNETID value will be set to agree with the RMTLOCNAME parameter.
- IP address in dotted decimal form. Specify an internet protocol version 4 address in the form nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn where each nnn is a number in the range 0 through 255. If this form is used, the address type of this parameter must be specified as *IP.
- IP address in colon hexadecimal form. Specify an internet protocol version 6 address in the form xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx where each xxxx is a hex number in the range 0 through FFFF. If this form is used, the address type of this parameter must be specified as *IP. IP version 6 includes the IPv4-mapped IPv6 address form (for example, ::FFFF:1.2.3.4). For IP version 6, the compressed form of the address is allowed.
- IP host domain name. Specify an internet host domain name of up to 254 characters in length. If this form is used, the address type of this parameter must be specified as *IP.

If *IP is specified for the address type, the DDM server at the remote location must support the use of TCP/IP, and the DEV, LCLLOCNAME, RMTNETID, and MODE parameters will be ignored.

If *IP is not specified, the DDM server must support SNA connectivity, and the PORT parameter will be ignored.

Element 2: Type

*SAME

The address type does not change.

***SNA** The remote location has a Systems Network Architecture (SNA) address type.

***IP** The remote location has an Internet Protocol (IP) address type.

Top

Record format level check (LVLCHK)

Specifies whether the level identifiers in the program are checked with the level identifiers of the record formats in the remote file when the distributed data management (DDM) file is opened. If they do not match, an error message is sent to the program requesting the open, and neither the DDM file nor the associated remote file is opened. This parameter value can be overridden by an Override Database File (OVRDBF) command before the remote file is opened.

*SAME

The level identifiers value does not change.

***RMTFILE**

The level identifiers of the record formats of the remote file are checked at the time the DDM file is opened.

Note: For systems other than System i5, the program must be compiled (or recompiled) by using the DDM file. During the compile operation, the DDM file is used to establish communications with the target system, get the remote file's attributes from the target system, and create the level identifier values so they can be included in the compiled program for later level checking.

***NO** The level identifiers are not checked when the file is opened.

Relational database (RDB)

Specifies the relational database entry that is used to determine the remote location information for the DDM file.

*SAME

The relational database entry does not change.

name Specify the name of the relational database entry that identifies the target system or target ASP (auxiliary storage pool) group. The relational database name can refer to a remote system or an ASP group that is configured and available on a remote system. The relational database entry does not need to exist when the DDM file is created but must exist when the DDM file is opened. This parameter is required when *RDB is used as the remote location name (RMTLOCNAME parameter).

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Device (DEV)

Specifies the name of the advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) device description on the source system that is used with this DDM file.

This parameter will be ignored if *IP is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

More information on device names is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

*SAME

The device name specified in the file description does not change.

***LOC** The device associated with the remote location is used. If several devices are associated with the remote location, the system determines which device is used.

Note: If *DEV is specified for the RMTLOCNAME parameter for the remote location, a device name must be specified for this parameter.

name Specify the name of a communications device that is associated with the remote location. If the device name is not valid for the remote location, an escape message is sent when the DDM file is opened.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name.

This parameter will be ignored if *IP is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

*SAME

The local location name specified in the file description does not change.

***LOC** The local location name associated with the remote location is used.

*NETATR

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

communications-name

Specify the name of the local location used with the remote location name. The local location name is only specified to indicate a specific local location for the remote location.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the mode name that is used with the remote location name to communicate with the target system.

This parameter will be ignored if *IP is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

More information on mode names is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

*SAME

The mode name does not change.

*NETATR

The mode in the network attributes is used.

BLANK

A mode name consisting of 8 blank characters is used.

communications-name

Specify the name of the mode that is used. If the mode name is not valid for any combination of remote location name and local location name, an escape message is sent when the Distributed Data Management (DDM) file is opened.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the remote network identifier (remote network ID) in which the remote location resides, and which is used to communicate with the target system.

If this parameter is specified, the value specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter must be consistent with the RMTNETID parameter. If the RMTLOCNAME parameter specified a network ID, this parameter must agree (otherwise, an error message will be issued). If the RMTLOCNAME parameter does not specify any network ID, there is no possibility of conflict with this parameter.

This parameter will be ignored if *IP is specified for the RMTLOCNAME parameter.

More information on remote network IDs is in the APPC Programming book, SC41-5443.

***SAME**

The remote network ID specified in the file description does not change.

***LOC** The remote network ID associated with the remote location is used.

***NETATR**

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

***NONE**

No remote network ID is used.

communications-name

Specify the remote network ID to be associated with the remote location. The remote network ID is specified only if the user wants to indicate a specific remote network ID for the remote location. If the remote network ID is not valid for the remote location, an escape message is sent when the distributed data management (DDM) file is opened.

Top

Port number (PORT)

Specifies the TCP/IP port that is used at the remote location to communicate with the system on which the remote file is located.

This parameter will be ignored if *SNA is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***DRDA**

The DRDA well-known port of 446 will be used. This is the port on which the System i5 DDM TCP/IP server listens.

1-65535

Specify a port number.

Top

Access method (ACCMTH)

Specifies the distributed data management (DDM) access method used to open the remote file and access its records when the target system is not a System i5. Specifying a value other than *RMTRFILE for this parameter may improve performance when requests to remote files are processed on the target system. This parameter is ignored when the target system is a System i5 system or a System/38. The remote system file is accessed as if it is a local file.

Single values

***SAME**

The access method does not change.

***RMTRFILE**

The source system selects the access method that is compatible with the attributes of the remote file identified by the **Remote file (RMTRFILE)** parameter and the access methods supported by the target system for that file. For target systems other than System i5, if this value is used and the source system cannot select an access method when the file is opened, a message is sent to the program user.

*COMBINED

The DDM combined access method is used for the remote file. This access method combines the file processing capabilities of the *combined by key* (*KEYED *BOTH) and the *combined by record number* (*ARRIVAL *BOTH) access methods, as shown in the following table. The record can be selected with a key value or a record number. From that position, the position can be set relatively or randomly by key value or by record number. If duplicate keys are present in the file, they are processed in the order defined by each target system's implementation of the DDM architecture.

Element 1: Remote file attribute

*KEYED

Remote file is a keyed file.

*ARRIVAL

Remote file is a non-keyed file.

Element 2: Local access method

*BOTH

Remote file allows both sequential and random record access.

*RANDOM

Remote file allows random record access.

*SEQUENTIAL

Remote file allows sequential record access.

Determining the Access Method

The two elements of this parameter indicate the access method to be used to access the remote file. The following table shows the combinations of values for the ACCMTH parameter. The remote file attributes (in the far left column) refer to the type of file on the target system. The local access method (in the last three columns) refers to the way in which the source System i5 program intends to access the records in the remote file.

Table 1. Figure: Access Method Combinations of Values

Remote File Attributes	Local Access Method		
	*SEQUENTIAL	*RANDOM	*BOTH
*ARRIVAL	Relative by record number	Random by record number	Combined by record number
*KEYED	Relative by key	Random by key	Combined by key

Relative by record number access method (*ARRIVAL *SEQUENTIAL):

This method allows access to records relative to the current position in record number sequence. The record number is not specified to identify the record.

Random by record number access method (*ARRIVAL *RANDOM):

This method allows access to records by specifying a record number in a random sequence determined by the requester.

Combined by record number access method (*ARRIVAL *BOTH):

This method combines the capabilities of the relative by record number and random by record number access methods.

Relative by key access method (*KEYED *SEQUENTIAL):

This method allows records in a keyed file accessed in key value sequence. Records can be accessed by moving forward or backwards in key sequence from the current record. The key value is not specified to identify the record.

Random by key access method (*KEYED *RANDOM):

This method allows records in a keyed file accessed in a random sequence. Records are selected by their key value and not their position in the file.

Combined by key access method (*KEYED *BOTH):

This method combines the capabilities of the relative by key and random by key access methods.

Top

Share open data path (SHARE)

Specifies whether the open data path (ODP) is shared with other programs in the same routing step. When an ODP is shared, the programs accessing the file share facilities such as the file status and the buffer.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NO** The ODP is not shared with other programs in the routing step. A new ODP for the file is created and used every time a program opens the file.

***YES** The same ODP is shared with each program in the job that also specifies *YES when it opens the file.

Top

Protected conversation (PTCCNV)

Specifies whether the DDM conversation that is started for the DDM file is a protected conversation or not. A **protected conversation** is a conversation that uses two-phase commit protocols to ensure, even if a failure occurs, updates made on the remote system are synchronized with updates to other remote or local resources. A protected conversation is required to use two-phase commitment control with DDM. More information on using two-phase commitment control with DDM is in the Distributed database programming topic collection in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>. PTCCNV(*NO) must be specified if *IP is specified for the **Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)** parameter.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NO** The DDM conversation started, using this DDM file, is not a protected conversation.

***YES** The DDM conversation started, using this DDM file, is a protected conversation. Two-phase commitment control can be used with this DDM file.

Top

Examples

The following examples describe the changing of a DDM file.

Example 1: Changing the Communications Mode System

```
CHGDDMF FILE(SOURCE/SALES) MODE(MODEX)
```

This command changes the communications mode for the DDM file named SALES stored in the SOURCE library on the source system. The mode is changed to MODEX.

Example 2: Changing a DDM File to Access a File through TCP/IP

```
CHGDDMF FILE(OTHER/SALES) RMTLOCNAME(ROCHESTER.XYZ.COM *IP)
        PORT(*DRDA)
```

This command changes the remote location name for the DDM file named SALES stored in the OTHER library on the source system. The remote location is changed to the TCP/IP host having the domain name of ROCHESTER.XYZ.COM. The host listens on the standard DRDA port of 446.

Example 3: Changing a DDM File to Access a File through TCP/IP using a dotted decimal IP version 4 address and a numeric port number

```
CHGDDMF FILE(OTHER/SALES) RMTLOCNAME('9.5.36.17' *IP)
        PORT(5021)
```

This command changes the remote location name for the DDM file named SALES stored in the OTHER library on the source system. The remote location is changed to the TCP/IP host with the IP address of 9.5.36.17. The host listens on port 5021.

Example 4: Changing a DDM File to Access a File through TCP/IP using a colon hexadecimal IP version 6 address and a numeric port number

```
CHGDDMF FILE(OTHER/SALES)
        RMTLOCNAME('2001:DB8:0:B33D:8785:0:1734:F51C'
        *IP) PORT(32)
```

This command changes the remote location name for the DDM file named SALES stored in the OTHER library on the source system. The remote location is changed to the TCP/IP host with the IP address of 2001:DB8:0:B33D:8785:0:1734:F51C. The host listens on port 32.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF7304

File &1 in &2 not changed.

Top

Change DDM TCP/IP Attributes (CHGDDMTCPA)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change DDM TCP/IP Attributes (CHGDDMTCPA) command provides an interface to configure parameters for the use of DDM or DRDA over TCP/IP.

Restrictions:

- You must have security administrator (*SECADMIN), all object (*ALLOBJ), and input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authorities to run this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
AUTOSTART	Autostart server	*SAME, *NO, *YES	Optional, Positional 1
PWDRQD	Lowest authentication method	*SAME, *USRID, *VLDONLY, *USRIDPWD, *USRENCPWD, *ENCUSRPWD, *KERBEROS, *NO, *YES, *ENCRYPTED	Optional

Top

Autostart server (AUTOSTART)

Specifies whether to automatically start the DDM server when TCP/IP is started by the Start TCP/IP (STRTCP) command. The parameter takes effect the next time the STRTCP command is run. It also causes the DDM server to start when selected TCP/IP servers are started with the Start TCP/IP Server (STRTCPSPVR) command and SERVER(*AUTOSTART) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

***YES** Start the DDM TCP/IP server.

***NO** Do not start the DDM TCP/IP server when starting TCP/IP, or when running the STRTCPSPVR SERVER(*AUTOSTART) command.

Top

Lowest authentication method (PWDRQD)

Specifies the minimum level of password security required when a client system connects to this system as a server. This parameter takes effect on the next DRDA or DDM connect request over TCP/IP.

*SAME

The value does not change.

***USRID**

Do not require a password on a DDM connection request. If a password is sent, it is ignored. See also *VLDONLY description.

***VLDONLY**

Do not require a password on a DDM connection request. If a password is sent, however, it must be valid for the associated userid.

***USRIDPWD**

Refuse the connection if a DDM connection request does not contain a password associated with the userid.

***USRENCPWD**

Require the sending of an encrypted password along with the userid by a remote client system attempting to connect.

***ENCUSRPWD**

Require the sending of an encrypted user ID and encrypted password by a remote client system attempting to connect.

***KERBEROS**

Authentication occurs using Kerberos.

Note: The following values are only supported for compatibility with the releases earlier than Version 5 Release 5 Modification 0 of the operating system.

***NO** Do not require a password on a DDM connection request. If a password is sent, it is ignored. See also *VLDONLY description. It is now recommended to use value *USRID in place of value *NO.

***YES** Refuse the connection if a DDM connection request does not contain a password associated with the userid. It is now recommended to use value *USRIDPWD in place of value *YES.

***ENCRYPTED**

Require the sending of an encrypted password along with the userid by a remote client system attempting to connect. It is now recommended to use value *USRENCPWD in place of value *ENCRYPTED.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Displaying the Change DDM TCP/IP Attributes Display

```
CHGDDMTCPA
```

This command, when prompted, shows the current DDM TCP/IP attribute values.

Example 2: Starting the DDM TCP/IP Server Automatically

```
CHGDDMTCPA  AUTOSTART(*YES)
```

This command indicates that the next time TCP/IP is started by the STRTCP command, the DDM server is to be started automatically.

Example 3: Allowing DDM TCP/IP Connection Requests to be Accepted if They Contain at Minimum a Userid with No Password.

```
CHGDDMTCPA  PWRQD(*USRID)
```

This command indicates that on the next DDM TCP/IP connection request, a password will not be required in order to initiate the connection.

[Top](#)

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF3EC6

Change DDM TCP/IP attributes failed.

[Top](#)

Change Device Desc (APPC) (CHGDEVAPPC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description (APPC) (CHGDEVAPPC) command changes a device description for an Advanced Program-to-Program Communications (APPC) device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
MODE	Mode	Single values: *SAME Other values (up to 14 repetitions): <i>Communications name</i> , *NETATR	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SAME , *CTLD, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i> , QSYSOPR	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
LOCADR	Local location address	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME	Optional
SNGSSN	Single session	Single values: *SAME , *NO Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Single session capable	*YES	
	Element 2: Number of conversations	1-512	
LCLCTLSSN	Locally controlled session	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
PREESTSSN	Pre-established session	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
LOCPWD	Location password	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *NONE	Optional
SECURELOC	Secure location	*SAME , *YES, *NO, *VFYENCPWD	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the names of the modes that define the sessions on this device.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NETATR

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

mode-name

Specify the name of mode descriptions used by this device. The mode name cannot be CPSVCMG or SNASVCMG; these mode names are reserved for system use.

Specify up to 14 mode names.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*CTLD

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the attached controller. The message queue is determined when the device is varied on.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*LIBL

All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

The possible values are 00 to FF.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

Top

Single session (SNGSSN)

Specifies whether a single or multiple sessions are used with remote locations. If single sessions are used, the number of conversations must be specified.

Single values

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NO**

Multiple sessions are used.

Element 1: Single session capable

***YES**

Single sessions are used.

Element 2: Number of conversations

conversations

Specify a valid value that ranges from 1 through 512 for the number of conversations.

Top

Locally controlled session (LCLCTLSSN)

Specifies whether the session is a locally controlled session.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

The single session is remotely controlled.

*YES

The single session is locally controlled.

Top

Pre-established session (PREESTSSN)

Specifies whether the session is established when the connection with the remote system is established.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

The session is not established automatically at connection time.

*YES

The session is established automatically at connection time.

Top

Location password (LOCPWD)

Specifies the password to be used to validate a connection.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

There is no password.

location-password

Specify the password as a string of hexadecimal characters.

Top

Secure location (SECURELOC)

Specifies how security information is handled for program start requests received from remote systems. The value is sent to the remote system when sessions are established. It is used in determining how allocate or evoke requests should be built. The value only applies to conversations started with the SECURITY(SAME) level of security.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

The remote system is not a secure location. Security validation done by the remote system is not accepted. SECURITY(SAME) conversations are treated as SECURITY(NONE). No security information will be sent with allocate or evoke requests.

*YES

The remote system is a secure location and the local system will accept security validation done by remote systems. For SECURITY(SAME) conversations, the local system allows the remote system to verify user passwords. On the remote system, user IDs are retrieved from the security manager. The user IDs are then sent with an already verified indicator in the allocate or evoke requests.

*VfyENCPWD

The remote system is not a secure location. For SECURITY(SAME) conversations, the remote system is not allowed to send the already verified indicator. On the remote system, user IDs and passwords are retrieved from the security manager. Passwords are then encrypted and sent with the user IDs in the allocate or evoke requests, to be verified by the local system. This value should only be used if the remote system is using V3R2M0 operating system or later. If the remote system does not support password protection then session establishment will not be allowed. For remote systems that support password protection, but do not support verification of encrypted passwords (VfyENCPWD), conversations will be treated as SECURITY(NONE).

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

CHGDEVAPPC DEVD(APPC1) SNGSSN(*NO)

This command changes the device description for communication device APPC1 so it is no longer limited to single sessions.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

[Top](#)

Change Device Desc (Async) (CHGDEVASC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description Asynchronous (CHGDEVASC) command changes a device description for an asynchronous (ASYNC) device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO**

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

[Top](#)

Examples

```
CHGDEVASC  DEVD(ASC003)  ONLINE(*YES)
```

This command changes the device description for asynchronous device ASC003 so it is automatically varied on at IPL.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

[Top](#)

Change Device Desc (ASP) (CHGDEVASP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description (ASP) (CHGDEVASP) command changes the device description for an auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device.

More information about independent disk pools, see the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/>

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *SAME	Optional
RDB	Relational database	<i>Name</i> , *SAME, *GEN	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SAME, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME, *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) by which a collection of disks is known.

*SAME

The value does not change.

resource-name

Specify the name that identifies the ASP by which a collection of disks is known.

Relational database (RDB)

Specifies the relational database (RDB) name to associate with the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) device.

*SAME

The value does not change.

***GEN** The RDB name will be generated by the operating system after a successful vary on of the device. If the device is the primary ASP of an ASP group, the RDB name will be the same as the device name. If the ASP device is a secondary ASP, or a user-defined file system (UDFS) ASP, the RDB name will be set to blanks.

relational-database-name

Specify the RDB name to associate with the ASP device. The specified RDB name will not be used if the ASP device description is a secondary ASP or UDFS ASP. If the ASP device description is the primary ASP of an ASP group, when the ASP group is varied on, the specified RDB name will become the name by which the relational database is known on this system and other systems which connect to this system.

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

The possible qualified names are:

*SAME

The value does not change.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the QSYSOPR message queue in QSYS.

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

[Top](#)

Examples

```
CHGDEVASP  DEVD(WAREHOUSE)  RSRNAME(WAREHOUSE2)
```

This command changes the device description to an ASP resource that is known as WAREHOUSE2.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

[Top](#)

Change Device Desc (BSC) (CHGDEVBSC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Device Description (BSC) (CHGDEVBSC) command changes a device description for a binary synchronous communications (BSC) device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVDD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	* SAME , 00, 01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 0A, 0B, 0C, 0D, 0E, 0F, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 1A, 1B, 1C, 1D, 1E, 1F, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 2A, 2B, 2C, 2D, 2E, 2F, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 3A, 3B, 3C, 3D, 3E, 3F, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 4A, 4B, 4C, 4D, 4E, 4F, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 5A, 5B, 5C, 5D, 5E, 5F, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 6A, 6B, 6C, 6D, 6E, 6F, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 7A, 7B, 7C, 7D, 7E, 7F, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 8A, 8B, 8C, 8D, 8E, 8F, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 9A, 9B, 9C, 9D, 9E, 9F, A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, A7, A8, A9, AA, AB, AC, AD, AE, AF, B0, B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B9, BA, BB, BC, BD, BE, BF, C0, C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, CA, CB, CC, CD, CE, CF, D0, D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, D8, D9, DA, DB, DC, DD, DE, DF, E0, E1, E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7, E8, E9, EA, EB, EC, ED, EE, EF, F0, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6, F7, F8, F9, FA, FB, FC, FD, FE	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	* SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
CTNWIN	Contention resolution winner	* SAME , *SEC, *PRI	Optional
BLOCK	Blocking type	* SAME , *NONE, *ITB, *IRS, *NOSEP, *USER, *SEP	Optional
SEPCHAR	Separator character	* SAME , 00, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 0A, 0B, 0C, 0D, 0E, 0F, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 1A, 1B, 1C, 1E, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 2A, 2B, 2C, 2E, 2F, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 3A, 3B, 3C, 3E, 3F, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 4A, 4B, 4C, 4D, 4E, 4F, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 5A, 5B, 5C, 5D, 5E, 5F, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 6A, 6B, 6C, 6D, 6E, 6F, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 7A, 7B, 7C, 7D, 7E, 7F, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 8A, 8B, 8C, 8D, 8E, 8F, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 9A, 9B, 9C, 9D, 9E, 9F, A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, A7, A8, A9, AA, AB, AC, AD, AE, AF, B0, B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B9, BA, BB, BC, BD, BE, BF, C0, C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, CA, CB, CC, CD, CE, CF, D0, D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, D8, D9, DA, DB, DC, DD, DE, DF, E0, E1, E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7, E8, E9, EA, EB, EC, ED, EE, EF, F0, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6, F7, F8, F9, FA, FB, FC, FD, FE, FF	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
RMTBSCSEL	Remote BSCSEL	<u>*SAME</u> , *NO, *YES	Optional
RCDLEN	Record length	1-8192, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
BLKLEN	Block length	1-8192, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
TRNSPY	Transmit in transparent mode	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
DTACPR	Compress and decompress data	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
TRUNC	Truncate trailing blanks	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
GRPSEP	Group separator type	<u>*SAME</u> , *EOT, *OFCSYS, *DEV3740	Optional
EMLDEV	Emulated device	<u>*SAME</u> , 3278, 3284, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289	Optional
EMLKBD	Emulated keyboard	<u>*SAME</u> , *UPPER, *LOWER	Optional
EMLNUMLCK	Emulated numeric lock	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
EMLWRKSTN	Emulation work station	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *ANY	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

The possible values are 00 to FF.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Contention resolution winner (CTNWIN)

Specifies which BSC station will gain control when line contention occurs.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*SEC

Specifies that the local system is the secondary station. It will give way to the other station when line contention occurs.

*PRI

Specifies that the local system is the primary station. It gets control when contention occurs.

Blocking type (BLOCK)

Specifies if the system or user blocks and deblocks transmitted records.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No blocking or deblocking is done by the system.

*ITB

Records are blocked or deblocked based on the location of an intermediate text block (ITB) control character.

*IRS

Records are blocked or deblocked, based on the location of an interrecord separator (IRS) character.

*NOSEP

No record separator character is in the transmission block sent to or received from the device. The system blocks and deblocks the records by a fixed record length, as specified in the DDS format specifications.

*USER

The user program provides all control characters, including record separator characters, BSC framing characters, transparency characters, and any other characters needed

*SEP

Records are blocked or deblocked based on the location of a user-specified record separator character.

Top

Separator character (SEPCHAR)

Specifies a unique one-byte record separator character.

Valid values range from 00 to FF; BSC control characters are not allowed.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Remote BSCCEL (RMTBSCCEL)

Specifies the type of BSCCEL session with the remote system.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

The remote system or device cannot recognize BSCCEL commands. ICF operations and return codes are used.

*YES

The remote system can recognize BSCCEL start and end commands, and BSCCEL online messages.

Top

Record length (RCDLEN)

Specifies the maximum record length allowed when communicating with this device.

Valid values range from 1 to 32767.

The value must be at least the size of the largest record to be sent, but must not exceed the buffer size specified on the line description (MAXBUFFER parameter) to which this device is attached.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Block length (BLKLEN)

Specifies the maximum block length allowed when communicating with this device.

The possible values are from 1 to 32767.

Note: This parameter is valid only if APPTYPE(*BSCSEL) or APPTYPE(*RPGT) is specified.

The value must be at least the size of the largest record to be sent, but must not exceed the buffer size specified on the line description (MAXBUFFER parameter) to which this device is attached.

*SAME

The value does not change.

block-length

Specify the maximum block length (in bytes) of records sent. The value must be at least the size of the largest record sent. Valid values range from 1 through 32767.

Top

Transmit in transparent mode (TRNSPY)

Specifies whether the text transparency feature is used when sending blocked records. This feature permits the transmission of all 256 EBCDIC character codes; you should use this feature when transmitting packed or binary data fields.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

The text transparency feature is not used.

*YES

The text transparency feature is to be used, which permits the transmission of all 256 EBCDIC character codes.

Top

Compress and decompress data (DTACPR)

Specifies whether data compression is performed.

Note: DTACPR(*YES) cannot be specified if TRNSPY(*YES) or TRUNC(*YES) is specified. This parameter is valid only if APPTYPE(*BSCSEL) or APPTYPE(*RPGT) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

No data compression or decompression occurs.

***YES**

Data is compressed for output and decompressed for input.

Top

Truncate trailing blanks (TRUNC)

Specifies whether trailing blanks are removed from output records.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NO**

Trailing blanks are not removed from output records.

***YES**

Trailing blanks are removed from output records.

Top

Group separator type (GRPSEP)

Specifies a separator for groups of data, such as data sets and documents.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***EOT**

An end of transmission (EOT) control character is used.

***OFCSYS**

A transmission block ending with an end of text (ETX) control character is used.

***DEV3740**

A null record (STX ETX) is used.

Top

Emulated device (EMLDEV)

Specifies that this program device entry is used to send and receive 3270 data streams. The emulation device parameter consists of an emulation device type and an emulation device data format. The emulation device data format specifies the format of the type 3270 data stream being sent or received. A 20- or 32-byte common header that contains type 3270 command and data flow information is located at

the start of the I/O buffer that is sending or receiving the type 3270 data stream. This parameter applies only to SNUF communications. This parameter can be specified as a list of two values (elements) or as a single value (*NONE).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

3278

This device is used to emulate a 3278 display device.

3284

This device is used to emulate a 3284 printer device.

3286

This device is used to emulate a 3286 printer device.

3287

This device is used to emulate a 3287 printer device.

3288

This device is used to emulate a 3288 printer device.

3289

This device is used to emulate a 3289 printer device.

[Top](#)

Emulated keyboard (EMLKBD)

Specifies the type of 3278 display keyboard that is emulated. This parameter is valid only when *EML is specified for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***UPPER**

A 3270 display device keyboard is emulated with uppercase characters only.

***LOWER**

A 3270 display device keyboard is emulated with uppercase and lowercase characters.

[Top](#)

Emulated numeric lock (EMLNUMLCK)

Specifies whether numeric input fields only allow numeric data on a 5250 keyboard. The value can be specified for this parameter only if *EML is specified for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

3270 emulation allows any data to be typed in the numeric input fields.

*YES

3270 emulation allows only numeric data to be typed in the numeric input fields. Valid numeric data include the characters 0 through 9 and symbols + , . and blank.

Top

Emulation work station (EMLWRKSTN)

The emulation work station associates an emulation device with a real display or printer device. The device address is reserved for use exclusively by that work station. If no device or *ANY is specified, any work station can use the emulation device.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*ANY

Any work station can use the emulation device.

work-station

Specify the name for the work station that is to use this emulation device.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVBSC  DEVD(BSC001)  EMLDEV(3278)  EMLKBD(*LOWER)
```

This command changes the device description for the BSC device named BSC001 so it emulates a 3278 display station with both uppercase and lowercase characters.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

[Top](#)

Change Device Desc (Crypto) (CHGDEVCRP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description (Crypto) (CHGDEVCRP) command changes the device description for a cryptographic device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVVD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *SAME, *NONE	Optional
APPTYPE	Application type	*SAME, *CCA, *CCAUDX, *NONE	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SAME, *SYSVAL, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
PKAKEYFILE	PKA key store file	Single values: *SAME, *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: PKA key store file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
DESKEYFILE	DES key store file	Single values: *SAME, *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: DES key store file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME, *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEVVD)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware that the description represents.

*SAME

The value does not change.

resource-name

Specify the name that identifies the crypto device hardware on the system.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with TYPE(*CRP) specified to determine the resource name.

Top

Application type (APPTYPE)

Specifies the application that runs inside of the secure computing environment on the cryptographic device.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*CCA

The flash memory in the cryptographic device is initialized with the Common Cryptographic Architecture (CCA) application.

Note: This value is valid only for 4758 and 4764 device types.

*CCAUDX

The flash memory in the cryptographic device is initialized only if the system does not detect the CCA application or a CCA User Defined Extension (UDX) application within the flash memory of the device.

Note: This value is valid only for 4758 and 4764 device types.

*NONE

The cryptographic device does not support flash memory applications.

Note: This value is valid only for 2058 device type.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO**

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

Single values

***SAME**

The message queue to which messages are sent remains the same.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

***SYSVAL**

The messages are sent to the message queue specified by the system value QCFGMSGQ.

Other values

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL**

All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

PKA key store file (PKAKEYFILE)

Specifies the name of the database file containing the PKA (Public Key Algorithm) keys.

Single values

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No default PKA key database is used.

Other values

PKA-key-store-file-name

Specifies the name of the default PKA key database.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

DES key store file (DESKEYFILE)

Specifies the name of the database file containing the DES (Data Encryption Standard) keys used for this device.

Single values

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No default DES key database is used.

Other values

DES-key-store-file-name

Specifies the name of the default DES key database.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

***SAME**

The text (if any) does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVCRP  DEVD(CRP01)  ONLINE(*YES)
```

This command changes the device description of a cryptographic that is named CRP01 so that the device is automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Device Desc (Display) (CHGDEVDSP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Device Description (Display) (CHGDEVDSP) command changes a device description for a display device.

Restrictions: This command cannot be used to remove port sharing (when *CALC was specified for the TYPE and/or LINESPEED parameters of the CRTDEV DSP command). Port sharing for a display device must be removed by first deleting and then recreating its device description.

You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
PORT	Port number	0-17, *SAME	Optional
SWTSET	Switch setting	0-6, *SAME	Optional
SHRSSNNBR	Shared session number	*SAME, 0, 1, 2, 3	Optional
LOCADR	Local location address	00-FE, *SAME	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
KBDTYPE	Keyboard language type	*SAME, *SYSVAL, *NONE, AGB, AGE, AGI, AGM, ALI, ALM, BGB, BGE, BLI, BLM, BRB, BRE, CAB, CAE, CAI, CAM, CLB, CLE, CSB, CSE, CYB, DMB, DME, DMI, DMM, ESB, FAB, FAE, FAI, FAM, FNB, FNE, FNI, FNM, FQB, FQI, GKB, GNB, GNE, HIB, HNB, HNE, ICB, ICE, ICI, ICM, INB, INI, IRB, ITB, ITE, ITI, ITM, JEB, JEI, JKB, JPB, JPE, JUB, KAB, KOB, LAB, LAE, LTB, LVB, MKB, MKE, NCB, NCE, NEB, NEE, NEL, NEM, NWB, NWE, NWI, NWM, PLB, PLE, PKB, PKE, PRB, PRE, PRI, PRM, RCB, RMB, RME, ROB, ROE, RUB, RUE, SFI, SFM, SGI, SGM, SKB, SKE, SPB, SPE, SPI, SPM, SQB, SQE, SSB, SSE, SSI, SSM, SWB, SWE, SWI, SWM, TAB, THB, THE, TKB, TKE, TRB, TRE, UAB, UAE, UKB, UKE, UKI, UKM, USB, USE, USI, USM, VNB, VNE, YGI, YGM	Optional
DROP	Drop line at signoff	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
CHRID	Character identifier	Single values: *KBDTYPE, *SYSVAL, *SAME Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Graphic character set	1-32767	
	Element 2: Code page	1-32767	
ALWBLN	Allow blinking cursor	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
AUXDEV	Auxiliary device	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values (up to 31 repetitions): <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Auxiliary device type	6180, 6182, 6184, 6185, 6186M1, 6186M2, 7371, 7372	
	Element 2: Auxiliary device address	1-31	
PRTDEV	Print device	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *SYSVAL	Optional
OUTQ	Output queue	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *DEV Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Output queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
PRINTER	Printer	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
PRTFILE	Printer file	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Printer file	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	<u>*SAME</u> , *CALC, 241, 245, 247, 256	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	1-30, <u>*SAME</u> , *ATTACH, *NOMAX, *SEC15, *SEC30	Optional
SNPTDEV	SNA pass-through device desc	<i>Name</i> , *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
SNPTGRP	SNA pass-through group name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
LOGON	Host signon/logon command	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
LINESPEED	Line speed	<u>*SAME</u> , *TYPE, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 19200, 38400	Optional
WORDLEN	Word length	<u>*SAME</u> , *TYPE, 7, 8	Optional
PARITY	Type of parity	<u>*SAME</u> , *TYPE, *EVEN, *ODD, *NONE, *MARK, *SPACE	Optional
STOPBITS	Stop bits	<u>*SAME</u> , *TYPE, 1, 2	Optional
MAXOUT	Maximum outstanding frames	1-7, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
IDLTMR	Idle timer	10-250, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
NRMPOLLTMR	NRM poll timer	2-100, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
FRAMERTY	Frame retry	5-64, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NETATR	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NETATR, *NONE	Optional
IGCFEAT	DBCS feature	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Device features	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Last code point	4141-FFFE	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional
WSCST	Workstation customizing object	Single values: *NONE, <u>*SAME</u> Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Workstation customizing object	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , <u>*LIBL</u> , *CURLIB	

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Port number (PORT)

Specifies the port number for local devices.

For twinaxial devices: Possible values range from 0 through 7.

For ASCII devices: Possible values range from 0 through 17 and indicate the port on the ASCII work station controller to which this device is attached. Without the 12-port expansion feature, ports 0 through 5 are valid. With the 12-port expansion feature, ports 6 through 17 are added.

For LAN printers: Valid values range from 0 through 65535 and indicate to which port the external LAN adapter is attached.

*SAME

The value does not change.

port-number

Specify the port number. Valid values range from 0 through 65535.

Switch setting (SWTSET)

Specifies the switch setting for local twinaxial devices.

Valid values range from 0 to 6.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Shared session number (SHRSSNBR)

Specifies the shared session number for a twinaxial display station. This parameter is valid only for 3486 and 3487 configured device types.

Note: Displays that share session addresses can be attached only to the 2661, 6050, 9146, or the 915A local work station controllers, or to the 5494 remote work station controller.

*SAME

The value does not change.

0

The shared session number is 0.

1

The shared session number is 1.

2

The shared session number is 2.

3

The shared session number is 3.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

The possible values range from 00 to FE. The type of controller to which the device is being attached determines which values are valid.

Controller

Valid Values

5251 00, 02-09

5294 00-1B

5394 00-14

5494 00-37

3174 02-41

3274 02-41

SNA Host

01-FE

4701 02-FE

4702 02-FE

4680 02-54

4684 02-FE

FBSS 02-FE

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

590 System i: Programming i5/OS commands Starting with ANZPRFACT (Analyze Profile Activity)

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Keyboard language type (KBDTYPE)

Specifies the country keyboard language identifier for this display station.

NOTES:

1. When DEVCLS(*RMT) is specified and when TYPE(3277), TYPE(3278), or TYPE(3279) is specified, the following values can be specified: *SYSVAL, AGI, ALI, BGB, BLI, CAI, CSB, DMI, FNI, FAI, HNB, IRB, ITI, JPB, MKB, NWI, PLB, PRI, RMB, RUB, SKB, SPI, SQB, SSI, SWI, TRB, USB, USI, or YGI. Otherwise, this parameter is not valid when DEVCLS(*RMT) is specified.
2. When TYPE(3486) or TYPE(3487) is specified, the following values can be specified: *SYSVAL, AGB, AGI, ALI, BGB, BLI, CAB, CAI, CLB, CSB, DMB, DMI, FAB, FAI, FNB, FNI, GNB (or GKB), HNB, ICB, ICI, IRB, ITB, ITI, JPB, KAB, MKB, NCB, NEB, NEI, NWB, PLB, PRB, PRI, RMB, RUB, SFI, SGI, SKB, SPB, SPI, SQB, SSB, SSI, SWB, SWI, TKB, TRB, UKB, UKI, USB, USI, or YGI.
3. This parameter is optional for the combination of DEVCLS(*LCL) and TYPE(5150).

*SYSVAL

Instructs the system to use the QKBDTYPE system value.

keyboard language-type

Specify the 3-character country identifier (used for EBCDIC and ASCII) for this display station.

The following two tables can be used to confirm the appropriate value for this parameter, or to determine which ASCII display devices can be used with a specified language.

- The keyboard mapping table shows valid country identifiers, the language represented by each identifier, and the ASCII device groups, if applicable, for each language.
- The ASCII displays and device groups table shows the valid display devices and their associated ASCII device groups.

For example, assume a user wants to create a 3101 display device. The ASCII displays and device groups table shows that a 3101 display supports ASCII device group A. The Keyboard Mapping table shows that the valid language identifiers that can be used with device group A include AGB, AGI, CAB, CAI, FAB, FAI, ITB, ITI, UKB, UKI, USB, and USI.

The following keyboards can be specified by ASCII displays only if a customizing object is also used: ALI, BGB, CSB, ESB, HNB, LTB, LVB, MKB, PKB, PLB, RMB, RUB, SKB, SQB, TRB, UAB, and YGI.

Identifier

Language(Country) - ASCII Device Groups

ALI Albania
ALM Albania Euro Currency
CLB Arabic X/Basic - D*
CLE Arabic X/Basic Euro Currency
AGB Austria/Germany - A, B
AGE Austria/Germany Euro Currency
AGI Austria/Germany Multinational - A, B
AGM Austria/Germany Multinational Euro Currency
BLI Belgium Multinational - B
BLM Belgium Multinational Euro Currency
BRB Brazilian Portuguese
BRE Brazilian Portuguese Euro Currency
BGB Bulgaria
BGE Bulgaria Euro Currency
CAB Canadian French - A, B
CAE Canadian French Euro Currency
CAI Canadian French Multinational - A, B
CAM Canadian French Multinational Euro Currency
SPB Catalan
RCB Chinese (Simplified)
TAB Chinese (Traditional)
YGI Croatia
YGM Croatia Euro Currency
CYB Cyrillic
CSB Czech Republic
CSE Czech Republic Euro Currency
DMB Denmark - B
DME Denmark Euro Currency
DMI Denmark Multinational - B
DMM Denmark Multinational Euro Currency
ESB Estonia
FNB Finland/Sweden - B
FNE Finland/Sweden Euro Currency
FNI Finland/Sweden Multinational - B
FNM Finland/Sweden Multinational Euro Currency
FAB France (Azerty) - A, B
FAE France (Azerty) Euro Currency

FAI France (Azerty) Multinational - A, B
FAM France (Azerty) Multinational Euro Currency
FQB France (Qwerty)
FQI France (Qwerty) International
GNB Greek (see note)
GNE Greek Euro Currency
NCB Hebrew - D*
NCE Hebrew Euro Currency
HIB Hindi
HNB Hungary
HNE Hungary Euro Currency
ICB Iceland
ICE Iceland Euro Currency
ICI Iceland Multinational
ICM Iceland Multinational Euro Currency
INB International
INI International Multinational
IRB Iran (Farsi)
ITB Italy - A, B
ITE Italy Euro Currency
ITI Italy Multinational - A, B
ITM Italy Multinational Euro Currency
JEB Japan English
JEI Japan English Multinational
JKB Japan Kanji
JPB Japan Latin Extended
JPE Japan Latin Extended Euro Currency
JUB Japan U.S. Basic
KAB Japan Katakana
KOB Korea
LAB Lao People's Democratic Republic
LAE Lao People's Democratic Republic Euro Currency
ROB Latin-2/ROECE
ROE Latin-2/ROECE Euro Currency
LVB Latvia
LTB Lithuania
MKB FYR Macedonia (Former Yugoslav Republic)

MKE FYR Macedonia Euro Currency
NEB Netherlands
NEE Netherlands Euro Currency
NEI Netherlands Multinational
NEM Netherlands Multinational Euro Currency
NWB Norway - B
NWE Norway Euro Currency
NWI Norway Multinational - B
NWM Norway Multinational Euro Currency
PLB Poland
PLE Poland Euro Currency
PRB Portugal - B
PRE Portugal Euro Currency
PRI Portugal Multinational - B
PRM Portugal Multinational Euro Currency
RMB Romania
RME Romania Euro Currency
RUB Russia
RUE Russia Euro Currency
SQB Serbia (Cyrillic)
SQE Serbia (Cyrillic) Euro Currency
YGI Serbia (Latin)
YGM Serbia (Latin) Euro Currency
SKB Slovakia
SKE Slovakia Euro Currency
YGI Slovenia
YGM Slovenia Euro Currency
SPB Spain - B
SPE Spain Euro Currency
SPI Spain Multinational - B
SPM Spain Multinational Euro Currency
SSB Spanish Speaking - B
SSE Spanish Speaking Euro Currency
SSI Spanish Speaking Multinational - B
SSM Spanish Speaking Multinational Euro Currency
SWB Sweden - B
SWE Sweden Euro Currency

SWI Sweden Multinational - B
SWM Sweden Multinational Euro Currency
SFI Switzerland/France Multinational - B
SFM Switzerland/France Multinational Euro Currency
SGI Switzerland/Germany Multinational - B
THB Thailand
THE Thailand Euro Currency
TKB Turkey (Qwerty)
TKE Turkey (Qwerty) Euro Currency
TRB Turkey (F)
TRE Turkey (F) Euro Currency
UAB Ukraine
UAE Ukraine Euro Currency
UKB United Kingdom - A, B
UKE United Kingdom Euro Currency
UKI United Kingdom Multinational - A, B
UKM United Kingdom Multinational Euro Currency
USB United States/Canada - A, B, C
USE United States/Canada Euro Currency
USI United States/Canada Multinational - A, B, C
USM United States/Canada Multinational Euro Currency
PKB Urdu
PKE Urdu Euro Currency
VNB Vietnam
VNE Vietnam Euro Currency
YGI Languages of the former Yugoslavia
YGM Languages of the former Yugoslavia Euro Currency

Note: The GNB code is the current identifier for Greece. The GKB code was used prior to V2R1, and continues to be supported, but provides fewer characters than the recommended GNB code.

ASCII Displays and Devices Groups

Display

ASCII Device Group

3101 A
3151 B
3161 B
3162 B
3163 B

3164 B

The following devices are trademarks by TeleVideo, DEC, or Wyse, and must only specify languages in ASCII Device Group C or D:

Display

Description

D220	Data General Dasher D220
T910	TeleVideo 910
T925	TeleVideo 925
T955	TeleVideo 955
V100	DEC VT-100
V220	DEC VT-220 (supports ASCII Device Group D and C)
W30	Wyse WY30
W50	Wyse WY50
W60	Wyse WY60

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No country keyboard language identifier is set for this display station. This is only valid for displays where the keyboard type is not required.

Top

Drop line at signoff (DROP)

Specifies, for remote display stations, whether the line is disconnected by the system when all devices on the line are no longer in use.

The value specified in the device description can be overridden by a user signing off at the device if the user specifies the **Drop line at signoff (DROP)** parameter on the SIGNOFF command.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

The switched line to the controller to which this device is attached is disconnected when this device and all other attached devices are no longer in use.

*NO

The switched line is not disconnected from the controller when all of its attached devices are no longer in use.

Top

Character identifier (CHRID)

Specifies the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) that a work station display device supports.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*KBDTYPE

The system determines the graphic character set and code page value that corresponds to the country keyboard language identifier value specified for the **Keyboard language type (KBDTYPE)** parameter.

*SYSVAL

The system determines the graphic character set and code page values for the command parameters from the QCHRID system value.

graphic-character-set code-page

Specify the graphic character set and code page values that match the attributes of this display device. The graphic character set and code page values must be numbers in the range of 1 through 32767.

Top

Allow blinking cursor (ALWBLN)

Specifies whether the (program controlled) blinking cursor is suppressed.

Note: The value specified for this parameter can be overridden by display stations that have a keyboard setup capability that allows the blinking cursor attribute to be changed.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

Allows the cursor to blink for the 3179, 3180, 3196, 3197, 3476, 3477, 3486, 3487, 5251, 5291, and 5292 display devices.

*NO

The blinking cursor is suppressed.

Top

Auxiliary device (AUXDEV)

Specifies the device type and address of an additional device (if any) that is attached to the IEEE-488 port on the 5292 Model 2 device. Up to 31 plotters can be attached to the same IEEE-488 AUXDEV port on the 5292 Model 2, but at different IEEE-488 addresses. The valid additional device types are: 7371 (IBM 7371 Plotter), the 7372 (IBM 7372 Plotter), the 6180 (IBM 6180 Plotter), the 6182 (IBM 6182 Plotter), the 6184 (IBM 6184 Plotter), the 6185 (IBM 6185 Plotter), the 6186M1 (IBM 6186M1 Plotter), and the 6186M2 (IBM 6186M2 Plotter). The valid additional device address is a number from 1 to 31.

You can enter multiple values for this parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

There are no auxiliary devices.

Top

Print device (PRTDEV)

Specifies the name of the default printer device for this workstation. If the printer file being used to create the output specifies to spool the file, the spooled file is placed on the device's output queue, which is named the same as the device.

Note: This assumes the defaults are specified on the OUTQ parameter for the printer file, job description, user profile and workstation.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*SYSVAL

The default system printer specified in the system value QPRTDEV is used.

printer-device-name

Specify the name of a printer that is used to print the output.

Top

Output queue (OUTQ)

Specifies the name and library of the output queue that is used by the user. The output queue must already exist.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*DEV

The output queue associated with the printer specified on the DEV parameter of the printer file is used. The output queue has the same name as the printer. (The printer file DEV parameter is determined by the CRTPRTF, CHGPRTF, or the OVRPRTF command).

Note: This assumes the defaults were specified on the OUTQ parameter for the printer file, job description, user profile, and workstation.

output-queue-name

Specify the name of the output queue.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library is used to locate the output queue. If no current library entry exists in the library list, QGPL is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the output queue is located.

Top

Printer (PRINTER)

Specifies, for a remote display station, the device name of the printer associated with the display device. The device description of the work station printer named in this parameter must have already been created and must currently exist on the system. Both the printer and the display device must be attached to the same controller.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No printer is associated with this display station.

Top

Printer file (PRTFILE)

Specifies an alternative printer device file to be used for processing the Print key on this display station.

The printer file is specified by its qualified name (library-name/print-file-name).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies, for remote display stations and printers, the maximum request unit (RU) length (in bytes) allowed.

*SAME

The value does not change.

***CALC**

The system determines the best value to use.

This is the recommended value.

maximum-length-request-unit

Specify 241 or 247. These values are valid only for devices attached to X.25 networks. If the recommended value of *CALC is not specified, it is recommended that 241 be used for ELLC and 247 be used for QLLC. The values 245 and 256 can be specified, but the result is the same as specifying *CALC.

Top

Activation timer (ACTTMR)

Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) to wait for the device to respond to the activation request from the host IBM System i5. If the device does not respond within this time, it is considered not available.

Note: This parameter is valid only on switched lines and when *SNPT is specified for the DEVCLS parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

activate-time

Specify a number ranging from 1 through 2550 indicating the number of seconds before the device is considered not available.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies an inactivity timer (time-out) value for display devices. This parameter also specifies what happens when the time-out value is exceeded, dependent on other attributes of the device:

- For display stations attached to an ASCII work station controller, the user's job is canceled when the display station is inactive (no data is sent or received) for a period of time that exceeds the time-out value. The display station is automatically varied off and on again, resulting in a new sign-on display.
- For display devices connected using SNA pass-through (SNPT) support, the user is informed by a message to QSYSOPR and the session is ended when the amount of time that the device is not bound to a host application exceeds the time-out value. The user must reestablish the connection and session.
- For display devices with an application type value of *APPINIT, *DEVINIT, or *NRF, the session is ended when the device is inactive (the file opened against the device is closed and no additional requests to open files are received for the device) for a period of time that exceeds the time-out value.

Note: This timer is not used by devices allocated to a subsystem (normal interactive use) because the subsystem always has a file open for the device. The timer is used by batch jobs that open and close files for the device.

For a connection using SNA pass-through (*SNPT) device class support, the default of *ATTACH maps to *NOMAX.

For a device with an application type value of *APPINIT, *CLTSSN, *DEVINIT, or *NRF, the default of *ATTACH maps to 1 minute.

For Post Telephone and Telegraph (*PTT) attachment, valid inactivity timer values are *SEC15 (15 seconds), *SEC30 (30 seconds), and 1 to 10 minutes. *ATTACH maps to *SEC30 (30 seconds).

For all other attachments, valid inactivity timer values are 1 to 30 minutes and *NOMAX. *ATTACH maps to *NOMAX for these attachments.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*ATTACH

This value varies by the value specified on the **Physical attachment (ATTACH)** parameter and certain values on the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter and **Device class (DEVCLS)** parameter.

*NOMAX

No maximum inactivity time is tracked (no inactivity timer is to be enforced).

*SEC15

A 15-second time-out period is used.

*SEC30

A 30-second time-out period is used.

inactivity-timer

Specifies a time-out value in minutes.

Top

SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)

Specifies the name of the associated SNA pass-through device that is attached to a host or advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No name is specified.

associated-device-name

Specify the name of a device that is attached to a host or an APPC controller that is associated with this device.

Top

SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)

Specifies the name configured for a group of host devices in a configuration list (see CRTCFGL command). This indicates that this device is associated with any one of the devices in that group which is available.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No name is specified.

group-name

Specify the name configured for a group of host devices that must be associated with this device.

Top

Host signon/logon command (LOGON)

Specifies the sign-on (logon) text. This parameter is allowed when DEVCLS(*SNPT) or APPTYPE(*NRF) is specified. APPTYPE(*NRF) specifies the logon string that is sent to the host system when a request is made to establish a session. DEVCLS(*SNPT) specifies the sign-on (logon) text that is sent to the host system after starting SNA pass-through support.

This parameter also specifies the logon string that is sent to the system services control point (SSCP) on the host network when the file is opened for *NRF.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No text is sent to the host system.

host-logon-command

Specify text that is sent to the host system. The text must be enclosed in apostrophes if it contains blanks or other special characters. All apostrophes within the text must be represented by two apostrophes. A maximum of 256 characters can be specified.

Top

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

*SAME

The value does not change.

*TYPE

The system uses the suggested setting for this device type.

*TYPE selects 19200 bits per second for all display stations except the 3101 display station for which 9600 bits per second is selected. For a 5150 A1 device or a device type of *CALC, *TYPE selects 1200 bits per second.

line-speed

Specify the line speed. Valid values are: 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 19200, or 38400.

Top

Word length (WORDLEN)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the word length (bits per character) used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the word length must be the same as the word length selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the word length must be the same as the word length specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all word lengths; verify that your device supports the word length you intend to use.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*TYPE The system uses the suggested setting for this device type. *TYPE selects 8 bit word lengths for all display stations except the 3101 and D220 display stations which select 7 bit word lengths.

7

Specifies 7-bit word lengths.

8

Specifies 8-bit word lengths.

Top

Type of parity (PARITY)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the type of parity used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the type of parity must be the same as the type of parity selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the type of parity must be the same as the type of parity specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all types of parity; verify that your device supports the type of parity you intend to use.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*TYPE

The system uses the suggested setting for this device type.

*TYPE selects *EVEN (Even parity) for all display stations except for the D220 which selects *MARK. For a 5150 A1 device, *TYPE selects *NONE for an 8 bit word length and *EVEN for a 7 bit word length. If *CALC is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter, *TYPE selects *NONE.

*EVEN

Specifies Even parity.

*ODD

Specifies Odd parity.

*NONE

Specifies that no parity bit is used.

*MARK

Specifies Mark parity (1 is used for the parity).

*SPACE

Specifies Space parity (0 is used for the parity).

Stop bits (STOPBITS)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the number of stop bits used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the number of stop bits must be the same as the number of stop bits selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the number of stop bits must be the same as the number of stop bits specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all numbers of stop bits; verify that your device supports the number of stop bits you intend to use.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*TYPE

The system uses the suggested setting for this device type.

*TYPE selects 1 stop bit for all displays except the DEC VT-100 display station, for which a setting of 2 stop bits is selected.

1

Specifies 1 stop bit.

2

Specifies 2 stop bits.

Maximum outstanding frames (MAXOUT)

Specifies the maximum number of frames that are sent sequentially to a remote system before the remote system (the 5150 work station) must respond. The maximum number of frames must be between 1 and 7. This parameter is valid only if 5150 is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter and A1 is specified for the **Device model (MODEL)** parameter or if ASCII port sharing is being used.

*SAME

The value does not change.

maximum-outstanding-frames

Specify a value from 1 to 7 for the number of frames.

Idle timer (IDLTMR)

Specifies the time (in 0.1 second intervals) that the system waits for a response. If no response is received in the specified amount of time, then error recovery procedures are started. This parameter is valid only if the number is between 10 and 250, and if 5150 is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter and A1 is specified for the **Device model (MODEL)** parameter, or if ASCII port sharing is being used.

*SAME

The value does not change.

idle-timer

Specify a value from 10 to 250 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

NRM poll timer (NRMPOLLTMR)

Specifies the interval (in 0.1 second intervals) for polling this device when it is in normal response mode (NRM). This parameter is valid only if 5150 is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter and A1 is specified for the **Device model (MODEL)** parameter or if ASCII port sharing is being used.

*SAME

The value does not change.

NRM-poll-timer

Specify a value from 2 to 100 in 0.1 second intervals.

Top

Frame retry (FRAMERTY)

Specifies the number of retries for an unanswered command frame or unacknowledged information frame. This parameter is valid only if 5150 is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter and A1 is specified for the **Device model (MODEL)** parameter or if ASCII port sharing is being used.

*SAME

The value does not change.

frame-retry

Specify a value from 5 to 64 for the number of retries.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote location name of the system with which this object communicates.

Note: This parameter is required for APPTYPE(*APPINIT) devices. The remote location name for APPTYPE(*APPINIT) devices is the VTAM/NCP (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method/Network Control Program) name of the physical device.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name. When this parameter is specified with APPTYPE(*CTLSSN) or APPTYPE(*APPINIT), the remote location name is the name of the independent logical unit (LU) in the network control program (NCP).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NETATR**

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

local-location-name

Specify the local location name.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the name of the remote network identifier (ID). This parameter can be specified for APPTYPE(*APPINIT) devices.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NETATR**

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

***NONE**

No remote network identifier (ID) is used.

remote-network-ID

Specify the ID of the remote network.

Top

DBCS feature (IGCFEAT)

Specifies which double-byte character set (DBCS) table is used in DBCS feature code format expressing device features and the last code point value. The table at the end of this parameter description shows valid device features and last code point values for DBCS-capable devices.

Note: This parameter is valid for DBCS-capable devices only.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

Element 1: Features of the DBCS-Capable Devices

device-features

Specify the device character resolution, language, and relative buffer size device features using the format SSSSLR, where:

SSSS =

The resolution (number of matrix points used to create) of the character. For example, 2424 would be 24 matrix points of height and 24 matrix points of width available to formulate the character.

L = The language code. The 4 language codes currently supported are:

- J = Japanese
- K = Korean
- C = Traditional Chinese
- S = Simplified Chinese

R = The relative buffer size. The valid values are: 0, 1, 2, and 4.

Element 2: Last Code Point

last-code-point

Specify the 4-digit code point of the last double-byte character. This value can be blank.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

***SAME**

The text (if any) does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Workstation customizing object (WSCST)

Specifies the qualified name of a work station customizing object.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No work station customizing object is specified.

work-station-customizing-object

Specify the work station customizing object.

Note: If a work station customizing object is specified for the WSCST parameter, all country keyboard identifiers are valid for ASCII devices except for the following: FQB, FQL, INB, INI, JEB, JEL, JKB, JUB, KAB, KOB, RCB, and TAB.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEV DSP  DEVD(DSP4)  PORT(1)  SWTSET(5)
```

This command moves display station DSP4 to port 1 and changes its address to 5. No other device can exist at this location on the same controller.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Device Desc (Finance) (CHGDEVFNC)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description (Finance) (CHGDEVFNC) command changes a device description for a finance device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	01-FF, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	8-4096, <u>*SAME</u> , *CALC	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	1-30, <u>*SAME</u> , *NOMAX, *SEC15, *SEC30	Optional
SNPTDEV	SNA pass-through device desc	<i>Name</i> , *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
SNPTGRP	SNA pass-through group name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

The type of controller to which the device is being attached determines which values are valid.

Controller

Valid Values

FBSS 01-FF

4701 01-FF
4702 01-FF
3694 01-04
4730 01-03
4731 01-02
4732 01-02
4736 01-02

LOCADR 01 is used only to communicate with the system monitor session and is valid only if *FNCICF is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO**

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies the maximum request unit (RU) length allowed.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***CALC**

The system calculates the value to use.

maximum-length-request-unit

Specify a value in the range of 8 through 4096 bytes as the maximum length for incoming request units.

Note: *CALC is the only allowed value for a 3624, 3694, or 4704 device type. If *FNCICF is specified for the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter and attached to either a 3694, 4730, 4731, 4732, or 4736 controller, *CALC or 256 are the only allowed values.

Top

Activation timer (ACTTMR)

Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) to wait for the device to respond to the activation request from the host IBM System i5. If the device does not respond within this time, it is considered not available.

Note: This parameter is valid only on switched lines and when *SNPT is specified for the DEVCLS parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

activation-timer

Specify a number ranging from 1 through 2550 indicating the number of seconds before the device is considered not available.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies, for devices connected using SNA pass-through support, a timeout value that measures the amount of time that the device is not bound to a host application. When the timeout value is exceeded, the session is ended.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NOMAX

No maximum inactivity time is tracked (no inactivity timer is to be enforced).

*SEC15

A 15-second time-out period is used.

*SEC30

A 30-second time-out period is used.

inactivity-timer

Specifies a time-out value in minutes.

Top

SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)

Specifies the name of the associated SNA pass-through device that is attached to a host or advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

*SAME

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No name is specified.

associated-device-name

Specify the name of a device that is attached to a host or an APPC controller that is associated with this device.

Top

SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)

Specifies the name configured for a group of host devices in a configuration list (see CRTCFGL command). This indicates that this device is associated with any one of the devices in that group which is available.

This parameter is valid only when *SNPT is specified for the DEVCLS parameter.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No name is specified.

group-name

Specify the name configured for a group of host devices that must be associated with this device.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

***SAME**

The text (if any) does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVFNC  DEVD(FNCDSP1)  ONLINE(*YES)
```

This command changes the device description for the finance device FNCDSP1 so that the device will be varied on at IPL.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Change Device Desc (SNA Host) (CHGDEVHOST)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Device Description (SNA Host) (CHGDEVHOST) command changes a device description for a Systems Network Architecture (SNA) host system device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVDD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	* SAME , 01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 0A, 0B, 0C, 0D, 0E, 0F, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 1A, 1B, 1C, 1D, 1E, 1F, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 2A, 2B, 2C, 2D, 2E, 2F, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 3A, 3B, 3C, 3D, 3E, 3F, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 4A, 4B, 4C, 4D, 4E, 4F, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 5A, 5B, 5C, 5D, 5E, 5F, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 6A, 6B, 6C, 6D, 6E, 6F, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 7A, 7B, 7C, 7D, 7E, 7F, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 8A, 8B, 8C, 8D, 8E, 8F, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 9A, 9B, 9C, 9D, 9E, 9F, A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, A7, A8, A9, AA, AB, AC, AD, AE, AF, B0, B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B9, BA, BB, BC, BD, BE, BF, C0, C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, CA, CB, CC, CD, CE, CF, D0, D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, D8, D9, DA, DB, DC, DD, DE, DF, E0, E1, E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7, E8, E9, EA, EB, EC, ED, EE, EF, F0, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6, F7, F8, F9, FA, FB, FC, FD, FE, FF	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	* SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	*CALC, * SAME , 241, 245, 247, 256, 497, 501, 503, 512, 768, 1009, 1015, 1024, 1280, 1536, 1792, 2048, 2304, 2560, 2816, 3072, 3328, 3584, 3840, 4096	Optional
EMLDEV	Emulated device	* SAME , 3278, 3284, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289	Optional
EMLKBD	Emulated keyboard	* SAME , *UPPER, *LOWER	Optional
EMLNUMLCK	Emulated numeric lock	* SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
EMLWRKSTN	Emulation work station	<i>Name</i> , * SAME , *ANY	Optional
ENDSSNHOST	End session with host	* SAME , *UNBIND, *RSHUTD	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , * SAME , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

Valid values range from 01 to FF.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies the maximum request unit (RU) length allowed.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the best value to use.

This is the recommended value.

maximum-length-request-unit

Specify a value, 256 through 4096, in amounts of 256, to be used as the maximum length for incoming request units. Values 241, 247, 497, 503, 1009, and 1015 can also be specified but are valid only if the device is attached to an X.25 network.

Top

Emulated device (EMLDEV)

Specifies that this program device entry is used to send and receive 3270 data streams. The emulation device parameter consists of an emulation device type and an emulation device data format. The emulation device data format specifies the format of the type 3270 data stream being sent or received. A 20- or 32-byte common header that contains type 3270 command and data flow information is located at the start of the I/O buffer that is sending or receiving the type 3270 data stream. This parameter applies only to SNUF communications. This parameter can be specified as a list of two values (elements) or as a single value (*NONE).

*SAME

The value does not change.

3278

This device is used to emulate a 3278 display device.

3284

This device is used to emulate a 3284 printer device.

3286

This device is used to emulate a 3286 printer device.

3287

This device is used to emulate a 3287 printer device.

3288

This device is used to emulate a 3288 printer device.

3289

This device is used to emulate a 3289 printer device.

Top

Emulated keyboard (EMLKBD)

Specifies the type of 3278 display keyboard that is emulated. This parameter is valid only when *EML is specified for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*UPPER

A 3270 display device keyboard is emulated with uppercase characters only.

*LOWER

A 3270 display device keyboard is emulated with uppercase and lowercase characters.

Top

Emulated numeric lock (EMLNUMLCK)

Specifies whether numeric input fields only allow numeric data on a 5250 keyboard. The value can be specified for this parameter only if *EML is specified for the **Application type (APPTYPE)** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

3270 emulation allows any data to be typed in the numeric input fields.

*YES

3270 emulation allows only numeric data to be typed in the numeric input fields. Valid numeric data include the characters 0 through 9 and symbols + , - , . and blank.

Top

Emulation work station (EMLWRKSTN)

The emulation work station associates an emulation device with a real display or printer device. The device address is reserved for use exclusively by that work station. If no device or *ANY is specified, any work station can use the emulation device.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*ANY

Any work station can use the emulation device.

work-station

Specify the name for the work station that is to use this emulation device.

Top

End session with host (ENDSSNHOST)

Specifies how the host device ends a session with the host system. The ENDSSNHOST parameter can be changed at any time and takes effect immediately after the change occurs.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***UNBIND**

The host device sends the SNA command requesting the IBM System i5 to end the session.

***RSHUTD**

The host device sends the SNA command requesting the host system to end the session.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

***SAME**

The text (if any) does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVHOST  DEVD(COMMDSP1)  EMLDEV(3286)
```

This command changes the device description named COMMDSP1 so it emulates a 3286 printer.

Top

Error messages

***ESCAPE Messages**

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Device Desc (Intra) (CHGDEVINTR)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description (Intrasystem) (CHGDEVINTR) command changes a device description for an intrasystem (INTRA) device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO**

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVINTR  DEVD(TRM5292)  ONLINE(*NO)
```

This command changes the ONLINE parameter to indicate that the device is not automatically varied on during IPL.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Device Desc (Media Lib) (CHGDEVMLB)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Device Description (Media Library) (CHGDEVMLB) command changes the device description for a media library device. Refer to the Storage solutions category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for more tape information.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVVD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
DEVCLS	Device class	* SAME , *OPT, *TAP	Optional
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , * SAME , *NONE	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	* SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
UNLOADWAIT	Unload wait time	<i>Character value</i> , * SAME , *SYSGEN	Optional
MAXDEVTIME	Maximum device wait time	<i>Character value</i> , * SAME , *SYSGEN	Optional
RSCALCPTY	Resource allocation priority	<i>Character value</i> , * SAME , *JOB	Optional
INLMNTWAIT	Initial mount wait time	<i>Character value</i> , * SAME , *JOB, *IMMED, *NOMAX	Optional
EOVMNTWAIT	End of volume mount wait time	<i>Character value</i> , * SAME , *JOB, *IMMED, *NOMAX	Optional
GENCTGID	Generate cartridge ids	* SAME , *VOLID, *SYSGEN	Optional
ROBOTDEV	Robot device descriptions	Single values: * SAME , *NONE Other values (up to 2 repetitions): <i>Name</i>	Optional
ROBOTHOST	Robot host	Single values: * SAME , *NONE Other values (up to 2 repetitions): <i>Character value</i>	Optional
LCLINTNETA	Local internet address	<i>Character value</i> , * SAME , *NONE	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: * SAME , *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , * LIBL , *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , * SAME , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEVVD)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Device class (DEVCLS)

Specifies the class of the media library being created.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*OPT

The device is an optical media library.

*TAP

The device is a tape media library.

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware that the description represents.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No resource name is specified. A resource name must be provided before the device can be varied on.

resource-name

Specify the name that identifies the media library device hardware on the system.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with TYPE(*STG) specified to determine the resource name.

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Unload wait time (UNLOADWAIT)

Specifies the amount of time the system waits for another request to use the mounted volume before unloading the volume if there are outstanding requests for an available drive.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*OPT) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*SYSGEN

The system default is used.

unload-wait-time

Specify the number of seconds to wait. Valid values range from 1 through 120.

Top

Maximum device wait time (MAXDEVTIME)

Specifies the maximum number of minutes a volume can remain mounted in an internal device if there are requests for other volumes.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*OPT) is specified, and is ignored when *DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*SYSGEN

The system default is used.

This allows a maximum device wait time to be specified for each library device user rather than the same value for each user of the library device.

*NOMAX

The requests will wait until a tape resource is available.

Note: This value is valid for tape devices only.

max-device-time

For optical devices, specify the number of minutes the volume can remain mounted. Valid values range from 1 through 60. For tape devices, specify the number of minutes a request will wait for allocation of a tape resource. Valid values range from 1 through 600.

Resource allocation priority (RSCALCPTY)

Specifies the resource allocation priority.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*JOB

The priority of the job is used as the resource allocation priority.

resource-allocation-priority

Specify the priority this job is given when requesting a resource. Valid values range from 1 (highest) through 99 (lowest).

Initial mount wait time (INLMNTWAIT)

Specifies the maximum amount of time a request will wait for allocation of a tape resource for the initial mount.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*JOB

The allocation wait time is determined by the default wait time attribute of the job requesting the allocation, rounded up to the nearest minute.

*IMMED

The request will not wait for a tape resource to become available.

*NOMAX

The request will wait until a tape resource is available.

initial-mount-wait-time

Specify the number of minutes a request will wait for allocation of a tape resource. Valid values range from 1 through 600 minutes.

End of volume mount wait time (EOVMNTWAIT)

Specifies the maximum amount of time a request will wait for allocation of a tape resource for the end of volume mount.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*JOB

The allocation wait time is determined by the default wait time attribute of the job requesting the allocation, rounded up to the nearest minute.

*IMMED

The request will not wait for a tape resource to become available.

end-of-volume-mount-wait-time

Specify the number of minutes a request will wait for allocation of a tape resource. Valid values range from 1 through 600 minutes.

Top

Generate cartridge ids (GENCTGID)

Specifies how the cartridge identifiers are assigned to each volume for tape libraries without bar code readers.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*VOLID

Specifies that the volume identifier is used as the cartridge identifier. Cartridge identifiers can be assigned by mounting each volume and reading the volume identifier.

*SYSGEN

Specifies that the system generate the cartridge identifiers for each volume. If system-generated identifiers are used, tape operations must use the generated cartridge identifiers. The cartridge identifiers are assigned sequentially in the form SLT001, SLT002, SLT003, and so on.

Top

Robot device descriptions (ROBOTDEV)

Specifies the name of the device description representing the robot for library devices with separate robots.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No robot device description is specified.

robot-device-description

The specified device description is used.

Top

Robot host (ROBOTHOST)

Specifies the TCP/IP host name or Internet address of the robotic library manager. A maximum of 2 robot library managers can be specified.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No robotic host is specified at this time.

host-name

The specified name of the robotic library manager. The user may enter the robot host name by entering the robot host name or the domain qualified robot host name. The domain qualified robot host name allows input of 255 bytes.

host-internet-address

The specified address of the robotic library manager. The internet address must be of the form ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd where ddd is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255. This decimal number should not contain leading zeros. If the host internet address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)

Specifies the local internet address of the interface that is connecting to the robot library manager. This is the interface the operating system will start when TCP/IP needs to be started to use the tape media library.

Note: This parameter is valid only when DEVCLS(*TAP) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No TCP/IP address is specified at this time.

local-ip-address

Specify the local internet address to be started. The internet address must be of the form ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd where ddd is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255. This decimal number should not contain leading zeros. If the local internet address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the QSYSOPR message queue in QSYS.

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

***SAME**

The text (if any) does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVMLB  DEVD(LIB01)  ONLINE(*NO)
```

This command changes the device description of a media library device named LIB01. The device is changed so that it is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Change Device Desc (Network) (CHGDEVNET)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description (Network) (CHGDEVNET) command changes a device description for a network device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVN	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEVN)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO**

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVNET  DEVD(NETDEV02)  ONLINE(*NO)
```

This command changes a device description for a network device named NETDEV02 so that the device is not automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Device Desc (NWSH) (CHGDEVNWSH)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Device Description (NWSH) (CHGDEVNWSH) command changes the device description for a network server host adapter (NWSH) device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVVD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *SAME	Optional
LCLIFC	Local (target) interface	Single values: *SAME Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Subnet mask	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Port speed	*AUTO	
	Element 3: Duplex	*AUTO	
	Element 4: Local SCSI interface	<i>Element list</i>	
	Element 1: Internet address	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Gateway address	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	
	Element 3: SCSI TCP port	1024-65535, 860	
	Element 5: Local LAN interface	<i>Element list</i>	
	Element 1: Internet address	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Gateway address	<i>Character value</i> , *NONE	
	Element 3: Virtual Ethernet base UDP port	1024-65471	
	Element 6: Cable connection	*NETWORK , *DIRECT	
	ONLINE	Online at IPL	
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SAME , *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	
CMNRCYLMT	Recovery limits	Single values: *SAME , *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Count limit	0-99	
	Element 2: Time interval	0-120	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *BLANK	Optional

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (R SRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the auxiliary storage pool (ASP) by which a collection of disks is known.

Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with *CMN specified for the TYPE parameter to determine the resource name.

*SAME

The value does not change.

name

Specify the resource name of the network server host adapter.

Top

Local (target) interface (LCLIFC)

Specifies the local (target) interface for a network server host adapter, which consists of a subnet mask, port speed, duplex, a local Small Computer System Interface (SCSI) configuration, a local Local Area Network (LAN) configuration, and type of cable connection.

Single values

*SAME

The value does not change.

Element 1: Subnet mask

character-value

Specify the subnet mask associated with the local interface. See the *TCP/IP Fastpath Setup* book for general information about subnets.

Subnetting provides the capability to partition an internet domain. Specify the mask for the network subnet and host address fields of the internet address that defines a subnet. The subnet mask is in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. The subnet mask must mask off all bits of the network class's network ID portion of the internet address. For example, a subnet mask of 255.255.255.0 defines a Class B subnet consisting of all bits in the network portion of the internet address (this is a given) and consisting of all bits in the third byte of an internet address. If the subnet mask is entered from a command line, it must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 2: Port speed

Specifies the speed of the physical port described by this local interface.

***AUTO**

The hardware automatically determines the port speed.

Element 3: Duplex

Specifies the duplex mode used by the physical port described by this local interface.

***AUTO**

The hardware automatically determines the duplex.

Element 4: Local SCSI interface

Specifies the local SCSI interface configuration.

Element 1: Internet address

character-value

Specify the local internet address which the SCSI interface on the network server host adapter responds to. The internet address is specified in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. An internet address that has a binary value of all ones or all binary zeros for the network identifier (ID) portion or the host ID portion of the internet address is not valid. The internet address selected must be unique across the i5/OS TCP/IP configuration. If the local internet address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 2: Gateway address

***NONE**

There is no gateway address.

character-value

Specify the gateway address for the internet address associated with the SCSI interface, in the form *ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd* where *ddd* is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255. If the gateway address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 3: SCSI TCP port

port-number

Specify the local SCSI TCP port that the local SCSI interface will listen on for iSCSI traffic. The local SCSI interface internet address and TCP port together define an iSCSI target portal. The well-known TCP port number for iSCSI connections assigned by Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) is 3260 and this is the default iSCSI port number. The TCP port assigned by IANA as the iSCSI system port is 860. Valid values are 860 and the range 1024 through 65535.

Element 5: Local LAN interface

Specifies the local LAN interface configuration.

Element 1: Internet address

character-value

Specify the local internet address which the SCSI interface on the network server host adapter responds to. The internet address is specified in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. An internet address that has a binary value of all ones or all binary zeros for the network identifier (ID) portion or the host ID portion of the internet address is not valid. The internet address selected must be unique across the i5/OS TCP/IP configuration. If the local internet address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 2: Gateway address

*NONE

There is no gateway address.

character-value

Specify the gateway address for the internet address associated with the LAN interface, in the form *ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd* where *ddd* is a decimal number ranging from 0 to 255. If the gateway address is entered from a command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Element 3: Virtual Ethernet base UDP port

1024-65471

Specify the lowest numbered User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port that the local LAN interface will use for virtual Ethernet communication with the remote server. Virtual Ethernet communication is encapsulated in UDP packets. Each virtual Ethernet adapter is automatically assigned a UDP port from a range that begins at the specified base port number and ends at the base port number plus the number of configured virtual Ethernet adapters.

Element 6: Cable connection

Specifies the type of cable connection used by this local interface.

***NETWORK**

The cable for this local interface is connected to a network.

***DIRECT**

The cable for this local interface is connected directly to an interface on the remote system.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO**

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

Single values

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL**

All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Recovery limits (CMNRCYLMT)

Specifies the communications recovery limits to be used for this device description.

Single values

*SAME

The value does not change.

*SYSVAL

The recovery limits specified in the system value QCMNRCYLMT are used.

Element 1: Count limit

0-99

Specify the number of recovery attempts to be performed by the system.

Element 2: Time interval

0-120

Specify the number of minutes within which recovery attempts are made.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

CHGDEVNWSH DEVD(DEVNWSH) MSGQ(NWSHLIB/NWSHMSGQ)

This command changes the device description of a network server host adapter device named DEVNWSH so that operational messages for the device will be sent to message queue NWSHMSGQ in library NWSHLIB.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

[Top](#)

Change Device Desc (Optical) (CHGDEVOPT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description (Optical) (CHGDEVOPT) command changes the device description for an optical device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *SAME, *NONE	Optional
LCLINTNETA	Local internet address	*SAME, *NONE, *SRVLAN	Optional
RMTINTNETA	Remote internet address	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME	Optional
NETIMGDIR	Network image directory	<i>Path name</i> , *SAME	Optional
UID	User ID number	0-4294967295, *SAME	Optional
GID	Group ID number	0-4294967295, *SAME	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SAME, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME, *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the hardware that the description represents.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No resource name is specified. A resource name must be provided before the device can be varied on.

resource-name

Specify the name that identifies the optical device hardware on the system.

Note: Use the Work with Hardware Resources (WRKHDWRSC) command with TYPE(*STG) specified to determine the resource name.

Top

Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)

Specifies the TCP/IP interface to be used to communicate with the remote system when using virtual image files on a network.

Note: This parameter is not valid if *NONE is specified for the **Resource name (RSRCNAME)** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No internet address is specified. Specifying this value will prevent the use of network virtual image files.

*SRVLAN

The value that was defined for the service tool server or the operations console (LAN) is specified.

Top

Remote internet address (RMTINTNETA)

Specifies the remote internet address of the Network File System (NFS) server where this virtual optical device will look for virtual image files.

Note: A value is required for this parameter if *SRVLAN is specified for the **Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

character-value

The internet address is specified in the form, *nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*, where *nnn* is a decimal number ranging from 0 through 255. Leading zeros in each part of the dotted decimal internet address are

invalid and will be removed. An internet address is not valid if it has a value of all binary ones or zeros for the network identifier (ID) or host portion of the address. If the internet address is entered from the command line, the address must be enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Network image directory (NETIMGDIR)

Specifies the network path on the Network File System (NFS) server containing the virtual image files that were prepared for use with this device.

Note: A value is required for this parameter if *SRVLAN is specified for the **Local internet address (LCLINTNETA)** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

path-name

Specify the network path on the NFS server containing the virtual image files. Up to 127 characters may be specified.

Top

User ID number (UID)

Specifies the ID number of the remote user profile on the Network File System (NFS) server.

Note: This parameter is only valid if *SRVLAN is specified for the **Local internet address LCLINTNETA** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

0-4294967295

Specify the ID number of the remote user profile on the NFS server.

Top

Group ID number (GID)

Specifies the ID number of the remote group profile on the Network File System (NFS) server.

Note: This parameter is only valid if *SRVLAN is specified for the **Local internet address LCLINTNETA** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Specify the ID number of the remote group profile on the NFS server.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

Note: The value for this parameter will be set to *NO if *SRVLAN is specified for the **Local internet address LCLINTNETA** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

Single values

*SAME

The value does not change.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

Qualifier 1: Message queue

name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

*LIBL

All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVOPT  DEVD(OPT01)  ONLINE(*YES)
```

This command changes the device description of an optical device that is named OPT01 so that the device is automatically varied on at IPL.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Device Desc (Printer) (CHGDEVPRT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Device Description (Printer) (CHGDEVPRT) command changes a device description for a printer device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
SWTLINLST	Switched line list	Values (up to 8 repetitions): <i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
ADPTADR	LAN remote adapter address	000000000001-FFFFFFFFF, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
ADPTTYPE	Adapter type	<u>*SAME</u> , *INTERNAL, *EXTERNAL	Optional
ADPTCNNTYP	Adapter connection type	<u>*SAME</u> , *PARALLEL, *SERIAL	Optional
AFP	Advanced function printing	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
PORT	Port number	0-65535, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
SWTSET	Switch setting	0-6, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
LOCADR	Local location address	00-FE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
LNGTYPE	Language type	<u>*SAME</u> , *SYSVAL, AGB, AGI, ALI, BGB, BLI, BRB, CAB, CAI, CLB, CSB, CYB, DMB, DMI, ESB, FAB, FAI, FNB, FNI, GKB, GNB, HNB, ICB, ICI, IRB, ITB, ITI, JPB, LTB, LVB, MKB, NCB, NEB, NEI, NWB, NWI, PKB, PLB, PRB, PRI, RMB, ROB, RUB, SFI, SGI, SKB, SPB, SPI, SQB, SSB, SSI, SWB, SWI, THB, TKB, TRB, UAB, UKB, UKI, USB, USI, YGI	Optional
PRTQLTY	Print quality	<u>*SAME</u> , *STD, *DRAFT, *NLQ	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
FONT	Font	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Identifier	<i>Character value, *SAME, 2, 3, 5, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 18, 19, 20, 21, 25, 26, 30, 31, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 46, 49, 50, 51, 52, 55, 61, 62, 63, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 75, 76, 80, 84, 85, 86, 87, 91, 92, 95, 96, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103, 109, 110, 111, 112, 154, 155, 157, 158, 159, 160, 162, 163, 164, 167, 168, 173, 174, 175, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 194, 195, 204, 205, 211, 212, 221, 222, 223, 225, 226, 229, 230, 232, 233, 234, 244, 245, 247, 248, 249, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 258, 259, 279, 281, 282, 285, 290, 300, 400, 434, 435, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 1051, 1053, 1056, 1351, 1653, 1803, 2103, 4407, 4427, 4535, 4919, 4939, 5047, 5067, 5687, 5707, 5815, 5835, 5943, 6199, 6219, 6327, 6347, 8503, 8523, 8631, 8651, 8759, 8779, 8887, 8907, 12855, 12875, 16951, 16971, 17079, 17099, 33335, 33355, 33463, 33483, 33591, 33601, 33719, 33729, 34103, 34123, 34231, 34251, 37431, 41783, 41803</i>	
	Element 2: Point size	0.1-999.9, *SAME, *NONE	
FORMFEED	Form feed	*SAME, *TYPE, *CONT, *CONT2, *CUT, *AUTOCUT	Optional
SEPDRAWER	Separator drawer	1-255, *SAME, *FILE	Optional
SEPPGM	Separator program	Single values: *SAME, *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Separator program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
NBRDRAWER	Number of drawers	*SAME, 1, 2, 3	Optional
PRTERMSG	Printer error message	*SAME, *INQ, *INFO	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SAME, *CTLD, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name, QSYSOPR</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB</i>	
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	*SAME, *CALC, 241, 245, 247, 256	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	1-2550, *SAME, *NOMAX	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	1-30, *SAME, *ATTACH, *NOMAX, *SEC15, *SEC30	Optional
SNPTDEV	SNA pass-through device desc	<i>Name, *SAME, *NONE</i>	Optional
SNPTGRP	SNA pass-through group name	<i>Name, *SAME, *NONE</i>	Optional
LOGON	Host signon/logon command	<i>Character value, *SAME, *NONE</i>	Optional
PACING	Pacing	1-7, *SAME	Optional
LINESPEED	Line speed	*SAME, *TYPE, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 19200, 38400	Optional
WORDLEN	Word length	*SAME, *TYPE, 7, 8	Optional
PARITY	Type of parity	*SAME, *TYPE, *EVEN, *ODD, *NONE, *MARK, *SPACE	Optional
STOPBITS	Stop bits	*SAME, *TYPE, 1, 2	Optional
TRANSFORM	Host print transform	*SAME, *NO, *YES	Optional
MFRTPMDL	Manufacturer type and model	<i>Character value, *SAME</i>	Optional
PPSRC1	Paper source 1	*SAME, *MFRTPMDL, *LETTER, *LEGAL, *EXECUTIVE, *LEDGER, *A3, *A4, *A5, *B4, *B5, *CONT80, *CONT132, *NONE	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
PPRSRC2	Paper source 2	*SAME , *MFRTYPMDL, *LETTER, *LEGAL, *EXECUTIVE, *LEDGER, *A3, *A4, *A5, *B4, *B5, *CONT80, *CONT132, *NONE	Optional
ENVELOPE	Envelope source	*SAME , *MFRTYPMDL, *MONARCH, *NUMBER9, *NUMBER10, *B5, *C5, *DL, *NONE	Optional
ASCII899	ASCII code page 899 support	*SAME , *NO, *YES	Optional
IMGCFG	Image configuration	Character value, *SAME , *NONE	Optional
MAXPNDRQS	Maximum pending requests	1-31, *SAME	Optional
PRTCVT	Print while converting	*SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
PRTRQSTMR	Print request timer	1-3600, *SAME , *NOMAX	Optional
FORMDF	Form definition	Single values: *SAME Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Form definition	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	
CHRID	Character identifier	Single values: *SAME , *SYSVAL Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Graphic character set	1-32767	
	Element 2: Code page	1-32767	
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Name or address	Character value, *SAME	
LCLOCNAME	Local location	<i>Communications name</i> , *SAME , *NETATR	Optional
MODE	Mode	<i>Communications name</i> , *SAME , QSPWTR, *NETATR	Optional
IGCFEAT	DBCS feature	Single values: *SAME Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Device features	Character value	
	Element 2: Last code point	4141-FFFE	
USRDFNOPT	User-defined options	Values (up to 4 repetitions): <i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *NONE	Optional
USRDFNOBJ	User-defined object	Single values: *SAME , *NONE Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Object	<i>Qualified object name</i>	
	Qualifier 1: Object	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	
	Element 2: Object type	*DTAARA, *DTAQ, *FILE, *USRIDX, *PSFCFG, *USRQ, *USRSPC	
USRDTATFM	Data transform program	Single values: *SAME , *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Data transform program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	
USRDRVPGM	User-defined driver program	Single values: *SAME , *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: User-defined driver program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	
SYSDRVPGM	System driver program	Character value, *SAME	Optional
SECURECNN	Secure connection	*SAME , *NO, *YES	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
VLDL	Validation list	Single values: *SAME , *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Validation list	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	
PUBLISHINF	Publishing information	<i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Support duplex	*SAME , *SIMPLEX, *DUPLEX, *UNKNOWN	
	Element 2: Support color	*SAME , *NOCOLOR, *COLOR, *UNKNOWN	
	Element 3: Pages per minute black	1-32767, *SAME , *UNKNOWN	
	Element 4: Pages per minute color	1-32767, *SAME , *UNKNOWN	
	Element 5: Location	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *BLANK	
	Element 6: Data streams supported	Single values: *SAME , *UNKNOWN Other values (up to 5 repetitions): *PCL, *PS, *PDF, *IPDS, *SCS	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME , *BLANK	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Communications name</i> , *SAME , *NETATR, *NONE	Optional
WSCST	Workstation customizing object	Single values: *SAME , *NONE Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Workstation customizing object	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL , *CURLIB	

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Specifies the name of the switched lines to which the printer is associated when DEVCLS(*LAN) and LANATTACH(*LEXLINK) or LANATTACH(*USRDFN) are specified. The types of switched lines this printer may associate with are: frame relay direct, Token-Ring, Ethernet IEEE 802.3, and Ethernet with all standards specified.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No switched lines are specified.

switched-line

Specify the name of the switched line. A maximum of 8 switched lines can be specified.

Top

LAN remote adapter address (ADPTADR)

Specifies the LAN address of the remote printer when DEVCLS(*LAN) and LANATTACH(*LEXLINK) or LANATTACH(*USRDFN) are specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

printer-address

Specify the 12-character hexadecimal LAN address of the remote printer. Valid values range from 000000000001 through FFFFFFFF00FE.

Top

Adapter type (ADPTTYPE)

Specifies the type of LAN printer adapter to be used when DEVCLS(*LAN) and LANATTACH(*LEXLINK) or LANATTACH(*USRDFN) are specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*INTERNAL

The printer has an internal LAN adapter card.

*EXTERNAL

The printer has an internal LAN adapter card.

Top

Adapter connection type (ADPTCNNTYP)

Specifies the type of ports supported by the external LAN printer adapter when DEVCLS(*LAN) and ADPTTYPE(*EXTERNAL) are specified.

Note: This parameter is ignored when ADPTTYPE(*INTERNAL) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*PARALLEL

The LAN printer adapter supports one or more parallel ports.

*SERIAL

The LAN printer adapter supports one or more serial ports.

Top

Advanced function printing (AFP)

Specifies whether or not this printer does advanced function printing. Most IPDS printers can be configured with AFP(*YES) or AFP(*NO). Most non-IPDS printers can be configured only with AFP(*NO). This parameter is only used if *LCL, *RMT, or *LAN is specified on the **Device class (DEVCLS)** parameter and *IPDS is specified on the **Device type (TYPE)** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

This printer is not used for advanced function printing.

*YES

This printer is used for advanced function printing.

Top

Port number (PORT)

Specifies the port number for printer devices. Valid values range from 0 through 65535. Some printer devices may further restrict the valid value range.

For twinaxial attached printers: Valid values range from 0 through 7.

For printers attached to a TCP/IP network, where DEVCLS(*LAN), TYPE(3812), and LANATTACH(*IP) are specified:

Note: If the device supports the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), SYSDRVPGM(*IBMSNMPDRV), or the HP Printer Job Language (PJP), SYSDRVPGM(*IBMPJLDRV), refer to the device's documentation, or contact the device manufacturer to determine the port number.

If the device supports the Internet Printing Protocol (IPP), SYSDRVPGM(*IBMIPPDRV), the well known port number is 631.

For printers attached to the ASCII workstation controller: Valid values range from 0 through 17 and indicate the port of the ASCII workstation controller to which the printer is attached. Without the 12-port expansion feature, only ports 0 through 5 are valid. With the 12-port expansion feature, ports 6 through 17 are added.

For printers attached to a LAN, where DEVCLS(*LAN) TYPE(3812), and LANATTACH(*LEXLINK) or LANATTACH(*USRDFN):

Note: If ADPTTYPE(*EXTERNAL) is specified, the port number value indicates which parallel or serial port to use, if there is more than one port on the external LAN adapter. Valid values range from 0 - 17.

If ADPTTYPE(*INTERNAL) is specified, the port number is not required.

*SAME

The value does not change.

port-number

Specify the port number. Valid values range from 0 through 65535.

Some printer devices may further restrict the valid value range.

Top

Switch setting (SWTSET)

Specifies the switch setting for local twinaxial devices.

Valid values range from 0 to 6.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

The possible values range from 00 to FE. The type of controller to which the device is being attached determines which values are valid.

Controller

Valid Values

5251 00, 02-09

5294 00-1B

5394 00-14

5494 00-37

3174 02-41

3274 02-41

SNA Host

01-FE

4701 02-FE

4702 02-FE

4680 02-54

4684 02-FE

FBSS 02-FE

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO**

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Language type (LNGTYPE)

For ASCII printers, describes the default country keyboard language identifier for this printer.

The following languages can be used by ASCII devices only if either host print transform or work station customization are also used: ALI, BGB, CSB, ESB, HNB, IRB, JPB, LTB, LVB, MKB, PKB, PLB, RMB, RUB, SKB, SQB, TRB, UAB, and YGI.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***SYSVAL**

The system uses the QKBDTYPE system value.

language-type

Specify the correct country keyboard language identifier for this printer from the following table.

Identifier

Language(Country) - ASCII Device Groups

ALI	Albania
CLB	Arabic X/Basic - D*
AGB	Austria/Germany - A, B
AGI	Austria/Germany Multinational - A, B
BLI	Belgium Multinational - B
BRB	Brazilian Portuguese
BGB	Bulgaria
CAB	Canadian French - A, B
CAI	Canadian French Multinational - A, B
SPB	Catalan
YGI	Croatia/Serbia (Latin)/Slovenia
CYB	Cyrillic
CSB	Czech Republic

DMB Denmark - B
DMI Denmark Multinational - B
ESB Estonia
FNB Finland/Sweden - B
FNI Finland/Sweden Multinational - B
FAB France (Azerty) - A, B
FAI France (Azerty) Multinational - A, B
GNB Greek (see note)
NCB Hebrew - D*
HNB Hungary
ICB Iceland
ICI Iceland Multinational
IRB Iran (Farsi)
ITB Italy - A, B
ITI Italy Multinational - A, B
JPB Japan Latin Extended
ROB Latin-2/ROECE
LVB Latvia
LTB Lithuania
MKB FYR Macedonia (Former Yugoslav Republic)
NEB Netherlands
NEI Netherlands Multinational
NWB Norway - B
NWI Norway Multinational - B
PLB Poland
PRB Portugal - B
PRI Portugal Multinational - B
RMB Romania
RUB Russia
SQB Serbia (Cyrillic)
SKB Slovakia
SPB Spain - B
SPI Spain Multinational - B
SSB Spanish Speaking - B
SSI Spanish Speaking Multinational - B
SWB Sweden - B
SWI Sweden Multinational - B

SFI	Switzerland/France Multinational - B
SGI	Switzerland/Germany Multinational - B
THB	Thailand
TKB	Turkey (Qwerty)
TRB	Turkey (F)
UAB	Ukraine
UKB	United Kingdom - A, B
UKI	United Kingdom Multinational - A, B
USB	United States/Canada - A, B, C
USI	United States/Canada Multinational - A, B, C
PKB	Urdu
YGI	Languages of the former Yugoslavia

Note: The GNB code is the current identifier for Greece. The GKB code was used prior to V2R1, and continues to be supported, but provides fewer characters than the recommended GNB code.

Top

Print quality (PRTQLTY)

Specifies whether the default print quality for ASCII printers should be draft (*DRAFT), standard (*STD), or near-letter quality (*NLQ), from least to best quality. All ASCII printer types (with all emulations) support this parameter. If the printer is emulating a 5219 (EMLDEV parameter), this quality setting is overridden by individual printer files sent to this printer.

Note: All twinaxial printer emulations support this parameter. If the ASCII printer is emulating a 5219 twinaxial printer, then this print quality setting can be overridden by individual print files sent to this printer.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*STD

Specifies standard quality setting.

*DRAFT

Specifies draft quality setting.

*NLQ

Specifies near letter quality setting.

Top

Font identifier (FONT)

Specifies the font identifier and the point size used by the 3812, 3816, 5219 printers (including ASCII printers emulating the 5219 printer), and IPDS printers. A font identifier (up to 10 digits) is used with this printer file. Each font identifier has an implied characters-per-inch (CPI) value. If an identifier or point size is not specified, the system automatically sets one.

Note: Some fonts may be substituted by the printer. Consult the various printer reference guides for details.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

Element 1: Font identifier

identifier

Specify the font identifier associated with this printer.

Element 2: Point size

***NONE**

The point size is supplied by the system and is determined by the specified font identifier.

point-size

Specify a point size ranging from 0.1 through 999.9.

Top

Form feed (FORMFEED)

Specifies the form feed attachment used for this spooled file. This parameter determines how forms are fed into the printer. Not all printers support this parameter. Refer to the Create Printer File (CRTPRTF) command to determine if this parameter is supported.

Note: The FORMFEED parameter is overridden by the value specified on the PPRSRC1 parameter when the host print transform function is enabled.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***TYPE**

Form feed value is determined by the system based on printer type.

***CONT**

Continuous forms are used by the printer. Some printers (3812, 4216) don't have tractor feed attachments (they don't actually support continuous forms). But in some cases, *CONT must be specified to match what the emulated twinaxial printer supports.

***CONT2**

Continuous forms are used by the printer. The form is fed from the secondary tractor feed attachment. The secondary tractor feed attachment must be on the printer device. This value is allowed for 4214, 4234, 4247, and *IPDS printers.

*CUT

Single-cut sheets are used by the printer. For cut sheets, the forms alignment message is not sent. This value is valid for all ASCII printers, except the 4216 Printer emulating a SCS 5219 Printer.

*AUTOCUT

Single-cut sheets are fed into the printer automatically. The printer must have the sheet feed attachment. The *AUTOCUT feature is valid for 4207, 4208, 4216, 4224, and 5204 printers that are emulating a 5219 printer.

Top

Separator drawer (SEPDRAWER)

Specifies which drawer is selected for printing separators.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*FILE

The separator pages are printed on paper from the same drawer as the rest of the spooled file.

separator-drawer

Specify a value ranging from 1 through 255 to indicate the drawer from which the separator pages are printed.

Note: For some printers, SEPDRAWER(3) implies an envelope drawer.

1

The separator pages are printed from drawer 1.

2

The separator pages are printed from drawer 2.

3

The separator pages are printed from drawer 3.

Top

Separator program (SEPPGM)

Specifies a style of separator page by allowing you to call a user exit program while printing job and file separators.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

The separator pages are not changed.

exit-program-name

Specify an exit program name.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is used to locate the exit program. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library where the exit program is located.

Top

Number of drawers (NBRDRAWER)

Specifies, for ASCII printers defined with *AUTOCUT for the form feed (FORMFEED parameter), whether the printer's sheet feed attachment supports 1, 2, or 3 drawers. This parameter is not applicable if form feed is *CONT or *CUT.

Note: The number of drawers parameter specifies how many drawers the printer physically supports, not which drawer the paper is selected from. The individual print files sent to the printer will dictate which drawer is selected.

*SAME

The value does not change.

1

One drawer is physically supported.

2

Two drawers are physically supported.

3

Three drawers are physically supported.

For the printers that support FORMFEED(*AUTOCUT), the following number of drawers are supported:

1. For 4207-1 and 4208 printers, only NBRDRAWER(1) is valid.
2. For a 4224 printer, only NBRDRAWER(3) is valid.
3. For 4207-2, 4216, and 5204 printers, NBRDRAWER values of 1, 2, and 3, are supported.

Note: NBRDRAWER(3) implies that two paper drawers and an envelope drawer are used.

Top

Printer error message (PRTERMSG)

Specifies whether the device has inquiry messages or informational messages for recoverable errors. This parameter is not applicable for printers attached to ASCII work station controllers.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*INQ

Inquiry messages are sent for recoverable errors.

*INFO

Informational messages are sent for recoverable errors.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*CTLD

Messages are sent to the message queue defined in the attached controller. The message queue is determined when the device is varied on.

*SYSOPR

Messages are sent to the system operator message queue (QSYS/QSYSOPR).

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

*LIBL

All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies, for remote display stations and printers, the maximum request unit (RU) length (in bytes) allowed.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*CALC

The system determines the best value to use.

A value of *CALC must be specified for those devices not attached to an X.25 network. *CALC may be specified for devices attached to an X.25 network. In all instances, *CALC is the recommended value.

maximum-length-request-unit

Specify 241 or 247. These values are valid only for devices attached to X.25 networks. If the recommended value of *CALC is not specified, it is recommended that 241 be used for ELLC and 247 be used for QLLC. The values 245 and 256 can be specified, but the result is the same as specifying *CALC.

Top

Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) to wait for the device to respond to the activation request from the host IBM System i5. If the device does not respond within this time, it is considered not available.

*NOMAX

The device waits forever.

Note: *NOMAX is valid only when DEVCLS(*LAN) and AFP(*YES) are specified.

activation-timer

Specify a number indicating the number of seconds before the device is considered not available.

Note: If LANATTACH is *LEXLINK, and the specified number of seconds has elapsed, an inquiry message is issued.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies an inactivity timer (time-out) value. This parameter also specifies what happens when the time-out value is exceeded, dependent on other attributes of the device:

- For devices connected using SNA pass-through (SNPT) support, the user is informed by a message to QSYSOPR and the session is ended when the amount of time that the device is not bound to a host application exceeds the time-out value. The user must reestablish the connection and session.
- For devices with an application type value of *APPINIT, *DEVINIT, or *NRF, the session is ended when the device is inactive (the file opened against the device is closed and no additional requests to open files are received for the device) for a period of time that exceeds the time-out value.

Note: This timer is not used by devices allocated to a subsystem (normal interactive use) because the subsystem always has a file open for the device. The timer is used by batch jobs that open and close files for the device.

For all other attachments, valid values range from 1 through 30 minutes.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*ATTACH

This value varies by the value on the physical attachment (ATTACH parameter) and certain values on the device class (DEVCLS) and application type (APPTYPE) parameters.

1. For DEVCLS(*SNPT) or APPTYPE(*DEVINIT) support, *ATTACH maps to *NOMAX.
2. For DEVCLS(*LAN), *ATTACH maps to *SEC15.
3. For APPTYPE(*NRF) and APPTYPE(*APPINIT) support, *ATTACH maps to 1 minute.

*NOMAX

No maximum inactivity time is tracked (no inactivity timer is to be enforced).

*SEC15

A 15-second time-out period is used.

*SEC30

A 30-second time-out period is used.

inactivity-timer

Specifies a time-out value in minutes.

Top

SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)

Specifies the name of the associated SNA pass-through device that is attached to a host or advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

*SAME

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No name is specified.

associated-device-name

Specify the name of a device that is attached to a host or an APPC controller that is associated with this device.

Top

SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)

Specifies the name configured for a group of host devices in a configuration list (see CRTCFGL command). This indicates that this device is associated with any one of the devices in that group which is available.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No name is specified.

group-name

Specify the name configured for a group of host devices that must be associated with this device.

Top

Host signon/logon command (LOGON)

Specifies the sign-on (logon) text. This parameter is allowed when DEVCLS(*SNPT) or APPTYPE(*NRF) is specified. APPTYPE(*NRF) specifies the logon string that is sent to the host system when a request is made to establish a session. DEVCLS(*SNPT) specifies the sign-on (logon) text that is sent to the host system after starting SNA pass-through support.

This parameter also specifies the logon string that is sent to the system services control point (SSCP) on the host network when the file is opened for *NRF.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No text is sent to the host system.

host-logon-command

Specify text that is sent to the host system. The text must be enclosed in apostrophes if it contains blanks or other special characters. All apostrophes within the text must be represented by two apostrophes. A maximum of 256 characters can be specified.

Pacing value (PACING)

Specifies the SNA pacing value used for request/response units (RUs).

*SAME

The value does not change.

pacing-value

Specify a value, ranging from 1 through 7.

Line speed (LINESPEED)

Specifies the line speed in bits per second (bps).

*SAME

The value does not change.

*TYPE

The system uses the suggested setting for this device type.

*TYPE will select 19200 bits per second for all printers.

line-speed

Specify the line speed. Valid values are: 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 19200, or 38400.

Word length (WORDLEN)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the word length (bits per character) used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the word length must be the same as the word length selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the word length must be the same as the word length specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all word lengths; verify that your device supports the word length you intend to use.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*TYPE

The system uses the suggested setting for this device type.

*TYPE selects 8-bit word lengths for all printers.

7

Specifies 7-bit word lengths.

8

Specifies 8-bit word lengths.

Top

Type of parity (PARITY)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the type of parity used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the type of parity must be the same as the type of parity selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the type of parity must be the same as the type of parity specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all types of parity; verify that your device supports the type of parity you intend to use.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*TYPE

The system uses the suggested setting for this device type.

*TYPE will select *EVEN (Even parity) for all printers.

*EVEN

Specifies Even parity.

*ODD

Specifies Odd parity.

*NONE

Specifies that no parity bit is used.

*MARK

Specifies Mark parity (1 is used for the parity).

*SPACE

Specifies Space parity (0 is used for the parity).

Top

Stop bits (STOPBITS)

Specifies, for ASCII devices, the number of stop bits used to communicate over the attachment between the ASCII work station controller and the device. For modem and Post Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) attachments, the number of stop bits must be the same as the number of stop bits selected for the modem. For auxiliary printers connected to the auxiliary port of a display station, the number of stop bits must be the same as the number of stop bits specified for the display's device description.

Some devices do not support all numbers of stop bits; verify that your device supports the number of stop bits you intend to use.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*TYPE

1

Specifies 1 stop bit.

2

Specifies 2 stop bits.

Top

Host print transform (TRANSFORM)

Specifies whether the printer uses host print transform support.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

The printer does not use host print transform support.

*YES

The printer uses host print transform support.

Note: If TRANSFORM is changed from *NO to *YES, and host print transform has never been enabled for the device, the MFRTYPMDL parameter MUST be specified.

Top

Manufacturer type and model (MFRTYPMDL)

Specifies the manufacturer, type, and model for a printer using the host print transform function.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

character-value

Specify the corresponding manufacturer, type, and model for a printer.

The following list shows the values to be specified for the device you are using:

Note: If *WSCSTxxx is specified for MFRTYPMDL, a workstation customizing object must be specified.

Manufacturer Type and Model Table

*IBM2380	IBM 2380 Personal Printer Series II IBM 2380 Plus Printer
*IBM2381	IBM 2381 Personal Printer Series II IBM 2381 Plus Printer
*IBM2390	IBM 2390 Personal Printer Series II IBM 2390 Plus Printer
*IBM2391	IBM 2391 Personal Printer Series II IBM 2391 Plus Printer
*IBM3112	IBM 3112 Page Printer
*IBM3116	IBM 3116 Page Printer
*IBM3130	IBM 3130 Advanced Function Printer
*IBM3812	IBM 3812 Pageprinter
*IBM3816	IBM 3816 Pageprinter
*IBM3912HP	IBM 3912 Page Printer (HP Mode)
*IBM3916HP	IBM 3916 Page Printer (HP Mode)
*IBM39302	IBM 39302 IBM 3930-02S Page Printer IBM 39302 IBM 3930-02D Page Printer
*IBM39303	IBM 39303 IBM 3930-03S Page Printer IBM 39303 IBM 3930-03D Page Printer
*IBM4019	IBM 4019 LaserPrinter IBM 4019E LaserPrinter E
*IBM4019HP	IBM 4019 LaserPrinter (HP Mode) IBM 4019E LaserPrinter E (HP Mode)
*IBM4029	IBM 4029-010 LaserPrinter 5E IBM 4029-020 LaserPrinter 6 IBM 4029-030 LaserPrinter 10 IBM 4029-040 LaserPrinter 10L
*IBM4029HP	IBM 4029-010 LaserPrinter 5E (HP Mode) IBM 4029-020 LaserPrinter 6 (HP Mode) IBM 4029-030 LaserPrinter 10 (HP Mode) IBM 4029-040 LaserPrinter 10L (HP Mode)
*IBM4037	IBM 4037 5E Printer
*IBM4039HP	IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 10D (HP Mode) IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 10D Plus (HP Mode) IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 10R (HP Mode) IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 10R Plus (HP Mode) IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 12R (HP Mode) IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 12R Plus (HP Mode) IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 12L (HP Mode) IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 12L Plus (HP Mode) IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 16L (HP Mode) IBM 4039 LaserPrinter 16L Plus (HP Mode)
*IBM4070	IBM 4070 IJ (IBM Mode)
*IBM4070EP	IBM 4070 IJ (Epson Mode)
*IBM4072	IBM 4072 ExecJet
*IBM4076	IBM 4076 ExecJet II Printer (HP Mode)
*IBM42011	IBM 4201-1 Proprinter
*IBM42012	IBM 4201-2 Proprinter II

*IBM42013 IBM 4201-3 Proprinter III
 *IBM42021 IBM 4202-1 Proprinter XL
 *IBM42022 IBM 4202-2 Proprinter II XL
 *IBM42023 IBM 4202-3 Proprinter III XL
 *IBM42071 IBM 4207-1 Proprinter X24
 *IBM42072 IBM 4207-2 Proprinter X24E
 *IBM42081 IBM 4208-1 Proprinter XL24
 *IBM42082 IBM 4208-2 Proprinter XL24E
 *IBM4212 IBM 4212 Proprinter 24P
 *IBM4216 IBM 4216-10 Personal Pageprinter
 *IBM4226 IBM 4226-302 Printer
 *IBM4230 IBM 4230-4S3 Printer (IBM Mode)
 IBM 4230-4I3 Printer (IBM Mode)
 *IBM4232 IBM 4232-302 Printer (IBM Mode)
 *IBM4244ASF IBM 4244 Printer (single tractor feed
 and ASF)
 *IBM4244DUAL IBM 4244 Printer (dual tractor feeds)
 *IBM4244MAN IBM 4244 Printer (single form feed or
 manual selection)
 *IBM4247ASF IBM 4247 Printer (single tractor feed
 and ASF)
 *IBM4247DUAL IBM 4247 Printer (dual tractor feeds)
 *IBM4247MAN IBM 4247 Printer (single form feed or
 manual selection)
 *IBM4308 IBM Infoprint Color 8
 *IBM4312 IBM Network Printer 12
 *IBM4317 IBM Network Printer 17
 *IBM4320 IBM Infoprint 20
 *IBM4322 IBM Infoprint 21
 *IBM4324 IBM Network Printer 24
 *IBM4332 IBM Infoprint 32
 *IBM4340 IBM Infoprint 40
 *IBM47121 IBM 4712-1 Transaction Printer
 *IBM47122 IBM 4712-2 Transaction Printer
 *IBM47221 IBM 4722-1 Document Printer
 *IBM47222 IBM 4722-2 Document Printer
 *IBM4770 IBM 4770 InkJet Transaction Printer
 *IBM4912 IBM Infoprint 12
 *IBM5152 IBM 5152 Graphics Printer
 *IBM5201 IBM 5201-2 Quietwriter
 *IBM5202 IBM 5202-1 Quietwriter III
 *IBM5204 IBM 5204-1 Quickwriter
 *IBM5216 IBM 5216 Wheelprinter
 *IBM5575 IBM 5579-H02 Printer
 IBM 5579-K02 Printer
 IBM 5577-T02 Printer
 IBM 5579-S02 Printer
 IBM 5577-K02 Printer
 IBM 5577-J02 Printer
 IBM 5577-G02 Printer
 IBM 5577-H02 Printer
 IBM 5577-F02 Printer
 IBM 5577-B02 Printer
 IBM 5575-H02 Printer
 IBM 5575-F02 Printer (with SBCS
 Cartridge)
 IBM 5575-B02 Printer (with SBCS
 Cartridge)
 IBM 5573-K02 Printer
 IBM 5573-J02 Printer
 IBM 5573-H02 Printer
 IBM 5573-G02 Printer
 IBM 5572-B02 Printer
 IBM 5417-011 Printer
 IBM 5407-011 Printer
 IBM 5327-011 Printer
 IBM 4208-502 Printer

*IBM6400 IBM 6400 Printers (IBM Mode)
 *IBM6400EP IBM 6400 Printers (Epson Mode)
 *IBM6404 IBM 6404 Printers (IBM Mode)
 *IBM6404EP IBM 6404 Printers (Epson Mode)
 *IBM6408 IBM 6408-A00 Printer (IBM Mode)
 IBM 6408-CTA Printer (IBM Mode)
 *IBM6408EP IBM 6408-A00 Printer (Epson Mode)
 IBM 6408-CTA Printer (Epson Mode)
 *IBM6412 IBM 6412-A00 Printer (IBM Mode)
 IBM 6412-CTA Printer (IBM Mode)
 *IBM6412EP IBM 6412-A00 Printer (Epson Mode)
 IBM 6412-CTA Printer (Epson Mode)
 *IBMPAGES IBM 5589-H01 Printer
 IBM 5588-H02 Printer
 IBM 5587-H01 Printer
 IBM 5586-H02 Printer
 IBM 5585-H01 Printer
 IBM 5584-K02 Printer
 IBM 5584-H02 Printer
 IBM 5584-G02 Printer
 *IBMPAGESNPB Same as *IBMPAGES, but without text
 positioning adjustments for a no-print
 border
 *IBMPAGES300 IBM Network Printer 12 (with PAGES
 feature)
 IBM Network Printer 17 (with PAGES
 feature)
 IBM Network Printer 24 (with PAGES
 feature)
 IBM Infoprint 20 (with PAGES feature)
 IBM Infoprint 32 (with PAGES feature)
 IBM Infoprint 40 (with PAGES feature)
 *IBMPAGES300NPB Same as *IBMPAGES300, but without text
 positioning adjustments for a no-print
 border
 *INFOPRINT8C IBM Infoprint Color 8
 *INFOPRINT12 IBM Infoprint 12
 *INFOPRINT20 IBM Infoprint 20
 *INFOPRINT21 IBM Infoprint 21
 *INFOPRINT32 IBM Infoprint 32
 *INFOPRINT40 IBM Infoprint 40
 *INFOPRINT70 IBM Infoprint 70
 *INFOPRINT85 IBM Infoprint 2085
 *INFOPRINT105 IBM Infoprint 2105
 *INFOPRINT1116 IBM Infoprint 1116
 *INFOPRINT1120 IBM Infoprint 1120
 *INFOPRINT1125 IBM Infoprint 1125
 *INFOPRINT1130 IBM Infoprint 1130
 *INFOPRINT1140 IBM Infoprint 1140
 *INFOPRINT1145 IBM Infoprint 1145
 *INFOPRINT1220C IBM Infoprint Color 1220
 *INFOPRINT1222 IBM Infoprint 1222
 *INFOPRINT1226 IBM Infoprint 1226
 *INFOPRINT1228C IBM Infoprint Color 1228
 *INFOPRINT1312 IBM Infoprint 1312
 *INFOPRINT1332 IBM Infoprint 1332
 *INFOPRINT1334C IBM Infoprint Color 1334
 *INFOPRINT1352 IBM Infoprint 1352
 *INFOPRINT1354C IBM Infoprint Color 1354
 *INFOPRINT1357C IBM Infoprint Color 1357
 *INFOPRINT1372 IBM Infoprint 1372
 *INFOPRINT1400C IBM Infoprint Color 14xx Series
 Printer
 *INFOPRINT1410 IBM Infoprint 1410 MFP
 *INFOPRINT1412 IBM Infoprint 1412
 *INFOPRINT1422 IBM Infoprint 1422
 *INFOPRINT1500 IBM Infoprint 15xx Series Printer

*INFOPRINT1500C IBM Infoprint Color 15xx Series
 Printer
 *INFOPRINT1600 IBM Infoprint 16xx Series Printer
 *INFOPRINT1600C IBM Infoprint Color 16xx Series
 Printer
 *INFOPRINT2000 IBM Infoprint 2000
 *INFOPRINT2085 IBM Infoprint 2085
 *INFOPRINT2105 IBM Infoprint 2105
 *INFOPRINT2190 IBM Infoprint 2190
 *INFOPRINT2210 IBM Infoprint 2210
 *INFOPRINT2235 IBM Infoprint 2235
 *INFOPRINT2705 IBM Infoprint 2105
 *INFOPRINT2706 IBM Infoprint 2105ES
 *INFOPRINT2761 IBM Infoprint 2060ES
 *INFOPRINT2775 IBM Infoprint 2075ES
 *INFOPRINT2785 IBM Infoprint 2085
 *INFOPRINT2790 IBM Infoprint 2090ES
 *INFOPRINT6500 IBM Infoprint 6500 (Epson Mode)
 *CANLIPS3 Canon LIPS3 DBCS Printers
 *CANLIPS3NPB Same as *CANLIPS3, but without text
 positioning adjustments for a no-print
 border
 *CPQPM15 COMPAQ PageMark 15 (HP Mode)
 *CPQPM20 COMPAQ PageMark 20 (HP Mode)
 *EPAP2250 Epson ActionPrinter 2250
 *EPAP3250 Epson ActionPrinter 3250
 *EPAP5000 Epson ActionPrinter 5000
 *EPAP5500 Epson ActionPrinter 5500
 *EPDFX5000 Epson DFX-5000
 *EPDFX8000 Epson DFX-8000
 *EPEPL7000 Epson EPL-7000
 *EPEPL8000 Epson EPL-8000
 *EPFX850 Epson FX-850
 *EPFX870 Epson FX-870
 *EPFX1170 Epson FX-1170
 *EPLQ510 Epson LQ-510
 *EPLQ570 Epson LQ-570
 *EPLQ860 Epson LQ-860
 *EPLQ870 Epson LQ-870
 *EPLQ1070 Epson LQ-1070
 *EPLQ1170 Epson LQ-1170
 *EPLQ2550 Epson LQ-2550
 *EPLX810 Epson LX-810
 *EPSQ870 Epson SQ-870
 *EPSQ1170 Epson SQ-1170
 *ESCPDBCS Epson ESC/P DBCS Printers
 *HP11 HP LaserJet Series II
 *HP11D HP LaserJet IID
 *HP11P HP LaserJet IIP
 *HP11I HP LaserJet III
 *HP11IID HP LaserJet IIID
 *HP11IIP HP LaserJet IIIP
 *HP11ISI HP LaserJet IIISi
 *HP4 HP LaserJet 4
 *HP5 HP LaserJet 5 series
 *HP5SI HP LaserJet 5Si
 *HP6 HP LaserJet 6 series
 *HP310 HP DeskJet 310
 *HP320 HP DeskJet 320
 *HP500 HP DeskJet 500
 *HP520 HP DeskJet 520
 *HP540 HP DeskJet 540
 *HP550C HP DeskJet 550C
 *HP560C HP DeskJet 560C
 *HP1100 HP LaserJet 1100 series
 *HP1200C HP DeskJet 1200C
 *HP1600C HP DeskJet 1600C

*HP4000	HP LaserJet 4000 series
*HP5000	HP LaserJet 5000 series
*HP8000	HP LaserJet 8000 series
*HPCOLORLJ	HP Color LaserJet 5
*HPDBCS	HP LaserJet-compatible printers for Double Byte Character Set (DBCS) input
*HPPAINT	HP PaintJet HP PaintJet XL HP PaintJet XL300
*LEX2380	Lexmark Forms Printer 2380 Plus
*LEX2381	Lexmark Forms Printer 2381 Plus
*LEX2390	Lexmark Forms Printer 2390 Plus
*LEX2391	Lexmark Forms Printer 2391 Plus
*LEX4227	Lexmark 4227 Forms Printer
*LEXMARKC	Lexmark C Series Printer
*LEXMARKC510	Lexmark C510 Color Printer
*LEXMARKC750	Lexmark C750 Color Printer
*LEXMARKC752	Lexmark C752 Color Printer
*LEXMARKC910	Lexmark C910 Color Printer
*LEXMARKC912	Lexmark C912 Color Printer
*LEXMARKE	Lexmark E Series Printer
*LEXMARKE322	Lexmark E322 Printer
*LEXMARKE323	Lexmark E323 Printer
*LEXMARKE330	Lexmark E330 Printer
	Lexmark E332n Printer
*LEXMARKT	Lexmark T Series Printer
*LEXMARKT420	Lexmark T420 Printer
*LEXMARKT520	Lexmark T520 Printer
*LEXMARKT522	Lexmark T522 Printer
*LEXMARKT620	Lexmark T620 Printer
*LEXMARKT622	Lexmark T622 Printer
*LEXMARKT630	Lexmark T630 Printer
*LEXMARKT632	Lexmark T632 Printer
*LEXMARKT634	Lexmark T634 Printer
*LEXMARKW	Lexmark W Series Printer
*LEXMARKW812	Lexmark W812 Printer
*LEXMARKW820	Lexmark W820 Printer
*LEXMARKX422	Lexmark X422 MFP
*LEXOPTRA	Lexmark Optra Family (HP Mode)
*LEXOPTRAC	Lexmark Optra C Color Printer
*LEXOPTRAN	Lexmark Optra N Printer
*LEXOPTRAS	Lexmark Optra S Printer family
*LEXOPTRASC	Lexmark Optra SC Color Printer Lexmark Optra Color 1200 Printer
*LEXOPTRAT	Lexmark Optra T Printer series
*LEXOPTRAW	Lexmark Optra W Printer series
*NECP2	NEC P2 Pinwriter
*NECP2200	NEC P2200 Pinwriter
*NECP2200XE	NEC P2200 XE Pinwriter
*NECP5200	NEC P5200 Pinwriter
*NECP5300	NEC P5300 Pinwriter
*NECP6200	NEC P6200 Pinwriter
*NECP6300	NEC P6300 Pinwriter
*NECPCPR201	NEC PC-PR101 DBCS Printer NEC PC-PR201 DBCS Printer
*NONE	Printer supports page-descriptor language generated by the CVTIMG API. NOTE: Spoolfiles with device type of *SCS or *AFPDS cannot be processed by the Host Print Transform function for these printers.
*OKI184IBM	Okidata Microline 184 Turbo (IBM Mode)
*OKI320IBM	Okidata Microline 320 (IBM Mode)
*OKI321IBM	Okidata Microline 321 (IBM Mode)
*OKI390IBM	Okidata Microline 390 Plus (IBM Mode)
*OKI391IBM	Okidata Microline 391 Plus (IBM Mode)
*OKI393IBM	Okidata Microline 393 Plus (IBM Mode)

*OKI590IBM Okidata Microline 590 (IBM Mode)
 *OKI591IBM Okidata Microline 591 (IBM Mode)
 *OKI400 Okidata OL400 LED Page Printer
 *OKI800 Okidata OL800 LED Page Printer
 *OKI810 Okidata OL810 LED Page Printer
 *OKI820 Okidata OL820 LED Page Printer
 *OKI3410 Okidata Pacemark 3410
 *PAN1123EP Panasonic KX-P1123 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1124EP Panasonic KX-P1124 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1124IEP Panasonic KX-P1124i (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1180EP Panasonic KX-P1180 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1180IEP Panasonic KX-P1180i (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1191EP Panasonic KX-P1191 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1624EP Panasonic KX-P1624 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1654EP Panasonic KX-P1654 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN1695EP Panasonic KX-P1695 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN2123EP Panasonic KX-P2123 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN2124EP Panasonic KX-P2124 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN2180EP Panasonic KX-P2180 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN2624EP Panasonic KX-P2624 (Epson Mode)
 *PAN4410HP Panasonic KX-P4410 (HP Mode)
 *PAN4420HP Panasonic KX-P4420 (HP Mode)
 *PAN4430HP Panasonic KX-P4430 (HP Mode)
 *PAN4450IHP Panasonic KX-P4450i (HP Mode)
 *PAN4451HP Panasonic KX-P4451 (HP Mode)
 *PANASONIC2310 Panasonic DP-2310 Printer
 *PANASONIC3010 Panasonic DP-3010 Printer
 *PANASONIC3510 Panasonic DP-3510 Printer
 *PANASONIC3520 Panasonic DP-3520 Printer
 *PANASONIC4510 Panasonic DP-4510 Printer
 *PANASONIC4520 Panasonic DP-4520 Printer
 *PANASONIC6010 Panasonic DP-6010 Printer
 *PANASONIC6020 Panasonic DP-6020 Printer
 *PDF Portable Document Format
 *PDFEMBEDTT Portable Document Format. All TrueType font references are embedded in the output document.
 *PDFIBMWT Portable Document Format. References to IBM WorldType fonts shipped with the system are mapped to standard PDF font references.
 *RICOH1515 Ricoh Aficio 1515 Printer Series
 *RICOH2015 Ricoh Aficio 2015 Printer Series
 *RICOH2018 Ricoh Aficio 2018 Printer Series
 *RICOH2022 Ricoh Aficio 2022 Printer Series
 *RICOH2027 Ricoh Aficio 2027 Printer Series
 *RICOH2032 Ricoh Aficio 2032 Printer Series
 *RICOH2035 Ricoh Aficio 2035 Printer Series
 *RICOH2045 Ricoh Aficio 2045 Printer Series
 *RICOHAP400 Ricoh Aficio AP400 Printer Series
 *RICOHAP600N Ricoh Aficio AP600N Printer Series
 *RICOHAP900 Ricoh Aficio AP900 Printer Series
 *RICOHAP3200 Ricoh Aficio AP3200 Printer Series
 *RICOHAP4510 Ricoh Aficio AP4510 Printer Series
 *RICOHCL2000 Ricoh Aficio CL2000 Color Printer Series
 *RICOHCL3100 Ricoh Aficio CL3000e Color Printer Series
 Ricoh Aficio CL3100N Color Printer Series
 *RICOHCL4000 Ricoh Aficio CL4000 Color Printer Series
 *RICOHCL5000 Ricoh Aficio CL5000 Color Printer Series
 *RICOHCL7000 Ricoh Aficio CL7000 Color Printer Series
 *RICOHCL7100 Ricoh Aficio CL7100 Color Printer

Series

*RICOHMP1100 Ricoh Aficio MP1100 Printer Series

*RICOHMP1350 Ricoh Aficio MP1350 Printer Series

*RICOHMP9000 Ricoh Aficio MP9000 Printer Series

*RICOHSP4100N Ricoh Aficio SP4100N Printer Series

*RICOHSP4110N Ricoh Aficio SP4110N Printer Series

*RICOHSP9100DN Ricoh Aficio SP9100DN Printer Series

*RICOHSPC811DN Ricoh Aficio SPC811DN Color Printer Series

*WORKIO_BL Panasonic WORKiO DP-23xx Series Printer

*WORKIO_BM Panasonic WORKiO DP-30xx Series Printer

*WORKIO_CR Panasonic WORKiO DP-35xx Series Printer

*WORKIO_CX Panasonic WORKiO DP-Cxxx Series Color Printer

*XRX4215MRP Xerox 4215/MRP (HP Mode)

*XRX4219MRP Xerox 4219/MRP (HP Mode)

*XRX4220MRP Xerox 4220/MRP (HP Mode)

*XRX4230MRP Xerox 4230/MRP (HP Mode)

*XRX4235 Xerox 4235 LaserPrinting (HP Mode)

*XRX4700II Xerox 4700 II Color Document Printer (HP Mode)

*WSCSTA3 Printer not listed (A3-sized paper)

*WSCSTA4 Printer not listed (A4-sized paper)

*WSCSTA5 Printer not listed (A5-sized paper)

*WSCSTB4 Printer not listed (B4-sized paper)

*WSCSTB5 Printer not listed (B5-sized paper)

*WSCSTCONT80 Printer not listed (8 inch continuous forms)

*WSCSTCONT132 Printer not listed (13.2 inch continuous forms)

*WSCSTEXECUTIVE Printer not listed (executive-sized paper)

*WSCSTLEDGER Printer not listed (ledger-sized paper)

*WSCSTLEGAL Printer not listed (legal-sized paper)

*WSCSTLETTER Printer not listed (letter-sized paper)

*WSCSTNONE Printer not listed (paper size not specified)

*WSCST Printer not listed

Top

Paper source 1 (PPRSRC1)

Specifies the type of paper used in paper source one.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*MFRTYPMDL

The system uses the suggested setting for this printer.

*LETTER

The paper for this source is letter-sized (8.5 x 11 inches).

*LEGAL

The paper for this source is legal-sized (8.5 x 14 inches).

***LEDGER**

The paper for this source is ledger-sized (11 x 17 inches).

***EXECUTIVE**

The paper for this source is executive-sized (7.25 x 10.5 inches).

***A3**

The paper for this source is A3-sized (297mm x 420mm).

***A4**

The paper for this source is A4-sized (210mm x 297mm).

***A5**

The paper for this source is A5-sized (148 x 210mm).

***B4**

The paper for this source is B4-sized (257mm x 364mm).

***B5**

The paper for this source is B5-sized (182 x 257mm).

***CONT80**

The paper for this source is continuous form (8.0 inches).

***CONT132**

The paper for this source is continuous form (13.2 inches).

***NONE**

No paper source number one is specified.

Top

Paper source 2 (PPRSRC2)

Specifies the type of paper used in paper source two.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***MFRTYPMDL**

The system uses the suggested setting for this printer.

***LETTER**

The paper for this source is letter-sized (8.5 x 11 inches).

***LEGAL**

The paper for this source is legal-sized (8.5 x 14 inches).

***LEDGER**

The paper for this source is ledger-sized (11 x 17 inches).

***EXECUTIVE**

The paper for this source is executive-sized (7.25 x 10.5 inches).

***A3**

The paper for this source is A3-sized (297mm x 420mm).

***A4**

The paper for this source is A4-sized (210mm x 297mm).

***A5**

The paper for this source is A5-sized (148 x 210mm).

***B4**

The paper for this source is B4-sized (257mm x 364mm).

***B5**

The paper for this source is B5-sized (182 x 257mm).

***NONE**

No paper source number one is specified.

Top

Envelope source (ENVELOPE)

Specifies the type of envelopes used in the third paper source.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*MFRTYPMDL

The system uses the suggested setting for this printer.

*MONARCH

The envelopes for this source are monarch-sized (3.875 x 7.5 inches).

*NUMBER9

The envelopes for this source are number 9-sized (3.875 x 8.875 inches).

*NUMBER10

The envelopes for this source are number 10-sized (4.125 x 9.5 inches).

*B5

The envelopes for this source are B5-sized (176mm x 250mm).

*C5

The envelopes for this source are C5-sized (162mm x 229mm).

*DL

The envelopes for this source are DL-sized (110mm x 220mm).

*NONE

No envelope source is specified.

Top

ASCII code page 899 support (ASCII899)

Specifies whether the printer has ASCII code page 899 installed.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NO

The printer does not have ASCII code page 899 installed.

*YES

The printer has ASCII code page 899 installed.

Top

Image configuration (IMGCFG)

Specifies the image configuration for this printer. An image configuration object provides transform services for a variety of image and print datastream formats.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No image configuration specified.

image-configuration

Specify image configuration for a printer.

The following lists include the image configuration objects provided and suggested image configuration objects for many popular printers.

Image Configuration Object Table

----- HP PCL Datastream -----	
*IMGA01	PCL 300-dpi printer
*IMGA02	PCL 600-dpi printer
*IMGA03	PCL 1200-dpi printer
*IMGA04	PCL 300-dpi color printer
*IMGA05	PCL 600-dpi color printer
*IMGA06	PCL 1200-dpi color printer
*IMGA07	PCL 75-dpi printer (No compression)
*IMGA08	PCL 600-dpi color printer with larger no-print border
*IMGA09	PCL 300-dpi printer (No compression)
----- Postscript Datastream -----	
*IMGB01	Postscript 300-dpi printer
*IMGB02	Postscript 600-dpi printer
*IMGB03	Postscript 1200-dpi printer
*IMGB04	Postscript 300-dpi color printer
*IMGB05	Postscript 600-dpi color printer
*IMGB06	Postscript 1200-dpi color printer
*IMGB07	Postscript 600x300-dpi color printer
*IMGB08	Postscript 1200x300-dpi color printer
*IMGB09	Postscript 360-dpi color printer
*IMGB10	Postscript 720-dpi color printer
*IMGB11	Postscript 1440x720-dpi color printer
*IMGB12	Postscript 400-dpi printer
*IMGB13	Postscript 800-dpi color printer
*IMGB14	Postscript 600-dpi color printer with larger no-print border
*IMGB15	Postscript 300-dpi color printer with larger no-print border
----- IPDS Datastream -----	
*IMGC01	IPDS 240-dpi printer
*IMGC02	IPDS 300-dpi printer
*IMGC03	IPDS 600-dpi printer


```

*IMGC04    IPDS 1200-dpi printer
*IMGC05    IPDS 240-dpi printer with no-print border
*IMGC06    IPDS 300-dpi printer with no-print border
*IMGC07    IPDS 600-dpi printer with no-print border
*IMGC08    IPDS 1200-dpi printer with no-print border
*IMGC09    IPDS 240-dpi printer (IM/1 image only)
*IMGC10    IPDS 240-dpi printer with no-print border
            (IM/1 image only)
*IMGC11    IPDS 240-dpi printer (CCITT G4 compression)
----- PCL and Postscript Datastreams -----
*IMGD01    PCL/Postscript 300-dpi printer
*IMGD02    PCL/Postscript 600-dpi printer
*IMGD03    PCL/Postscript 1200-dpi printer
*IMGD04    PCL/Postscript 300-dpi color printer
*IMGD05    PCL/Postscript 600-dpi color printer
*IMGD06    PCL/Postscript 1200-dpi color printer
*IMGD07    PCL 300-dpi/Postscript 600-dpi printer
*IMGD08    PCL 300-dpi/Postscript 1200-dpi printer
*IMGD09    PCL 600-dpi/Postscript 300-dpi printer
*IMGD10    PCL 600-dpi/Postscript 1200-dpi printer
*IMGD11    PCL/Postscript 600-dpi color printer
            with larger no-print border

```

Recommended Image Configuration Objects by Printer Table

Compaq Pagemarc 20	*IMGD01
Epson EPCL-4 Printer	*IMGA01
Epson EPCL-5 Printer	*IMGA02
Epson Stylus Photo with Postscript	*IMGB10
Epson Stylus Color 600, 800 with Postscript	*IMGB11
HP Color Laserjet 5	*IMGA04
HP Color Laserjet 5M	*IMGD04
HP Deskjet 560C, 820C, 1200C	*IMGA04
HP Deskjet 500, 600, 1200	*IMGA01
HP Deskjet 1600C, 1600CN	*IMGA04
HP Deskjet 1600CM	*IMGD04
HP Laserjet II, IID, IIP	*IMGA09
HP Laserjet II, IID, IIP with Postscript	*IMGB01
HP Laserjet III, IIID, IIISi, 4L	*IMGA01
HP Laserjet III, IIID, IIISi, 4L with Postscript	*IMGD01
HP Laserjet 4, 4P, 4V, 4Si, 4 Plus	*IMGA02
HP Laserjet 4M, 4MP, 4MV, 4Si MX, 4M Plus	*IMGD02
HP Laserjet 5, 5P, 5Si	*IMGA02
HP Laserjet 5M, 5MP, 5Si MX	*IMGD02
HP Laserjet 6, 6P, 6L	*IMGA02
HP Laserjet 6M, 6MP	*IMGD02
IBM 3112, 3116 Page Printer with IPDS feature	*IMGD02
IBM 3112, 3116 Page Printer (ASCII/LAN)	*IMGA02
IBM 3112, 3116 Page Printer with Postscript	*IMGD02
IBM 3130, 3160-1 AF Printer (240-pe1 mode)	*IMGC01
IBM 3130 AF Printer (300-pe1 mode)	*IMGC02
IBM Infoprint 20 with IPDS feature	*IMGC02
IBM Infoprint 20 (ASCII)	*IMGA02
IBM Infoprint 32 with IPDS feature	*IMGC02
IBM Infoprint 32 (ASCII)	*IMGA02
IBM Infoprint 60	*IMGC03
IBM Infoprint 62 Model 2	*IMGC05
IBM Infoprint 62 Model 3	*IMGC06
IBM InfoColor 70	*IMGB05
IBM Infoprint 4000	*IMGC05
IBM Infoprint 4000 High Resolution	*IMGC06
IBM 3825, 3827, 3828 AF Printer	*IMGC09
IBM 3825, 3827, 3828 AF Printer (with AFIG)	*IMGC01
IBM 3829 AF Printer	*IMGC01
IBM 3835-001 AF Printer	*IMGC10

IBM 3835-001 AF Printer (with AFIG)	*IMGC05
IBM 3835-002, 3900 AF Printer	*IMGC05
IBM 3912, 3916 Page Printer (ASCII/LAN)	*IMGA01
IBM 3912, 3916 Page Printer with IPDS feature (twinax)	*IMGC06
IBM 3930-02 Page Printer (IPDS diskette)	*IMGC01
IBM 3930-03 Page Printer	*IMGA01
IBM 3930-03 Page Printer with Postscript	*IMGD01
IBM 3935 AF Printer	*IMGC02
IBM 4019 LaserPrinters (HP mode)	*IMGA09
IBM 4019 LaserPrinters with Postscript	*IMGB01
IBM 4028 LaserPrinters	*IMGC06
IBM 4029 LaserPrinters	*IMGA01
IBM 4029 LaserPrinters with Postscript	*IMGB02
IBM 4039 LaserPrinters	*IMGA01
IBM 4039 LaserPrinters with Postscript	*IMGD07
IBM 4049 LaserPrinters	*IMGA02
IBM 4049 LaserPrinters with Postscript	*IMGD02
IBM 4079 Color Jetprinter PS	*IMGB09
IBM 4303 Network Color Printer	*IMGB05
IBM 4312, 4317, 4324 NP with IPDS feature (twinax)	*IMGC06
IBM 4312, 4317, 4324 NP with IPDS feature (LAN)	*IMGC06
IBM 4312, 4317, 4324 NP (ASCII/LAN)	*IMGA02
IBM 4312, 4317, 4324 NP with Postscript (ASCII/LAN)	*IMGD02
Lexmark 4039Plus	*IMGB02
Lexmark Optra C Color Printer	*IMGD11
Lexmark Optra E, E+	*IMGA02
Lexmark Optra N	*IMGD02
Lexmark Optra R+, Rx+, Lx+, Lxn+	*IMGD02
Lexmark Optra S Printers	*IMGD02
Lexmark Optra SC Color Printer	*IMGD05
Okidata OL400 LED Page Printer	*IMGA01
Okidata OL800, OL810 LED Page Printers	*IMGA02
QMS 2025, 3225	*IMGB12
QMS Magicolor CX	*IMGD04
Tektronix Phaser 140	*IMGB09
Tektronix Phaser 300	*IMGB04
Tektronix Phaser 400	*IMGB05
Tektronix Phaser 540, 550	*IMGB05
Tektronix Phaser 560	*IMGB06
Xerox 4219/MRP	*IMGA01
Xerox 4220/MRP	*IMGA02
Xerox 4230 DocuPrinter	*IMGA02
Xerox 4512, 4517 Network Printer	*IMGA02
Xerox 4520mp Printer	*IMGB13
Xerox 4700 II Color Document Printer	*IMGD04
Xerox 4915 Color Laser Printer	*IMGB08
Xerox 4920, 4925 Color Laser Printer	*IMGB05

Top

Maximum pending requests (MAXPNDRQS)

Specifies the maximum number of print requests that may be queued for printers. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Advanced function printing (AFP)** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

maximum-print-requests

Specify a number from 1 to 31, indicating the maximum number of print requests that can be queued.

Print while converting (PRTCVT)

Specifies whether a file using AFP must be completely converted to IPDS before printing can begin.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

Printing begins prior to complete IPDS conversion.

*NO

Printing does not begin prior to complete IPDS conversion.

Top

Print request timer (PRTRQSTMR)

Specifies the number of seconds to wait, after a print request has been sent to a printer using continuous forms, before the last pages of the output are forced out of the printer into the paper stacker. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Advanced function printing (AFP)** parameter and *CONT is specified for the **Form feed (FORMFEED)** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NOMAX

No timer is used.

print-request-timer

Specify the number of seconds, from 1 to 3600, to wait after a print request has been sent before forcing the last pages of the output out of the printer.

Top

Form definition (FORMDF)

Specifies the name of the form definition to be used in the absence of any other form definition specification for a print request. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Advanced function printing (AFP)** parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

form-definition-name

Specify the name of the form definition to be used.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

Character identifier (CHRID)

Specifies, for printers, the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) indicating which font is used to print the job and file separator pages when no separator page font is explicitly specified. This parameter is used only if *YES is specified for the **Advanced function printing (AFP)** parameter and *APPC is specified for the **AFP attachment (AFPATTACH)** parameter, or if *YES is specified for the **Host print transform (TRANSFORM)** parameter.

Note: The AFPATTACH parameter is not changeable. To change the CHRID values for a printer, the printer must have been created by specifying AFPATTACH(*APPC) or TRANSFORM(*YES).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***SYSVAL**

The system determines the graphic character set and code page values for the command parameters from the QCHRID system value.

graphic-character-set code-page

Specify the graphic character set and code page values that match the attributes of this display device. The graphic character set and code page values must be numbers in the range of 1 through 32767.

Top

Remote location (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote location name of the printer device. This value may be an SNA network ID and control point name, an internet protocol (IP) host name, or an internet address.

An SNA remote location name is specified using the format nnnnnnnn.ccccccc, where nnnnnnnn is the network ID and ccccccc is the control point name. If only the control point name is specified, the RMTNETID parameter value is used as the value of the network ID.

An IP remote location name must be from 1 to 255 characters in length.

Note: This parameter is valid if AFP(*YES) and AFPATTACH(*APPC) both are specified, or when LANATTACH(*IP) or LANATTACH(*USRDFN) is specified. This parameter is required when APPTYPE(*APPINIT) is specified. The remote location name for an APPTYPE(*APPINIT) device is the Virtual Telecommunications Access Method/IBM Network Control Program (VTAM/NCP) name of the physical device.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

remote-location-name

Specify the remote location name, remote system name, or internet address.

Top

Local location (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name. This parameter is valid only when AFP(*YES) and AFPATTACH(*APPC) are specified, or when APPTYPE(*APPINIT) is specified. The local location name for an APPTYPE(*APPINIT) device is the name of the independent logical unit (LU) in the IBM Network Control Program (NCP).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NETATR**

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

local-location-name

Specify the local location name.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the name of the mode used to define the session limits and session characteristics for this device.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

QSPWTR

The mode which exists specifically for use with printers.

***NETATR**

The mode in the network attributes is used.

mode-name

Specify the name of the mode description to be used by this device.

Top

DBCS feature (IGCFEAT)

Specifies which double-byte character set (DBCS) table is used in DBCS feature code format expressing device features and the last code point value. The table at the end of this parameter description shows valid device features and last code point values for DBCS-capable devices.

Note: This parameter is valid for DBCS-capable devices only.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Element 1: Features of the DBCS-Capable Devices

device-features

Specify the device character resolution, language, and relative buffer size device features using the format SSSSLR, where:

SSSS =

The resolution (number of matrix points used to create) of the character. For example, 2424 would be 24 matrix points of height and 24 matrix points of width available to formulate the character.

L = The language code. The 4 language codes currently supported are:

- J = Japanese
- K = Korean
- C = Traditional Chinese
- S = Simplified Chinese

R = The relative buffer size. The valid values are: 0, 1, 2, and 4.

Element 2: Last Code Point

last-code-point

Specify the 4-digit code point of the last double-byte character. This value can be blank.

Top

User-defined options (USRDFNOPT)

Specifies, for spooled output only, one or more user-defined options to be used by user applications or user-specified programs that process spooled files. A maximum of four user-defined options can be specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No user-defined option is specified.

user-defined-option

Specify the user-defined option to be used by user applications that process spooled files. All characters are acceptable.

Top

User-defined object (USRDFNOBJ)

Specifies, for spooled output only, the user-defined object to be used by user applications or user-specified programs that process spooled files.

Single values

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No user-defined object name is specified.

Element 1: Name of User-Defined Object

user-defined-object-name

Specify the name of the user-defined object to be used by user applications or user-specified programs that process spooled files.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Element 2: User-Defined Object Type

object-type

The user object type can be one of the following:

*DTAARA

Data Area

*DTAQ

Data Queue

*FILE

File

*PSFCFG

PSF Configuration

*USRIDX

User Index

*USRQ

User Queue

*USRSPC
User Space

Top

Data transform program (USRDTATFM)

Specifies the user-defined data program that is used to transform the spooled file data.

Notes:

1. This parameter must be *NONE when AFP(*YES) is specified.
2. This parameter must be *NONE when TRANSFORM(*YES) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No user-defined data transform program name is specified.

user-defined-data-transform-program-name

Specify the name of a user-defined data transform program.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

User-defined driver program (USRDRVPGM)

Specifies the qualified name of a user-defined driver program.

Note: This parameter must be *NONE when AFP(*YES) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No user-defined driver program is specified.

user-defined-driver-program-name

Specify the name of a user-defined driver program.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

System driver program (SYSDRVPGM)

Specifies the name of a system-defined driver program, which provides the capability for sending IBM System i5 printer output to a printer attached over a TCP/IP network.

Note: This parameter is only valid when DEVCLS(*LAN), TYPE(3812) and LANATTACH(*IP) are specified.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***HPPJLDRV**

An HP-compatible printer driver program is used.

***IBMPJLDRV**

An IBM network printer driver program is used.

***NETSTNDRV**

A network station driver program is used.

***IBMSNMPDRV**

An IBM SNMP printer driver program is used.

***IBMIPPDRV**

An IBM IPP printer driver program is used.

Top

Secure connection(SECURECNN)

Specifies whether a secure connection is established with the printer. A secure connection provides an encrypted communications session to ensure print data that passes over the connection remains private.

Note: This parameter is only valid when SYSDRVPGM(*IBMIPPDRV) is specified.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NO**

The connection with the printer is not secure.

***YES**

The connection with the printer is secure. The printer must support SSL(Secure Sockets Layer) or TLS(Transport Layer Security) and must have a system digital certificate. More information about the secure connections can be found in the Printer Device Programming book.

Top

Validation list (VLDL)

Specifies a validation list that is used is the printer requests authentication. The validation list is checked for the name of the user who created the spooled file, the name of the printer device, or the name of the system. Authentication information associated with the name is returned to the printer. More information about building a validation list can be found in the Printer Device Programming book.

Note: This parameter is only valid when SYSDRVPGM(*IBMIPPDRV) is specified.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No validation list is specified.

validation-list-object

Specify the name of the validation list which contains authentication information.

The possible library values are:

***LIBL** All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

Specifies information about the printer device that could be **published** to a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) directory.

Element 1: Support Duplex

Specifies whether the printer supports printing on both sides of a sheet of paper.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***UNKNOWN**

The value for this field is unknown.

***SIMPLEX**

The printer device only supports printing on one side of a sheet of paper.

***DUPLEX**

The printer device supports printing on both sides of a sheet of paper.

Element 2: Support Color

Specifies whether the printer device supports color ink printing.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***UNKNOWN**

The value for this field is unknown.

***COLOR**

The printer device does support color ink printing.

***NOCOLOR**

The printer device does not support color ink printing.

Element 3: Pages per minute black

The number of pages per minute in black ink that the printer device can produce.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***UNKNOWN**

The value for this field is unknown.

pages-count-black

The number of pages per minute in black ink that the printer device can produce. This field is an integer value ranging from 1 to 32767.

Element 4: Pages Per Minute Color

The number of pages per minute in color ink that the printer device can produce.

Note: The number of pages per minute in color ink is valid only when *COLOR is specified for element 2.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***UNKNOWN**

The value for this field is unknown.

page-count-color

The number of pages per minute in color ink that the printer device can produce. This field is an integer value ranging from 1 to 32767.

Element 5: Location

Briefly describes the location of the printer device.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***BLANK**

The location of the printer device is not specified.

location

Specify no more than 30 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes, to describe where the printer is located.

Element 6: Data Streams Supported

Specifies the data stream formats supported by the printer device.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***UNKNOWN**

The value for this field is unknown.

***PCL** The printer device supports PCL (Printer Command Language).

***PS** The printer device supports PostScript.

***PDF** The printer device supports PDF (Portable Document Format).

***IPDS** The printer device supports IPDS (Intelligent Printer Data Stream).

***SCS** The printer device supports SCS (SNA Character String).

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

***SAME**

The text (if any) does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the identifier (ID) of the remote network. This parameter is required when AFP(*YES) and AFPATTACH(*APPC) are specified, or when APPTYPE(*APPINIT) is specified.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NETATR**

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

***NONE**

No remote network identifier (ID) is used.

remote-network-ID

Specify the ID of the remote network.

Top

Workstation customizing object (WSCST)

Specifies the qualified name of a work station customizing object.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No work station customizing object is specified.

work-station-customizing-object

Specify the work station customizing object.

Note: If a work station customizing object is specified for the WSCST parameter, all country keyboard identifiers are valid for ASCII devices except for the following: FQB, FQL, INB, INI, JEB, JEL, JKB, JUB, KAB, KOB, RCB, and TAB.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing a Printer Address

```
CHGDEVPRT  DEVD(PRT1)  PORT(1)  SWTSET(5)
```

This command changes the device description for the printer named PRT1 so that it is now located at port 1, and its address is 5.

Example 2: Changing an Adapter Address

```
CHGDEVPRT  DEVD(PRT2)  ADPTADR(222222222222)
```

This command changes the device description for the printer named PRT2 so that its adapter address is 222222222222.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPDB12C

Remote location name &2 not in correct format.

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

CPDB1B8

Combination of parameters not valid. Reason code is &2.

[Top](#)

Change Device Desc (Retail) (CHGDEVRTL)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description (Retail) (CHGDEVRTL) command changes a device description for a retail device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVDD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	01-FE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
PACING	Pacing value	0-7, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
MAXLENRU	Maximum length of request unit	*CALC, <u>*SAME</u> , 247, 256, 503, 512, 1015, 1024	Optional
APPTYPE	Application type	<u>*SAME</u> , *OTHER, *RCMS, *SBMRTLPGM	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
INACTTMR	Inactivity timer	1-30, <u>*SAME</u> , *NOMAX, *SEC15, *SEC30	Optional
SNPTDEV	SNA pass-through device desc	<i>Name</i> , *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
SNPTGRP	SNA pass-through group name	<i>Name</i> , *NONE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEVDD)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

Valid values range from 01 to FF.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO**

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Pacing value (PACING)

Specifies the SNA pacing value used for request/response units (RUs).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

pacing-value

Specify a value, ranging from 1 through 7.

Top

Maximum length of request unit (MAXLENRU)

Specifies the maximum request unit (RU) length allowed.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***CALC**

The system calculates the value to use.

maximum-length-request-unit

Specify 247, 256, 503, 512, 1015, or 1024 bytes as the maximum length for incoming request units.

Top

Application type (APPTYPE)

Specifies the application type used by this device.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***OTHER**

This device communicates with either HCP, if 01 is specified for the **Local location address (LOCADR)** parameter, or an application on the controller. *OTHER should always be specified when 01 is specified for the LOCADR parameter. For a 4684 controller, this parameter should not be specified if the LOCADR parameter is any value other than 01.

***RCMS**

This device communicates with the remote change management server (RCMS). *RCMS should only be specified for a 4680 or a 4684 controller. For a 4684 controller, *RCMS should be specified if the LOCADR parameter is any value other than 01.

***SBMRTLPGM**

This device is used with the Submit Retail Program (SBMRTLPGM) command to start a program on the retail controller using the ADCS SUP (Start User Program) support. This value is valid only when the Retail Point-of-Sale Communications Facility Licensed Program is being used on the controller. *SBMRTLPGM should not be specified for a 4684 controller.

Top

Activation timer (ACTTMR)

Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) to wait for the device to respond to the activation request from the host IBM System i5. If the device does not respond within this time, it is considered not available.

Note: This parameter is valid only on switched lines and when *SNPT is specified for the DEVCLS parameter.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

activation-timer

Specify a number ranging from 1 through 2550 indicating the number of seconds before the device is considered not available.

Top

Inactivity timer (INACTTMR)

Specifies, for devices connected using SNA pass-through support, a timeout value that measures the amount of time that the device is not bound to a host application. When the timeout value is exceeded, the session is ended.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NOMAX**

No maximum inactivity time is tracked (no inactivity timer is to be enforced).

***SEC15**

A 15-second time-out period is used.

***SEC30**

A 30-second time-out period is used.

inactivity-timer

Specifies a time-out value in minutes.

Top

SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)

Specifies the name of the associated SNA pass-through device that is attached to a host or advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No name is specified.

associated-device-name

Specify the name of a device that is attached to a host or an APPC controller that is associated with this device.

Top

SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)

Specifies the name configured for a group of host devices in a configuration list (see CRTCFGL command). This indicates that this device is associated with any one of the devices in that group which is available.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No name is specified.

group-name

Specify the name configured for a group of host devices that must be associated with this device.

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Examples

```
CHGDEVRTL  DEVD(RTL1)  PACING(5)
```

This command changes a retail device description named RTL1, specifying 5 as the new pacing value.

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Change Device Desc (SNPT) (CHGDEVSNPT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description (SNA Pass-Through) (CHGDEVSNPT) command changes a device description for an SNA pass-through (SNPT) device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	00-FE, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*YES, *NO, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
ACTTMR	Activation timer	1-2550, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
SNPTDEV	SNA pass-through device desc	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
SNPTGRP	SNA pass-through group name	<i>Name</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

*SAME

The value does not change.

location-address

Specify the location address.

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

*SAME

The value does not change.

*YES

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

*NO

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Activation timer (ACTTMR)

Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) to wait for the device to respond to the activation request from the host IBM System i5. If the device does not respond within this time, it is considered not available.

Note: This parameter is valid only on switched lines and when *SNPT is specified for the DEVCLS parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

activation-timer

Specify a number ranging from 1 through 2550 indicating the number of seconds before the device is considered not available.

SNA pass-through device desc (SNPTDEV)

Specifies the name of the associated SNA pass-through device that is attached to a host or advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) controller.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No name is specified.

associated-device-name

Specify the name of a device that is attached to a host or an APPC controller that is associated with this device.

SNA pass-through group name (SNPTGRP)

Specifies the name configured for a group of host devices in a configuration list (see CRTCFGL command). This indicates that this device is associated with any one of the devices in that group which is available.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No name is specified.

group-name

Specify the name configured for a group of host devices that must be associated with this device.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVSNPT  DEVD(SNPTDEV1)  LOCADR(05)  SNPTDEV(DOWNDEV1)
```

This command changes an SNA pass-through device description named SNPTDEV1. The location address of the device is X'05'. The SNA pass-through device name associated with this device is DOWNDEV1.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Top

Change Device Desc (SNUF) (CHGDEVSNUF)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafes: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Device Description (SNUF) (CHGDEVSNUF) command changes a device description for a Systems Network Architecture Upline Facility (SNUF) device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEVDD	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
LOCADR	Local location address	* SAME , 01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 0A, 0B, 0C, 0D, 0E, 0F, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 1A, 1B, 1C, 1D, 1E, 1F, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 2A, 2B, 2C, 2D, 2E, 2F, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 3A, 3B, 3C, 3D, 3E, 3F, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 4A, 4B, 4C, 4D, 4E, 4F, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 5A, 5B, 5C, 5D, 5E, 5F, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 6A, 6B, 6C, 6D, 6E, 6F, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 7A, 7B, 7C, 7D, 7E, 7F, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 8A, 8B, 8C, 8D, 8E, 8F, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 9A, 9B, 9C, 9D, 9E, 9F, A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, A7, A8, A9, AA, AB, AC, AD, AE, AF, B0, B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B9, BA, BB, BC, BD, BE, BF, C0, C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, CA, CB, CC, CD, CE, CF, D0, D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, D8, D9, DA, DB, DC, DD, DE, DF, E0, E1, E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7, E8, E9, EA, EB, EC, ED, EE, EF, F0, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6, F7, F8, F9, FA, FB, FC, FD, FE, FF	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	* SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
PGMSTRRQS	Program start request capable	* SAME , *YES, *NO	Optional
SPCHOSTAPP	Special host application	* SAME , *NONE, *FLASH	Optional
APPID	Application identifier	<i>Name</i> , * SAME	Optional
HOST	Host type	* SAME , *CICS, *IMS, *IMSRTR, *ADCS	Optional
RCDLEN	Record length	1-32767, * SAME	Optional
BLKLEN	Block length	1-32767, * SAME	Optional
DFTPGM	Default program	Single values: * SAME Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Default program	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , * LIBL , *CURLIB	
HCP EML	HCP emulation	* SAME , *STRUSRPGM, 3651, 3684, 4680, 4684	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , * SAME , *BLANK	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Local location address (LOCADR)

Specifies the local location address for this device.

Valid values range from 01 to FF.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO**

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Program start request capable (PGMSTRRQS)

Specifies whether this device is reserved for host system call through a Program Start Request (PSR).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NO**

This device is not reserved for a PSR request.

***YES**

This device is reserved for a PSR request.

Top

Special host application (SPCHOSTAPP)

Specifies whether SNUF customizes support for special host applications outside the Customer Information Control System for Virtual Storage (CICS/VS) or Information Management System for Virtual Storage (IMS/VS) application layer.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

SNUF does not customize support for special host applications.

*FLASH

SNUF customizes support for the Federal Reserve Flash application.

Top

Application identifier (APPID)

Specifies the VTAM Application Identifier sent with the log-on message.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Host type (HOST)

Specifies the type of host system with which the device will communicate.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*CICS

The host system type is CICS/VS.

*IMS

The host system type is IMS/VS.

*IMSRTR

The Information Management System is the host system. RTR (return-to-ready) commands will be used in communicating with the host system.

*ADCS

The Advanced Data Communications for Stores is the host system.

Top

Record length (RCDLEN)

Specifies the maximum record length allowed when communicating with this device.

Valid values range from 1 to 32767.

The value must be at least the size of the largest record to be sent, but must not exceed the buffer size specified on the line description (MAXBUFFER parameter) to which this device is attached.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Block length (BLKLEN)

Specifies the maximum block length allowed when communicating with this device.

The possible values are from 1 to 32767.

The value must be at least the size of the largest record to be sent, but must not exceed the buffer size specified on the line description (MAXBUFFER parameter) to which this device is attached.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Default program (DFTPGM)

Specifies the name of the program called if a program start request is received and no program is specified.

The program is specified by its qualified name (library-name/program-name).

*SAME

The value does not change.

The possible library values are:

*LIBL All libraries in the library list for the current thread are searched until the first match is found.

*CURLIB

The current library for the thread is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the thread, the QGPL library is searched.

library-name

Specify the library where the object is located.

Top

HCP emulation (HCPEML)

Specifies the Host Command Processor (HCP) emulation to be performed.

*SAME

The value does not change.

3651

The host is running ADCS and will use this device description for a 3651 HCP emulated session.

3684

The host is running ADCS and will use this device description for a 3684 HCP emulated session.

4680

The host is running ADCS and will use this device description for a 4680 HCP emulated session.

4684

The host is running ADCS and will use this device description for a 4684 HCP emulated session.

*STRUSRPGM

The host is running ADCS and will use this device description for the Start User Program (SUP) emulated session.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

*SAME

The text (if any) does not change.

*BLANK

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVSNUF  DEVD(SNUFDEV01)  PGMSTRRQS(*YES)  DFTPGM(INQUIRY)
```

This command changes the device description for communications device SNUFDEV01, reserving it for host system call by the use of a program start request. The default program is changed to INQUIRY.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

[Top](#)

Change Device Desc (Tape) (CHGDEVTAP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Device Description (Tape) (CHGDEVTAP) command changes a device description for a tape device.

Restriction: You must have input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DEV D	Device description	<i>Name</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
RSRCNAME	Resource name	<i>Name</i> , *SAME, *NONE, *VRT	Optional
ONLINE	Online at IPL	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
ASSIGN	Assign device at vary on	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
UNLOAD	Unload device at vary off	*SAME, *YES, *NO	Optional
MSGQ	Message queue	Single values: *SAME, *SYSOPR Other values: <i>Qualified object name</i>	Optional
	Qualifier 1: Message queue	<i>Name</i>	
	Qualifier 2: Library	<i>Name</i> , *LIBL, *CURLIB	
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME, *BLANK	Optional
SWTSET	Switch setting	<i>Character value</i> , *SAME	Optional

Top

Device description (DEV D)

Specifies the name of the device description.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Resource name (RSRCNAME)

Specifies the resource name that identifies the virtual or physical hardware this description represents. For a physical hardware resource use the WRKHDWRSC command to determine the resource name.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No resource name is specified at this time.

***VRT**

The resource name will be generated by the operating system at the time the device description is modified. The resource name will represent virtual (not physical) hardware.

resource-name

Specify the name to identify the physical or virtual device on the system.

Top

Online at IPL (ONLINE)

Specifies whether this object is automatically varied on at initial program load (IPL).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

This device is varied on automatically at IPL.

***NO**

This device is not varied on automatically at IPL.

Top

Assign device at vary on (ASSIGN)

Specifies whether the tape drive is assigned to the system when it is varied on.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

The tape drive is assigned when the device is varied on.

***NO**

The tape drive is not assigned when the device is varied on.

Top

Unload device at vary off (UNLOAD)

Specifies whether the tape drive is unloaded when the device is varied off.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES**

The tape drive is unloaded when the device is varied off.

***NO**

The tape drive is not unloaded when the device is varied off. The tape is rewound, but not past the beginning-of-tape marker.

Top

Message queue (MSGQ)

Specifies the message queue to which operational messages for this device are sent.

The possible qualified names are:

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***SYSOPR**

Messages are sent to the QSYSOPR message queue in QSYS.

message-queue-name

Specify the name of the message queue to which operational messages are sent.

Qualifier 2: Library

***LIBL** All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.

***CURLIB**

The current library for the job is searched. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

library-name

Specify the name of the library to be searched.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

***SAME**

The text (if any) does not change.

***BLANK**

No text is specified.

character-value

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Switch setting (SWTSET)

Note: This parameter is no longer valid. Specify the RSRCNAME parameter for all tape devices. The SWTSET parameter is provided for compatibility with earlier versions of this command. If specified, the SWTSET parameter is converted to a resource name by the system.

Specifies the switch setting for tape devices.

For 3422, 3480, and 3490 tape devices the possible values are 0 to F.

For 3430 tape devices the possible values are 0 to 3.

*SAME

The value does not change.

Top

Examples

```
CHGDEVTAP  DEVD(TAP01)  ONLINE(*YES)
```

This command changes the device description of a tape device named TAP01 so that at an IPL the device is automatically varied on.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2618

Device description &1 not changed.

Top

Change DHCP Attributes (CHGDHCPA)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

(CHGDHCPA) Use this command to set or change the DHCP Server Attributes: AUTOSTART and MODE

The changes take effect the next time the DHCP server is started.

Restriction:

You must have *IOSYSCFG special authority to use this command.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
AUTOSTART	Autostart server	*YES, *NO, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional
MODE	Mode	*SERVER, *RELAY, <u>*SAME</u>	Optional

Top

Autostart server (AUTOSTART)

The AUTOSTART attribute determines whether or not the DHCP server starts automatically when TCP/IP is started using the STRTCP command, or when the STRTCPSVR SERVER(*AUTOSTART) command is issued.

This attribute is used by the STRTCPSVR command if STRTCPSVR *AUTOSTART is specified. STRTCPSVR *DHCP or STRTCPSVR *ALL will start the DHCP server regardless of the value of the AUTOSTART attribute. There is an exception:

Note: If the STRTCPSVR *ALL command is issued, all TCP/IP servers that have been configured will start. However, a BOOTP and DHCP server cannot both run on the same machine at the same time. If the STRTCPSVR *ALL command is issued, the system will first check to see if both a BOOTP and DHCP server job is configured. If both are configured the system will check the AUTOSTART attribute for each server.

If one of the server (BOOTP or DHCP) AUTOSTART attributes is set to *YES and the other is set to *NO, the server with AUTOSTART attribute set to *YES will start.

If both the BOOTP and DHCP AUTOSTART attributes are set to *NO, the DHCP server will start.

You cannot set the DHCP AUTOSTART attribute to *YES if the BOOTP AUTOSTART value is set to *YES. A BOOTP and DHCP server cannot run simultaneously on the same machine. You will get an error message if you attempt to set both the BOOTP and DHCP AUTOSTART values to *YES.

***SAME**

Specify *SAME if you do not want to change the AUTOSTART value from the previous setting. If you specify *SAME and this value was not previously set, the value *NO will be used.

***YES** Specify a value of *YES if you want the DHCP server to start automatically each time TCP/IP is started by the STRTCP command, or each time the TCP/IP servers are started by the STRTCPSVR *AUTOSTART command.

***NO** Specify *NO if you do not want the DHCP server to start automatically each time TCP/IP is started by the STRTCP command, or each time the TCP/IP servers are started by the STRTCPSVR *AUTOSTART command.

When the value is set to *NO, only the STRTCPSVR *DHCP command or the STRTCPSVR *ALL command will start the DHCP server.

If you do not intend to use the DHCP server, set AUTOSTART to *NO.

Top

Mode (MODE)

The MODE attribute determines how the DHCP server will function. It can function as a DHCP server, or as a Relay agent only. A Relay Agent forwards BOOTP or DHCP packets from hosts to active BOOTP or DHCP servers and from the servers back to the hosts. It performs no BOOTP or DHCP server functions.

***SAME**

Specify *SAME if you do not want to change the MODE value from the previous setting. If you specify *SAME and this value was not previously set, the value *SERVER will be used.

***SERVER**

Set this value to *SERVER if you want the DHCP server to automatically assign reusable IP addresses to hosts in response to host requests.

***RELAY**

Set this value to *RELAY if you want the DHCP server to function only as a Relay Agent. A Relay Agent forwards BOOTP or DHCP packets from hosts to active BOOTP or DHCP servers and from the servers back to the hosts. It performs no BOOTP or DHCP server functions.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Start the DHCP Server automatically

```
CHGDHCPA  AUTOSTART(*YES)
```

This command indicates that the next time the STRTCP command is issued to start up TCP/IP and to automatically start the TCP/IP applications, the DHCP Server will be started automatically.

Example 2: Have DHCP Function as a BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent

```
CHGDHCPA  AUTOSTART(*SAME)  MODE(*RELAY)
```

This command indicates that the next time the DHCP Server gets started, it should function as a BOOTP/DHCP Relay Agent. It will no longer attempt to process DHCP packets on the local system, but

will instead relay them. If DHCP is currently running, this command has no affect on its current execution mode, since CHGDHCPA attributes do not take affect until the next time the server is started. The autostart attribute is not changed.

Example 3: Only allow DHCP Server to be Started Manually

```
CHGDHCPA  AUTOSTART(*NO)  MODE(*SERVER)
```

This command indicates that the DHCP Server should not be started automatically with the rest of TCP/IP when the STRTCP command is issued. It can only be started manually via the STRTCPSVR command. Via the MODE setting of *SERVER, this example is also causing the DHCP server to attempt to process all DHCP packets received on this system.

[Top](#)

Error messages

None

[Top](#)

Change Directory Entry (CHGDIRE)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Directory Entry (CHGDIRE) command allows you to change the data for a specific entry in the system distribution directory.

This command provides support for the X.400 product (X.400). The X.400 is a limited program offering (LPO) developed for the &sys. system as an Open System Interconnect (OSI) application. It implements the X.400 series of recommendations developed by the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT) to allow the interchange of messages (mail) between users on systems from different vendors (for example, IBM and DEC).

The CHGDIRE command does not provide interactive display support. This is provided by the Work with Directory Entries (WRKDIRE) command.

NOTES:

1. To prevent the system from changing lowercase characters to uppercase characters, enclose the values in apostrophes. This does not apply to user ID/address, system name/group, department, or X.400 originator/recipient (O/R) name.
2. Only the user ID/address, system name/group, department, and X.400 O/R name are translated from the graphic character identifier (GCID) specified by the CMDCHRID parameter. All other parameters are stored exactly as they are entered and the GCID is stored with them. The default GCID value is taken from the QCHRID system value. The user can override the defaults by specifying a character set and code page or specify *DEV D to display the device description.
3. Double-byte character set (DBCS) characters can be entered for the following system directory entry parameters:
 - USRD
 - LSTNAM
 - FSTNAM
 - MIDNAM
 - PREFNAM
 - FULNAM
 - DEPT
 - TITLE
 - CMPNY
 - LOCATION
 - BLDG
 - OFC
 - ADDR1
 - ADDR2
 - ADDR3
 - ADDR4
 - TEXT
 - USRDFNFLD

4. Administrators have authority to update any directory entry. Users who are not administrators are restricted to changing specific fields on their own directory entry. If users who are not administrators run this command and specify a USRID other than their own, an error message is returned. If a non-administrator requests a change to any of the following fields, an error message is returned, indicating the person running the command is not authorized to update these fields.

- Description (USRD)
- User profile (USER)
- System name (SYSNAME)
- Indirect user (INDUSR)
- Receiving personal mail (PRTPEERS)
- Last name (LSTNAM)
- First name (FSTNAM)
- Middle name (MIDNAM)
- Preferred name (PREFNAM)
- Full name (FULNAM)
- Department (DEPT)
- Forward from (FWDFRM)
- Network user ID (NETUSRID)
- Allow synchronization (ALWSYNC)
- DLO Owner (DLOOWN)
- X.400 O/R name fields (COUNTRY, ADMD, PRMD, ORG, SURNAM, GIVENNAM, INITIALS, GENQUAL, ORGUNIT AND DMNDFNATR)
- Mail service level (MSFSRVLVL)
- Preferred address (PREFADR)

An X.400 O/R name in the directory can be changed with this command. X.400 is an international standard for communications and the O/R name is the addressing information used in X.400 communications. The X.400 O/R name must be in character set 1169 and code page 500. This set includes A through Z, 0 through 9, and some special characters. Additional information on characters allowed is in the Globalization information in the iSeries Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseries/infocenter>.

Restrictions: You must have administrator authority to update any of the data contained in a directory entry, except the user ID and address. If you are not an administrator, you can update only a limited number of fields in your own directory entry.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
USRID	User identifier	<i>Element list</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
	Element 1: User ID	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Address	<i>Character value</i>	
USRD	User description	Single values: *SAME Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional, Positional 2
	Element 1: Existing description	<i>Character value</i> , *FIRST	
	Element 2: New description	<i>Character value</i>	

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
USER	User profile	Name, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
SYSNAME	System name	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *LCL, *PC, *ERROR Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: System name	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: System group	<i>Character value</i>	
NETUSRID	Network user ID	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *USRID	Optional
LSTNAM	Last name	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
FSTNAM	First name	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
MIDNAM	Middle name	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
PREFNAM	Preferred name	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
FULNAM	Full name	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *DFT	Optional
DEPT	Department	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
TITLE	Job title	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
CMPNY	Company	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
TELNBR1	Telephone number 1	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
TELNBR2	Telephone number 2	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
FAXTELNBR	FAX telephone number	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
LOC	Location	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
BLDG	Building	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
OFC	Office	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
ADDR1	Address line 1	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
ADDR2	Address line 2	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
ADDR3	Address line 3	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
ADDR4	Address line 4	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
FWDFRM	Forward from user identifier	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: User ID	<i>Character value</i>	
	Element 2: Address	<i>Character value</i>	
INDUSR	Indirect user	<u>*SAME</u> , *NO, *YES	Optional
PRTPEERS	Print private mail	<u>*SAME</u> , *NO, *YES	Optional
PRTCOVER	Print cover page	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
NFYMAIL	Mail notification	<u>*SAME</u> , *SPECIFIC, *ALLMAIL, *NOMAIL	Optional
NFYPTPEERS	Priority, private, important	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
NFYMSGGS	Messages	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
TEXT	Text	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
CMDCHRID	Command character identifier	Single values: <u>*SYSVAL</u> , *DEVVD Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Graphic character set	<i>Integer</i>	
	Element 2: Code page	<i>Integer</i>	
COUNTRY	Country or region ID	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
ADMD	Administration domain	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
PRMD	Private management domain	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
SURNAM	Surname	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE, *LSTNAM	Optional
GIVENNAM	Given name	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE, *FSTNAM	Optional
INITIALS	Initials	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
GENQUAL	Generation qualifier	<i>Character value</i> , <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
ORG	Organization	Character value, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
ORGUNIT	Organizational units	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values (up to 4 repetitions): Character value	Optional
DMNDFNATR	Domain-defined attributes	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values (up to 4 repetitions): Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Type	Character value	
	Element 2: Value	Character value	
USRDFNFLD	User-defined fields	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE Other values (up to 100 repetitions): Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Field name	Character value	
	Element 2: Product ID	Character value, *NONE	
	Element 3: Value	Character value	
MSFSRVLVL	Mail service level	Single values: <u>*SAME</u> , *USRIDX, *SYSMS, *DOMINO Other values: Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Field name	Character value	
	Element 2: Product ID	Character value, *NONE	
PREFADR	Preferred address	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: Field name	Character value, <u>*SAME</u> , *USRID, *ORNAME, *SMTP	
	Element 2: Product ID	Character value, *NONE	
	Element 3: Address type	Character value	
CCMAILADR	cc:Mail address	Character value, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
CCMAILCMT	cc:Mail comment	Character value, <u>*SAME</u> , *NONE	Optional
ALWSYNC	Allow synchronization	<u>*SAME</u> , *YES, *NO	Optional
DLOWN	DLO owner	<u>*SAME</u> , *USRPRF, *GRPPRF	Optional

Top

User identifier (USRID)

Specifies the user ID and address of the directory entry being updated. Both parts must be provided.

This is a required parameter.

user-id and address

Specify both the user ID and address. Each part can have a maximum of 8 characters.

Top

User description (USRD)

Specifies the specific description to be changed and the description that replaces it. The description must be unique only for a user ID and address. It does not need to be unique in the directory.

Note: Only an administrator can update this field.

*SAME

The specific description is not being provided and no changes are made to any of the descriptions for this user.

The possible **existing description** values are:

***FIRST**

The first description for the user is changed.

existing-description

Specify the specific description for this user that is changed.

The possible **new description** values are:

new-description

Specify the new user description to replace the specified description value.

Top

User profile (USER)

Specifies the user profile of the user.

Note: Only an administrator can update this field.

***SAME**

The user profile does not change.

***NONE**

The user profile is changed to blanks. This value is valid only for remote users.

user-profile-name

Specify a maximum of 10 characters for the valid system user profile name. The profile name is required for all local users. A user profile is required for a remote user only if the user needs to work with documents and folders on the local system.

Top

System name (SYSNAME)

Specifies the system name and group name for the system on which the user works.

More information is in the SNA Distribution Services book, SC41-5410.

Note: Only an administrator can update this field.

***SAME**

The system name and group name do not change.

***LCL** The system name and group name default to the local system name.

***PC** *PC is for a distributed systems node executive (DSNX) user with a personal computer (PC) attached to this system.

***ERROR**

Use this value if your network contains a central system that receives all unresolved distributions. In this type of network, you may encounter distribution looping when a distribution cannot find a specific user ID on the intended system and the intended system has a ***ANY *ANY** entry directing distributions to the central system. The central system also has a default ***ANY address** entry directing unresolved distributions to the intended system. To prevent distribution looping, specify ***ERROR** as the system name for the default entry you are adding or changing. When a distribution cannot find a specific user ID, but matches this default entry, the distribution is handled as a user that is not valid, just as if no directory match were found.

***ERROR** is valid only when ***ANY address** or ***ANY *ANY** is specified on the **User identifier (USRID)** parameter.

system-name-and-group

Specify the system name and the group name of the system to which the user's distributions are sent. Only the system name is required. Each part can have a maximum of 8 characters.

A remote system name and group can be assigned to a user before they are defined to the system network tables, but distributions cannot be sent to that remote user until the system name and group are defined on the remote system. The remote system name and group are defined by using the Configure Distribution Services (CFGDSTSRV) command.

Top

Network user ID (NETUSRID)

Specifies the network user ID for the directory entry. The network user ID is used to uniquely identify a user in a network.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*USRID

Change the network user ID to the user ID and address associated with this entry. The format of the network user ID is the 8 character user ID, 1 blank character, and the 8-character address.

network-user-ID

Specify the network user ID for this user. A maximum of 47 characters can be specified.

Top

Last name (LSTNAM)

Specifies the user's last name. If no names are provided (last, first, middle, preferred, or full) but a value is specified on the **Department (DEPT)** parameter, the last name defaults to an asterisk (*).

*SAME

The last name does not change.

*NONE

The last name is changed to blanks.

last-name

Specify a maximum of 40 characters for the user's last name.

Top

First name (FSTNAM)

Specifies the user's first name.

*SAME

The first name does not change.

*NONE

The first name is changed to blanks.

first-name

Specify a maximum of 20 characters for the user's first name.

Top

Middle name (MIDNAM)

Specifies the user's middle name.

*SAME

The middle name does not change.

*NONE

The middle name is changed to blanks.

middle-name

Specify a maximum of 20 characters for the user's middle name.

Top

Preferred name (PREFNAM)

Specifies the name by which the user likes to be addressed.

*SAME

The preferred name does not change.

*NONE

The preferred name is changed to blanks.

preferred-name

Specify a maximum of 8 characters for the user's preferred name.

Top

Full name (FULNAM)

Specifies the user's full name. This field can be entered by an administrator, or it can be built by the system. If the administrator enters data in this field, it is stored in the format in which it is entered. If the full name is not specified, it is created by the system as follows:

- Last, First Middle (Preferred)
- If parts of the full name are not provided, the missing parts are removed from this format.
- The preferred name, when it is specified, is always enclosed in parentheses.
- If a preferred name is specified but it does not fit in the 50 characters after the last, first, and middle names, the preferred name occupies the last positions of the full name field, replacing the characters in those positions. Therefore, if a preferred name is specified, it always appears.

Note: Only an administrator can change this field.

*SAME

If the previous full name was entered by the administrator, the full name does not change.

If the previous full name was built by the system from the last name, first name, middle name, and preferred name, and a new last name, first name, middle name, or preferred name is specified, the full name is rebuilt by the system from the new values.

*DFT The full name is determined from the default values.

full-name

Specify a maximum of 50 characters for the user's full name.

Top

Department (DEPT)

Specifies the name or number of the department of which the user is a member.

Note: Only an administrator can change this field.

***SAME**

The department name or number does not change.

***NONE**

The department name or number is changed to blanks.

department-name

Specify a maximum of 10 characters for the name of the user's department.

Top

Job title (TITLE)

Specifies the user's job title, such as marketing director, account manager, or production engineer.

***SAME**

The user's job title does not change.

***NONE**

The job title is changed to blanks.

job-title

Specify a maximum of 40 characters for the user's job title.

Top

Company (CMPNY)

Specifies the name of the company for which the user works.

***SAME**

The company name does not change.

***NONE**

The company name is changed to blanks.

company

Specify a maximum of 50 characters for the company name.

Top

Telephone number 1 (TELNBR1)

Specifies the user's primary telephone number. The telephone number can be specified in any arrangement appropriate to the user, including an international telephone number format.

***SAME**

The telephone number does not change.

***NONE**

The primary telephone number is changed to blanks.

telephone-number 1

Specify a maximum of 26 characters for the user's primary telephone number.

Telephone number 2 (TELNBR2)

Specifies the user's secondary telephone number. The telephone number can be specified in any arrangement appropriate to the user, including an international telephone number format.

*SAME

The secondary telephone number does not change.

*NONE

The secondary telephone number is changed to blanks.

telephone-number 2

Specify a maximum of 26 characters for the secondary telephone number of the user.

Top

FAX telephone number (FAXTELNBR)

Specifies the user's facsimile telephone number. The facsimile telephone number can be specified in any format appropriate for the user, including an international telephone number format.

*SAME

The facsimile telephone number does not change.

*NONE

The facsimile telephone number is changed to blanks.

facsimile-telephone-number

Specify a maximum of 32 characters for the user's facsimile telephone number.

Top

Location (LOC)

Specifies the user's location.

*SAME

The user's location does not change.

*NONE

The location is changed to blanks.

location

Specify a maximum of 40 characters for the location of the user.

Top

Building (BLDG)

Specifies the name of the building in which the user works.

*SAME

The name of the building does not change.

*NONE

The name of the building is changed to blanks.

building

Specify a maximum of 20 characters for the name of the building in which the user works.

Top

Office (OFC)

Specifies the name or number of the user's office.

*SAME

The name or number of the user's office does not change.

*NONE

The name or number of the user's office is changed to blanks.

office Specify a maximum of 16 characters for the name or number of the user's office.

Top

Address line 1 (ADDR1)

Specifies the user's mailing address. A maximum of 40 characters can be entered into each of these fields.

*SAME

The address line does not change.

*NONE

The address line is changed to blanks.

character-value

Specify the user's mailing address in any format.

Top

Address line 2 (ADDR2)

Specifies the user's mailing address. A maximum of 40 characters can be entered into each of these fields.

*SAME

The address line does not change.

*NONE

The address line is changed to blanks.

character-value

Specify the user's mailing address in any format.

Top

Address line 3 (ADDR3)

Specifies the user's mailing address. A maximum of 40 characters can be entered into each of these fields.

*SAME

The address line does not change.

*NONE

The address line is changed to blanks.

character-value

Specify the user's mailing address in any format.

Top

Address line 4 (ADDR4)

Specifies the user's mailing address. A maximum of 40 characters can be entered into each of these fields.

*SAME

The address line does not change.

*NONE

The address line is changed to blanks.

character-value

Specify the user's mailing address in any format.

Top

Forward from user identifier (FWDFRM)

Specifies whether distributions are automatically forwarded from a specified user ID and address. This value is valid only for local users. This value cannot be an existing user ID, address, or forward-from value in the directory. It is used with the Rename Directory Entry (RNMDIRE) command to allow distributions to be sent to the old user until all users can be renamed or changed.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

Distributions are not forwarded.

Element 1: User ID

user-ID

Specify the user ID from which distributions are to be forwarded. A maximum of 8 characters can be specified. If this value is specified, an address must be specified on Element 2.

Element 2: Address

address

Specify the address from which distributions are to be forwarded. A maximum of 8 characters can be specified.

Top

Indirect user (INDUSR)

Specifies whether the user is an indirect user. An indirect user is a local user who does not sign on the system to receive mail. Mail is automatically printed for the indirect user. Each indirect user must have a profile on the local system.

Note: Only an administrator can update this field.

*SAME

The indirect user indicator does not change.

*NO

The user is not an indirect user.

*YES The user is an indirect user.

Top

Print private mail (PRTPERS)

Specifies whether private mail for an indirect user is printed. Consideration should be given to restricting public access to the printer when private mail is printed.

Note: Only an administrator can update this field.

*SAME

The print private mail indicator does not change.

*NO Private mail is not printed for the indirect user.

*YES Private mail is printed for the indirect user.

Top

Print cover page (PRTCOVER)

Specifies whether a cover page is printed when a mail item is printed.

*SAME

The print cover page indicator does not change.

*YES A cover page is printed when a mail item is printed.

*NO A cover page is not printed when a mail item is printed.

Top

Mail notification (NFYMAIL)

Specifies whether the user is notified of the arrival of mail by receiving a message on the user's message queue.

*SAME

The mail notification indicator does not change.

*SPECIFIC

The user is notified only when the types of mail specified on the **Priority, private, important (NFYPTYPERS)** parameter and **Messages (NFYMSG)** parameter arrive. These types of mail can include priority and personal mail, and messages.

*ALLMAIL

The user is notified of the arrival of all types of mail.

*NOMAIL

The user is not notified of the arrival of mail.

Top

Priority, private, important (NFYPTYPERS)

Specifies whether the user is notified of the arrival of priority, private, and important mail. This parameter is ignored if *NOMAIL or *ALLMAIL is specified on the **Mail notification (NFYMAIL)** parameter.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES** The user is notified of the arrival of priority, private, and important mail.

***NO** The user is not notified of the arrival of priority, private, and important mail.

Top

Messages (NFYMSGs)

Specifies whether the user is notified of the arrival of messages. This parameter is ignored if *NOMAIL or *ALLMAIL is specified on the **Mail notification (NFYMAIL)** parameter.

***SAME**

The mail messages indicator does not change.

***YES** The user is notified of the arrival of messages.

***NO** The user is not notified of the arrival of messages.

Top

Text (TEXT)

Specifies additional information to describe the directory entry.

***SAME**

The text does not change.

***NONE**

The text is changed to blanks.

description

Specify a maximum of 50 characters of text to describe additional information about the user.

Top

Command character identifier (CMDCHRID)

Specifies the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) for the data being entered as command parameter values. The value you specify on this parameter applies to the **User identifier (USRID)** parameter, **System name (SYSNAME)** parameter, **Department (DEPT)** parameter, and to all of the X.400 O/R name parameters.

Note:

- Only the user ID and address, system name and group, department, and the X.400 O/R parameters are translated to the graphic character set identifier (GCID) specified on this parameter. All other parameter values that you specify are stored exactly as they are entered; the GCID value is stored with them.
- If this command is run interactively, the default GCID value is taken from the display device description. If it is run in batch, the default GCID value is taken from the QCHRID system value. You can override these values by specifying a specific character set and code page on this parameter.

Note: Double byte character set (DBCS) characters can be entered on the following system directory entry parameters:

- **User description (USRD)**

- Last name (LSTNAM)
- First name (FSTNAM)
- Middle name (MIDNAM)
- Preferred name (PREFNAM)
- Full name (FULNAM)
- Department (DEPT)
- Job title (TITLE)
- Company (CMPNY)
- Location (LOC)
- Building (BLDG)
- Office (OFC)
- Address line 1 (ADDR1)
- Address line 2 (ADDR2)
- Address line 3 (ADDR3)
- Address line 4 (ADDR4)
- Text (TEXT)

Single values

*SYSVAL

The system determines the graphic character set and code page values for the command parameters from the QCHRID system value.

*DEV D

The system determines the graphic character set and code page values from the display device description where this command was entered. This option is valid only when entered from an interactive job. If this option is specified in a batch job, an error occurs.

Element 1: Graphic character set

1-32767

Specify the graphic character set to use.

Element 2: Code page

1-32767

Specify the code page to use.

Top

Country or region. (COUNTRY)

Specifies the country or region name part of the X.400 Originator/Recipient (O/R) name.

*SAME

The country or region name does not change.

*NONE

The country or region name is changed to blanks.

country or region-code

Specify an ISO 3166 Alpha-2 code or a CCITT country or region code from the ISO X.400 Code List Table. Refer to the COUNTRY parameter description in "Expanded descriptions" in the CL topic collection in the Programming category in the i5/OS Information Center at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/i/infocenter/> for the ISO X.400 Code List Table.

Administration domain (ADMD)

Specifies the administration management domain part of the X.400 O/R name.

*SAME

The administration management domain does not change.

*NONE

The administrative management domain is changed to blanks.

administrative-management-domain

Specify a maximum of 16 characters for the description of the administration management domain. An administration management domain is a public organization that handles a management domain, which is a set of message transfer agents and user agents that comprise a system capable of handling messages.

Private management domain (PRMD)

Specifies the private management domain part of the X.400 O/R name.

*SAME

The private management domain does not change.

*NONE

The private management domain is changed to blanks.

private-management-domain

Specify a maximum of 16 characters for the description of the private management domain. A private management domain is a private company or noncommercial organization that handles a management domain, which is a set of message transfer agents and user agents that comprise a system capable of handling messages.

Surname (SURNAM)

Specifies the X.400 user last name part of the personal name within the X.400 O/R name.

Note: This parameter is required when a value is specified on the GIVENNAM, INITIALS or GENQUAL, parameter.

*SAME

The surname does not change.

*NONE

The surname is changed to blanks.

*LSTNAM

The user last name specified in the directory entry is used as the surname.

surname

Specify a maximum of 40 characters for the surname.

Given name (GIVENNAM)

Specifies the X.400 user first name part of the personal name within the X.400 O/R name.

Note: The SURNAM parameter is required when a value is specified on this parameter.

*SAME

The given name does not change.

*NONE

The given name is changed to blanks.

*FSTNAM

The user first name specified in the directory entry is used as the given name. It is truncated to 16 characters.

given-name

Specify a maximum of 16 characters for the given name.

Top

Initials (INITIALS)

Specifies the initials part of the personal name within the X.400 O/R name. For example, the initials for 'John Henry Smith' are 'JH.'

Note: The SURNAM parameter is required when a value is specified on this parameter.

*SAME

The initials do not change.

*NONE

The initials are changed to blanks.

initials

Specify a maximum of 5 characters for the initials.

Top

Generation qualifier (GENQUAL)

Specifies the generation qualifier part of the personal name within the X.400 O/R name. For example, the generation qualifier in the name 'John R. Smith, III' is 'III.'

Note: The SURNAM parameter is required when a value is specified on this parameter.

*SAME

The generation qualifier does not change.

*NONE

The generation qualifier is changed to blanks.

generation-qualifier

Specify a maximum of 3 characters for the generation qualifier.

Top

Organization (ORG)

Specifies the organization name part of the X.400 O/R name.

*SAME

The organization name does not change.

*NONE

The organization name is changed to blanks.

organization

Specify a maximum of 64 characters for the organization name.

Top

Organizational units (ORGUNIT)

Specifies the organization-defined unit part of the X.400 O/R name.

*SAME

The organizational unit does not change.

*NONE

The organizational unit is changed to blanks.

'organizational-unit'

Specify a maximum of 32 characters for the name of an organizational unit. Up to 4 organizational units can be listed in order of descending significance.

Top

Domain-defined attributes (DMNDFNATR)

Specifies the type and value of a domain-defined attribute not specified by X.400 standards but allowed in the X.400 O/R name to accommodate existing systems of sending messages. A maximum of 4 sets of attributes can be specified.

Note: To specify an X.121 address, type X.121 in the Type field, and then type the X.121 address in the Value field. A maximum of 15 numeric characters can be specified for the X.121 address.

If you are specifying other domain-defined attributes, the X.121 pair must be the last attribute specified. You must also specify a value for the Country or region field if you specify an X.121 address.

X.121 is a CCITT Recommendation that provides a method for the international numbering of X.25 packet-switching data networks.

The possible **type** values are:

*SAME

The type does not change.

*NONE

The type is changed to blanks.

type Specify a maximum of 8 characters for the type of domain-defined attribute.

The possible **value** values are:

*SAME

The value does not change.

***NONE**

The value is changed to blanks.

value Specify a maximum of 128 characters for the value of the domain-defined attribute.

Top

User-defined fields (USRDFNFLD)

Specifies the user-defined field names and values. A list of these user-defined field names can be displayed using the CHGSYSDIRA command and prompting with the F4 key. Up to 100 user-defined fields can be specified. When you press F4, this field is not filled in with existing values when the size is over the maximum length. In this case, to see existing values, use the Work with Directory Entries (WRKDIRE) command. If the size of the existing values does not exceed the maximum length, this field is filled in with the existing values.

Note: The following SMTP user-defined fields are not always displayed when the CHGSYSDIRA command is prompted, but they can still be used in the user-defined field (USRDFNFLD) parameter to add SMTP information to the system distribution directory.

- SMTPAUSRID SMTP
- SMTPDMN SMTP
- SMTPRTE SMTP

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

All of the user-defined field values for this user will be blanked out.

The possible User-Defined-Field Name value is:

field-name

Specify up to 10 characters for the user-defined field name.

The possible User-Defined-Field Product ID values are:

***NONE**

No user-defined-field product ID is specified.

product-ID

Specify up to 7 characters for the user-defined field product ID.

The possible User-Defined-Field Value value is:

'value' Specify up to 512 characters for the value of the user-defined-field value. All the field will be replaced by the value specified here. Blanks will be padded on the right. Specifying a blank value will blank out the entire value.

Top

Mail service level (MSFSRVLVL)

Specifies the mail server framework service level for a local user. This parameter is ignored for a remote user. It indicates where mail is stored on the system.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***USRIDX**

The mail is stored in a user index.

***SYSMS**

The mail is stored in the Post Office Protocol (POP) mailbox, which can be accessed by POP clients on the personal computer through the System i5 POP server using the POP interface.

***DOMINO**

The mail is stored in the Lotus Domino mail database.

The possible Mail Service Level Field-Name value is:

field-name

Specify a maximum of 10 characters for the field name. This value should contain a user-defined field in the system directory that has been defined by the CHGSYSDIRA command on the USRDFNFLD parameter with a field type of *MSFSRVLVL. The user-defined field specified here should then contain information needed by the mail server framework user exit program when the program is determining where to store the mail. The address resolution exit point name is QIBM_QZMFMSF_ADR_RSL. See the AnyMail/400 Mail Server Framework Support book, SC41-5411. for more information. This field could just be used as an indicator and the value does not have to be a user- defined field. It is recommended though, that the value specified here is a user-defined field.

The possible Mail Service Level Product-ID values are:

***NONE**

No user-defined-field product ID is specified.

product-ID

Specify a maximum of 7 characters for the user-defined field product ID.

Top

Preferred address (PREFADR)

Specifies the preferred address for a user. This tells the mail server framework what fields to use in the system distribution directory for the preferred address of a user. Specify *USRID for SNADS. SNADS handles all the distributions that go to a user index including the gateway for X.400 O/R names and for Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) names.

The possible single values are:

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***USRID**

The user ID/address is the preferred address for this user.

***ORNAME**

The X.400 O/R name is the preferred address for this user.

***SMTP**

The SMTP name is the preferred address for this user.

The possible Preferred Address Field-Name value is:

field-name

Specify a maximum of characters for the field name. This value should contain an IBM-defined or a user-defined field in the system directory that has been defined by the CHGSYSDIRA command on the USRDFNFLD parameter with a field type of *ADDRESS. The field specified here should

then contain information needed by the mail server framework user exit program when the program is determining where to store the mail. This field could just be used as an indicator and the value does not have to be an IBM-defined or a user-defined field. Whenever possible, the value specified here should be an IBM-defined or a user-defined field.

The possible Preferred Address Product-ID values are:

***NONE**

No user-defined field product ID is specified.

***IBM** The field name is an IBM-defined field in the system distribution directory. Allowed IBM-defined field names are:

- USER (user profile)
- CCMailADR (cc:Mail address)
- FULNAM (full name)
- NETUSRID (network user ID)
- TELNBR1 (telephone number 1)
- TELNBR2 (telephone number 2)
- FAXTELNBR (facsimile telephone number)

product-ID

Specify a maximum of 7 characters for the user-defined field product ID.

The possible Preferred Address Address-Type value is:

address-type

Specify a maximum of 8 characters for the address type. The address type is a mail server framework type name that is specified in the Add Mail Framework Type Configuration (QzmfAddMailCfg) API. Whenever possible, this value should be one of the mail server framework configuration type names. When an address type is specified for a preferred address that is a special value, specify *N for the product ID.

Top

cc:Mail address (CCMAILADR)

Specifies the cc:Mail address for this user.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No cc:Mail address is specified.

'cc:Mail-address'

Specify the cc:Mail address. The address value has a maximum of 126 characters. If the address includes both a remote post office name and an alias name, the maximum number of characters is 126 characters for each, with a space separating them (a total of 253 characters). If the remote post office name contains spaces, the name needs to be enclosed in quotation marks. This adds two characters to the limit for a total of 128 characters or 255 characters with the alias name.

Top

cc:Mail comment (CCMAILCMT)

Specifies the cc:Mail comment for this user.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

No cc:Mail comment is specified.

'cc:Mail-comment'

Specify up to 126 characters for the cc:Mail comment value.

Top

Allow synchronization (ALWSYNC)

Specifies whether synchronization of this entry with other directories should be allowed.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***YES** Synchronization is allowed.

***NO** Synchronization is not allowed.

Top

DLO owner (DLOOWN)

Specifies if the user profile or the group profile will be assigned the ownership of the Document Library Objects (DLOs) for this directory entry.

Note: If this directory entry does not have a user profile in the User profile field, the value in the DLO owner field will be ignored.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***USRPRF**

The user profile associated with this directory entry is the owner of newly created DLOs.

***GRPPRF**

The group profile specified in the user profile associated with this directory entry is made the owner of newly created DLOs and has all authority to the DLOs. If the group profile value is *NONE in the user profile, then the owner of the DLO is the user profile.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing a User's Telephone Number

```
CHGDIRE USRID(HURST PAYROLL) USER(*SAME) TELNBR1('456-4489')
```

Assume the user who runs the command has user ID HURST PAYROLL and does not have security administrator authority. The primary telephone number for the user is changed. All other information remains the same. This command works the same if someone other than HURST PAYROLL runs the command and has security administrator authority. If the person running the command is not HURST PAYROLL and does not have security administrator authority, an error message is returned.

Example 2: Changing a User's Address, Telephone Number, and Text Information

```
CHGDIRE  USRID(BYRD NEWYORK)  USER(AJBYRD)  SYSNAME(*LCL)
          ADDR1('Dept55N/025-3')  ADDR2('IBM Rochester')
          ADDR3(*NONE)  ADDR4(*NONE)  TELNBR1('456-4489')
          LOC(Rochester)  TEXT('User transferred from Boca')
```

Assume the person running this command has security administrator authority. The user (BYRD NEWYORK) has transferred from a remote user to a local user. The profile name must now be specified since the user is now a local user. The user's address, telephone number, and text information are updated.

Example 3: Changing a User's Full Name, Department, and Office

```
CHGDIRE  USRID(JANE CHICAGO)  LSTNAM('Smith')  MIDNAM('Allen')
          FULNAM(*DFT)  DEPT(55N)  OFC(L305)
```

Assume the person running this command has security administrator authority. The user JANE CHICAGO has changed her name and at the same time has moved to a new office and department. Jane's full name is changed to 'Smith, Jane Allen'. If FULNAM(*SAME) is specified or is used as the default, Jane's full name remains the same, even though her first and middle names are changed.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF8360

Not enough storage for commitment control operation.

CPF89A3

Operation not successful due to authority reasons.

CPF89A4

Operation not successful due to data validation reasons.

CPF89AE

Directory entry for network user ID &1 not changed.

CPF8AA1

Library QUSRSYS not completely installed.

CPF90A8

*SECADM special authority required to do requested operation.

CPF9024

System cannot get correct record to finish operation.

CPF905C

Error occurred trying to find a translation table.

CPF907E

You can only change your own directory entry.

CPF907F

Specified parameters not allowed.

CPF9083

User ID and address &1 &2 not changed.

CPF9096

Cannot use CMDCHRID(*DEV), DOCCHRID(*DEV) in batch job.

CPF9838

User profile storage limit exceeded.

CPF9845

Error occurred while opening file &1.

CPF9846

Error while processing file &1 in library &2.

Top

Change Directory Shadow System (CHGDIRSHD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
 Threadsafte: No

Parameters
 Examples
 Error messages

The Change Directory Shadow System (CHGDIRSHD) command changes a system that is defined to be shadowed.

Restriction:

To use this command, you must have security administrator (*SECADM) authority.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
SYSNAME	System name	<i>Character value</i>	Required, Key, Positional 1
NXTSHD	Next shadow	Single values: *CURRENT, *SCD, * <u>SAME</u> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Date	<i>Date</i>	
	Element 2: Time	<i>Time</i>	
SCD	Scheduled shadow	Single values: *CURRENT, * <u>SAME</u> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Date	<i>Date</i>	
	Element 2: Time	<i>Time</i>	
FRQ	Shadowing frequency	*DAILY, *WEEKLY, *BIWEEKLY, *MONTHLY, *MONTHLYREL, *HOURS, * <u>SAME</u>	Optional
HOURS	Intervals of hours	1-999, * <u>SAME</u>	Optional
SKIPDAY	Days to skip	Single values: *NONE, * <u>SAME</u> Other values (up to 5 repetitions): *SUN, *MON, *TUE, *WED, *THU, *FRI, *SAT	Optional
MONTHWK	Week of the month	4, *LAST, * <u>SAME</u>	Optional
REINZ	Reinitialize data	Single values: *NONE, *NONAPPC, * <u>SAME</u> Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Method	* <u>APPC</u>	
	Element 2: Replace data	*NO, *YES, * <u>SAME</u>	
RMTLOCNAME	Remote location name	<i>Character value</i> , *SYSNAME, * <u>SAME</u>	Optional
MODE	Mode	<i>Character value</i> , *NETATR, * <u>SAME</u>	Optional
RMTNETID	Remote network identifier	<i>Character value</i> , *LOC, *NETATR, *NONE, * <u>SAME</u>	Optional
LCLLOCNAME	Local location name	<i>Character value</i> , *LOC, *NETATR, * <u>SAME</u>	Optional
TEXT	Text 'description'	<i>Character value</i> , *SYSNAME, * <u>SAME</u>	Optional

Top

System name (SYSNAME)

Specifies the system that supplies data to the local system. A maximum of 8 characters can be specified for the name of the supplier system you are changing. You can specify uppercase letters A through Z, numbers 0 through 9, and special characters @, #, \$, and embedded blanks. Embedded blanks must be enclosed in single quotation marks ('). Leading blanks are not allowed. The @, #, and \$ characters are not recommended because they are not part of an invariant character set and are not available on all keyboards.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Next shadow (NXTSHD)

Specifies the date and time when the next shadow will occur. This is the same as the scheduled shadow date unless a retry is performed or a next shadow date is specified in addition to the scheduled shadow date.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*CURRENT

The current date and time is used.

*SCD The scheduled date and time is used.

The possible **Next Shadow Date** values are:

next-shadow-date

Specify the date on which the system next begins shadowing data to your system. The date must be specified in the job date format.

The possible **Next Shadow Time** values are:

next-shadow-time

Specify the time at which the system next begins shadowing data to your system.

The time is specified in 24-hour format with or without a time separator as follows:

- With a time separator, specify a string of 5 or 8 digits where the time separator separates the hours, minutes, and seconds. If this command is entered from the command line, the string must be enclosed in apostrophes. If a time separator other than the separator specified for your job is used, this command fails.
- Without a time separator, specify a string of 4 or 6 digits (hhmm or hhmmss) where **hh** = hours, **mm** = minutes, and **ss** = seconds. Valid values for **hh** range from 00 through 23. Valid values for **mm** and **ss** range from 00 through 59.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Scheduled shadow (SCD)

Specifies the date and time of the scheduled shadow.

*SAME

The value does not change.

***CURRENT**

The system begins shadowing data at the current date and time.

The possible **Shadow Date** values are:

scheduled-shadow-date

Specify the date on which the system begins shadowing data to your system. The date must be specified in the job date format.

The possible **Shadow Time** values are:

scheduled-shadow-time

Specify the time at which the system begins shadowing data to your system.

The time is specified in 24-hour format with or without a time separator as follows:

- With a time separator, specify a string of 5 or 8 digits where the time separator separates the hours, minutes, and seconds. If this command is entered from the command line, the string must be enclosed in apostrophes. If a time separator other than the separator specified for your job is used, this command fails.
- Without a time separator, specify a string of 4 or 6 digits (hhmm or hhmmss) where **hh** = hours, **mm** = minutes, and **ss** = seconds. Valid values for **hh** range from 00 through 23. Valid values for **mm** and **ss** range from 00 through 59.

This is a required parameter.

Top

Shadowing frequency (FRQ)

Specifies the frequency with which the supplier system you are changing shadows data to your system, based on the value specified on the SCD parameter.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***WEEKLY**

Shadowing occurs once a week.

***DAILY**

Shadowing occurs once a day.

***BIWEEKLY**

Shadowing occurs every other week.

***MONTHLY**

Shadowing occurs on the same date every month.

***MONTHLYREL**

Shadowing occurs on the same relative day of the same relative week of every month, such as the first Monday of the month.

***HOURS**

Shadowing occurs in the interval specified on the HOURS parameter.

Top

Intervals of hours (HOURS)

Specifies the number of hours between shadows from the supplier system. This parameter is valid only when FRQ(*HOURS) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

number-of-hours

Specify the number of hours between shadowing.

Top

Days to skip (SKIPDAY)

Specifies the days of the week when shadowing does not occur. A maximum of five values, other than *NONE, can be specified.

This parameter is valid only when FRQ(*DAILY) is specified.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NONE

No days are skipped.

*SUN Sundays are skipped.

*MON

Mondays are skipped.

*TUE Tuesdays are skipped.

*WED Wednesdays are skipped.

*THU Thursdays are skipped.

*FRI Fridays are skipped.

*SAT Saturdays are skipped.

Top

Week of the month (MONTHWK)

Specifies whether shadowing that occurs on the same relative day of the month is scheduled to occur in the fourth week or the last week of the month.

This parameter is valid only when FRQ(*MONTHLYREL) is specified and when the SCD parameter date is the 22nd, 23rd, or 24th.

*SAME

The value does not change.

4 Shadowing occurs on the same relative day in the fourth week of the month.

*LAST

Shadowing occurs on the same relative day in the last week of the month, whether or not the month has four or five weeks.

Top

Reinitialize data (REINZ)

Specifies the method used if the first shadow is done again. The first shadow duplicates all of the data in the supplier system's distribution directory. Subsequent shadows include only data that has changed since the previous shadow.

The possible **Method** values are:

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

The shadowed directory data is not reinitialized.

***NONAPPC**

The Copy to Directory (CPYTODIR) command is used to reinitialize the directory.

***APPC**

The first shadow occurs when this command is run using advanced program-to-program (APPC) communications. If you are adding a supplier system with a large directory, you may want to specify *NONAPPC to prevent the first shadow from monopolizing your communications lines.

When *APPC is specified, Element 2 allows you to specify whether the data in the fields of a directory entry on your system is replaced by shadowed data if the same entry also exists in the supplier system's directory.

When *APPC is specified for the **Method** field, the possible **Replace Data** values are:

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NO**

The data in the fields of existing directory entries on your system is not replaced with data from the supplier system.

***YES**

All shadowed data is added to your system distribution directory. The data in the fields of existing directory entries on your system is replaced with shadowed data if the same entry also exists in the supplier system's directory.

Top

Remote location name (RMTLOCNAME)

Specifies the remote location name of the supplier system you are changing.

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***SYSNAME**

The value specified on the SYSNAME parameter is used for the remote location name.

remote-location-name

Specify the name of a remote location.

A maximum of 8 characters can be specified. The first character must be an uppercase letter A through Z, or special character \$, #, or @. The name cannot contain a blank, plus sign (+), period (.), or an underscore (_). For more information, see the APPC Programmer's Guide.

Top

Mode (MODE)

Specifies the name of the mode that defines the sessions on the device used when shadowing data from the supplier system.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*NETATR

The mode in the network attributes is used.

mode-name

Specify the mode name.

A maximum of 8 characters can be specified. The first character must be an uppercase letter A through Z, or special character \$, #, or @. The name cannot contain a blank, plus sign (+), period (.), or an underscore (_). For more information, see the APPC Programmer's Guide.

Top

Remote network identifier (RMTNETID)

Specifies the supplier system's remote network identifier (ID).

*SAME

The value does not change.

*LOC The remote network ID associated with the remote location is used. If several remote network IDs are associated with the remote location, the system determines which remote network ID is used.

*NETATR

The remote network identifier specified in the network attributes is used.

*NONE

No remote network ID is used.

remote-network-ID

Specify the remote network ID.

A maximum of 8 characters can be specified. The first character must be an uppercase letter A through Z, or special character \$, #, or @. The name cannot contain a blank, plus sign (+), period (.), or an underscore (_). For more information, see the APPC Programmer's Guide.

Top

Local location name (LCLLOCNAME)

Specifies the local location name. The local location name is used to identify your system to the supplier system you are changing.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*LOC The local location name associated with the remote location is used.

*NETATR

The LCLLOCNAME value specified in the system network attributes is used.

local-location-name

Specify the local location name.

A maximum of 8 characters can be specified. The first character must be an uppercase letter A through Z, or special character \$, #, or @. The first character cannot contain a blank, plus sign (+), period (.), or an underscore (_). For more information, see the APPC Programmer's Guide.

Top

Text 'description' (TEXT)

Specifies the text that briefly describes the object.

*SAME

The value does not change.

*SYSNAME

The name specified on the SYSNAME parameter is used for the description.

'description'

Specify no more than 50 characters of text, enclosed in apostrophes.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing the Next Shadow Date and Time

```
CHGDIRSHD  SYSNAME(NYCITY)
           NXTSHD('93/05/01' '8:00:00')
```

This command changes the next shadowing occurrence for the system NYCITY. This does not effect the scheduled date and time. When the shadowing is completed for this system, the next date and time will be calculated from the scheduled date and time. This command is used for temporary changes to shadowing schedules.

Example 2: Changing the Shadow Date and Time

```
CHGDIRSHD  SYSNAME(NEWYORK)
           SCD('93/06/01' '20:00:00')
           FRQ(*BIWEEKLY)
```

This command changes the scheduled shadow date for system NEWYORK to June 1, 1993 at 8:00 PM. The frequency of the shadow is every 2 weeks.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF90A8

*SECADM special authority required to do requested operation.

CPF90FE

Add or change of shadow supplier &1 was not successful.

CPF905C

Error occurred trying to find a translation table.

CPF9838

User profile storage limit exceeded.

CPF9845

Error occurred while opening file &1.

CPF9846

Error while processing file &1 in library &2.

CPF9847

Error occurred while closing file &1 in library &2.

[Top](#)

Change Directory Server Attr (CHGDIRSVRA)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: Yes

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Directory Server Attributes (CHGDIRSVRA) command changes the Directory Server configuration. The Directory Server provides a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) server on i5/OS.

Restrictions:

- You must have all object (*ALLOBJ) and input/output system configuration (*IOSYSCFG) special authorities to use this command.
- You must have read/write (*RW) authority to the Directory Server configuration file (ibmslapd.conf) located in the /QIBM/UserData/OS400/DirSrv/idsslapd-<INSTANCE>/etc directory, where the <INSTANCE> is replaced by the value of the INSTANCE parameter.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
INSTANCE	Instance	Name, <u>QUSRDIR</u>	Optional, Positional 1
DN	Distinguished name	Single values: *SAME Other values: <i>Element list</i>	Optional
	Element 1: Distinguished name	<i>Character value</i> , *ADMINDN, *UPDATEDN	
	Element 2: Password	<i>Character value</i>	

Top

Instance (INSTANCE)

Specifies the Directory Server instance whose configuration is to be changed.

QUSRDIR

The name of the system default Directory Server instance.

name Specify a Directory Server instance name. The name has a minimum of one character and a maximum of eight characters.

Top

Distinguished name (DN)

Specifies a new password for one of the Directory Server's administrative users. The passwords that can be changed include:

- The server administrator
- Local administrative group members

- Replication supplier bind distinguished names

Single value

*SAME

The value does not change.

Element 1: Distinguished name

*ADMINDN

Used to change the Directory Server administrator's password. To change the password for a member of the local administrative group, specify the DN for that administrative group member.

*UPDATEDN

Used to change the password for the distinguished name that a supplier server can use when propagating directory updates to this server. This corresponds to the DN and password specified for the default replication credentials. To change the password for a subtree-specific supplier, specify the bind DN for that supplier.

character-value

Specify the distinguished name to have its password changed, for example, cn=admin. The maximum length is 50 characters.

Element 2: Password

character-value

Specify the new password for the distinguished name. The password is case sensitive and must be enclosed in apostrophes. The maximum length is 50 characters.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Change the Administrator Password

```
CHGDIRSVRA  INSTANCE(QUSRDIR)
             DN(*ADMINDN 'private')
```

This command changes the Directory Server administrator's password for the QUSRDIR Directory Server instance configuration.

Example 2: Change the Update Password

```
CHGDIRSVRA  INSTANCE(QUSRDIR)
             DN(*UPDATEDN 'private')
```

This command changes the password for the distinguished name that the master server must use when propagating directory updates to the QUSRDIR replica Directory Server instance configuration.

Example 3: Change the cn=Fluffy Password

```
CHGDIRSVRA  INSTANCE(DOGGIES)
             DN('cn=Fluffy' 'poodle')
```

This command changes the password for the Fluffy distinguished name in the DOGGIES Directory Server instance configuration.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

GLD0215

Directory server instance &1 not found.

GLD0218

Not enough authority or incorrect distinguished name and password specified.

GLD0219

Both the administrator distinguished name and the administrator password are required.

GLD021C

The caller of the API must have &1 and &2 special authority to configure the server.

GLD0227

Distinguished name cannot be modified while the server is active.

GLD0229

Validation list &1 in library &2 not found.

GLD0231

Cannot set the password for a projected user.

CPFA314

Memory allocation error.

Top

Change DLO Auditing Level (CHGDLOAUD)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Document Library Object Audit (CHGDLOAUD) command allows a user with audit (*AUDIT) special authority to change the auditing level of a document library object (DLO) or group of DLOs.

Notes:

1. Only the document library objects that exist when the command begins processing are changed. Objects created while the command is running might not be included in the change.
2. When changing objects in a folder (including the *ROOT level folder), the auditing level of the folder is changed first so any subsequent objects created into the folder inherit the containing folder's auditing level.
3. The *ROOT level folder is changed first when changing all objects on the system.
4. The default auditing level for newly created documents not contained in any folder is the value found in the QCRTOBJAUD system value. This system value should be changed to the desired auditing level prior to running the CHGDLOAUD command for documents not contained in any folder in order to ensure that all newly created documents not contained in any folder will inherit the proper auditing level.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DLO	Document library object	Character value, *SYSOBJNAM, *ROOT, *ALL	Required, Positional 1
FLR	Folder	Character value, *NONE, *ANY, *ROOT	Optional, Positional 2
SYSOBJNAM	System object name	Name	Optional
AUDDLO	DLO auditing level	*SAME, *NONE, *USRPRF, *CHANGE, *ALL	Optional
LEVEL	Level of list	*CURRENT, *ALL	Optional

Top

Document library object (DLO)

Specifies the name of the document or folder whose auditing level is changed. If FLR(*ANY) is specified, then DLO(*ALL) must be specified.

***ALL** The auditing level for all DLOs in the specified folder is changed.

***ROOT**

The auditing level for the *ROOT level folder is changed. The value specified on the AUDDLO parameter becomes the default auditing level for all new first-level folders.

If DLO(*ROOT) is specified, then FLR(*NONE) must be specified.

***SYSOBJNAM**

The auditing level for the document or folder with the system object name specified on the SYSOBJNAM parameter is changed.

If DLO(*SYSOBJNAM) is specified, then FLR(*NONE) must be specified.

name Specify the document library object for which the auditing level is changed.

Top

Folder (FLR)

Specifies the folder containing the document library object whose auditing level is changed. If DLO(*ROOT or *SYSOBJNAM) is specified, then FLR(*NONE) must be specified.

***NONE**

The documents that are not in a folder are changed.

***ANY** All document library objects are changed.

If FLR(*ANY) is specified, then DLO(*ALL) must be specified.

***ROOT**

All first-level folders are changed. The *ROOT level folder is also changed.

name Specify the name of the folder that contains the document library object whose auditing level is changed. The folder specified on the command is also changed if DLO(*ALL) is specified.

Top

System object name (SYSOBJNAM)

Specifies the system object name. This parameter is valid only when DLO(*SYSOBJNAM) is specified. Ten characters must be specified.

Top

DLO auditing level (AUDDLO)

Specifies the auditing level for the document or folder changed.

***SAME**

The level does not change.

***NONE**

No read or change auditing occurs for the document or folder.

***USRPRF**

The current user profile is used to determine whether an audit record is sent for this session.

***CHANGE**

All change access to this DLO is logged.

***ALL** All change and read access to this DLO is logged.

Top

Level of list (LEVEL)

Specifies whether documents and folders at nested levels in the specified folder are changed.

*CURRENT

Only the documents and folders at the current level are included in the change.

***ALL** The documents and folders at all levels are included in the change.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Changing an Auditing Level

```
CHGDLOAUD DLO(MYDOC) FLR(MYFLR) AUDDLO(*ALL)
```

This command changes the auditing level of document MYDOC in folder MYFLR so all change or read access to this DLO is logged in the security journal.

Example 2: Changing a System Object Name Auditing Level

```
CHGDLOAUD DLO(*SYSOBJNAM) SYSOBJNAM(FMCM210974)
AUDDLO(*ALL)
```

This command changes the auditing level of a document with the system object name FMCM210974 so all change or read access to this DLO is logged in the security journal.

Example 3: Changing the Auditing Level of All DLOs

```
CHGDLOAUD DLO(*ALL) FLR(*ANY) AUDDLO(*ALL)
```

This command changes the auditing level of all the DLOs so all change or read access to the DLOs is logged in the security journal.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF22B0

Not authorized to change the auditing value.

CPF89AF

Auditing level not changed for some document library objects.

CPI905C

&1 document library objects changed.

Top

Change DLO Authority (CHGDLOAUT)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Document Library Object Authority (CHGDLOAUT) command allows you to change an existing user's authority to a document or folder. With this command, you can:

- Change an existing user's specific authority
- Change authority for users with no specific authority (*PUBLIC)
- Change the authorization list that specifies the object's security
- Change the existing security level, or change the security to that of a reference object.

Restrictions:

You must have all (*ALL) authority to the object, all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority, or be the owner of the object.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DLO	Document library object	Character value, *ALL, *SYSOBJNAM, *ROOT	Required, Positional 1
FLR	Folder	Character value, *NONE	Optional
USRAUT	User authority	Single values: *SAME Other values (up to 50 repetitions): Element list	Optional
	Element 1: User profile	Name, *PUBLIC	
	Element 2: Authority level	*USE, *CHANGE, *EXCLUDE, *ALL, *AUTL	
AUTL	Authorization list	Name, *SAME, *NONE	Optional
SENSITIV	Sensitivity	*SAME, *NONE, *PERSONAL, *PRIVATE, *CONFIDENTIAL	Optional
REFDLO	Reference DLO	Character value, *NONE, *REFSYSOBJ	Optional
REFFLR	Reference folder	Character value, *NONE	Optional
SYSOBJNAM	System object name	Name	Optional
REFSYSOBJ	Reference system object	Name	Optional
PERSONAL	Personal	*SAME, *NO, *YES	Optional

Top

Document library object (DLO)

Specifies the name of the document or folder for which user authority is changed.

This is a required parameter.

***ALL** User authority is changed for all objects in the specified folder. If *ALL is specified, a value must be specified on the **Folder (FLR)** parameter.

***SYSOBJNAM**

The system object name specified on the **System object name (SYSOBJNAM)** parameter has user authority changed.

***ROOT**

The public authority value of the *ROOT folder is changed.

name Specify the user-assigned name of the document or folder object. A maximum of 12 characters can be specified.

Top

Folder (FLR)

Specifies the folder where the object specified for the **Document library object (DLO)** parameter is located.

***NONE**

A folder name is not specified.

name Specify the user-assigned name of the folder. The folder name can consist of a series of folder names if the object is located in a folder that is contained in another folder. A maximum of 63 characters can be specified.

Top

User authority (USRAUT)

Specifies the name of an existing user and the new user authority level.

When USRAUT((*PUBLIC *CHANGE)) is specified, all users can create first-level folders in the *ROOT folder. When USRAUT((*PUBLIC *USE)) is specified, only users with all object (*ALLOBJ) or security administrator (*SECADM) special authority can create first-level folders. Folder creation is the only function controlled by these values. Public authority is the only security value that can be specified for the *ROOT folder. Only change (*CHANGE) and use (*USE) public authorities can be specified for the *ROOT folder.

Single values

***SAME**

Existing user authority does not change.

Element 1: User profile

***PUBLIC**

Users with no specific authority and who are not on the authorization list have their authority changed.

name Specify the name of the user profile whose specific authority is changed.

Element 2: Authority level

***ALL** The user can perform all operations except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization list management (*AUTLMGT) authority. The user can control the object's existence, specify the security for the object, change the object, and perform basic functions on the object. The user also can change ownership of the object.

***CHANGE**

The user can perform all operations on the object except those limited to the owner or controlled

by object existence (*OBJEXIST) and object management (*OBJMGT) authorities. The user can change and perform basic functions on the object. *CHANGE authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR) authority and all data authority. If the object is an authorization list, the user cannot add, change, or remove users.

***USE** The user can perform basic operations on the object, such as running a program or reading a file. The user cannot change the object. Use (*USE) authority provides object operational (*OBJOPR), read (*READ), and execute (*EXECUTE) authorities.

***EXCLUDE**

The user cannot access the object.

***AUTL**

The authority of the authorization list specified on the **Authorization list (AUTL)** parameter is used for the document. The *AUTL value is valid only if *PUBLIC is also specified.

Top

Authorization list (AUTL)

Specifies whether the existing authorization list is replaced by a different authorization list or removed from the document library object.

***SAME**

The authorization list does not change.

***NONE**

The document library object will no longer be secured by an authorization list. If the public authority to the document library object is *AUTL, it is changed to *EXCLUDE.

name Specify the name of the new authorization list whose authority determines the object's security.

Top

Sensitivity (SENSITIV)

Specifies one of four levels of sensitivity as defined by the X.400 standard. The four levels include no sensitivity, personal, private and company confidential. Any document marked as private is still available to users who are normally authorized to it, but is unavailable to users who are working on your behalf (even though it may be available to them when they are not working on your behalf).

***SAME**

The value does not change.

***NONE**

The document has no sensitivity restrictions.

***PERSONAL**

The document is intended for the user as an individual.

***PRIVATE**

The document contains information that should be accessed only by the owner. This value cannot be specified if the access code zero (0) is assigned to the object.

***CONFIDENTIAL**

The document contains information that should be handled according to company procedures.

Top

Reference DLO (REFDLO)

Specifies that the user authorities to the existing document or folder are replaced by user authorities to the referred to document library object including specific authorities, authority given to users with no specific authorities, authorization list authority, access codes, and personal status.

*NONE

A referred to object name is not specified.

*REFSYSOBJ

A referred to object is specified on the **Reference system object (REFSYSOBJ)** parameter. This is the system object name of a document or folder.

name Specify the name of the document or folder that is referred to.

Top

Reference folder (REFFLR)

Specifies the folder in which the referred to object specified on the **Reference DLO (REFDLO)** parameter is located.

*NONE

A folder name is not specified.

name Specify the user-specified name of the referred to folder. The folder name can consist of a series of folder names if the object is located in a folder that is contained in another folder.

Top

System object name (SYSOBJNAM)

Specifies the system object name of the document or folder. This parameter is valid only when *SYSOBJNAM is specified on the **Document library object (DLO)** parameter.

name Specify the system object name of the document or folder using 10 characters.

Top

Reference system object (REFSYSOBJ)

Specifies the system object name of the referred to document library object.

name Specify the system object name of the referred to document library object using the entire 10 characters.

Top

Personal (PERSONAL)

Specifies whether the document being changed is a personal document. If it is, only the owner or an authorized user can access it. Any document marked as private is still available to users who are normally authorized to it, but is unavailable to users who are working on your behalf (even though it may be available to them when they are not working on your behalf). This parameter is replaced by SENSITIV but the PERSONAL parameter can still be used. However, because this parameter may be removed in a later release, whenever possible use the SENSITIV parameter.

*SAME

The value does not change.

***NO** Access is allowed when a user is working on behalf of another. This value will map to SENSITIV(*NONE).

***YES** Access is not allowed when a user is working on behalf of another. PERSONAL(*YES) requires that USER(*PUBLIC) be *EXCLUDE. This value cannot be specified if the access code zero (0) is assigned to the object. This value will map to SENSITIV(*PRIVATE).

Top

Examples

```
CHGDLOAUT DLO(MYDOC) FLR(MYFLR) USRAUT((*PUBLIC *AUTL))
          AUTL(MYAUTL)
```

This command changes the authority of user *PUBLIC for document MYDOC in folder MYFLR. The authority specified on the authorization list for public (users with no specific authority for MYDOC, who are not on the authorization list MYAUTL, and whose user's group has no specific authority to MYDOC) is used to determine the public authority.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF8A75

Not authorized to access folder &1.

CPF8A77

Folder &1 not found.

CPF8A78

Folder &1 in use.

CPF8A79

Folder &1 is logically damaged.

CPF8A80

Document &2 in use in folder &1.

CPF8A82

Document &2 not found in folder &1.

CPF8A83

Not authorized to access document &2 in folder &1.

CPF8A88

Operation not allowed on document &2 in folder &1.

CPF8A89

Document &2 in folder &1 is logically damaged.

CPF90BA

Authority request for document library object failed.

CPF90B8

No authority to specify a reference object for document library object &1.

CPF901F

*AUTL was specified for a user other than *PUBLIC.

CPF9073

No authority to view or change the security of document library object &1.

CPF908A

Requester &1 not enrolled.

CPF908B

Document library object not found.

CPF908E

&1 objects changed; &2 objects not changed.

CPF909A

Document &2 in folder &1 is damaged.

CPF9095

Folder &1 is damaged.

Top

Change DLO Owner (CHGDLOOWN)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Document Library Object Owner (CHGDLOOWN) command allows you to transfer document or folder ownership from one user to another user. The first owner no longer owns the object and the second user becomes the owner. The new owner must be enrolled in the system distribution directory. The authorities of other users to the document or folder do not change.

Restrictions:

To transfer ownership of a document or folder, all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority is required or the requester must be the owner of the document or folder.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DLO	Document library object, or	Character value, *SYSOBJNAM	Optional, Positional 1
OWNER	Current owner	Element list	Optional, Positional 2
	Element 1: User profile	Name	
NEWOWN	New owner	Element list	Optional
	Element 1: User profile	Name	
FLR	Folder	Character value, *NONE	Optional
CUROWNAUT	Current owner authority	*REVOKE, *SAME	Optional
SYSOBJNAM	System object name	Name	Optional

Top

Document library object, or (DLO)

Specifies the name of the document or folder object that is assigned to a new owner. When the **Current owner (OWNER)** parameter is specified, the DLO parameter cannot be specified.

name Specify the name of the document or folder assigned by the user. A maximum of 12 characters can be specified.

*SYSOBJNAM

The object is identified using the system object name. The object name is specified on the **System object name (SYSOBJNAM)** parameter. If *SYSOBJNAM is specified, then FLR(*NONE) must also be specified.

Top

Current owner (OWNER)

Specifies the user profile name of the current owner from whom all documents or folders are transferred. All documents or folders owned by this user are assigned a new owner. When the **Document library object, or (DLO)** parameter is specified, the **Current owner (OWNER)** parameter cannot be specified.

name Specify the name of the user profile by which the current owner is known on the system.

Top

New owner (NEWOWN)

Specifies the user profile of the new owner to whom the documents or folders are transferred.

name Specify the name of the user profile by which the new owner is known on the system.

Top

Folder (FLR)

Specifies the name of the folder where objects identified on the **Document library object, or (DLO)** parameter are located.

*NONE

No folder name is specified.

name Specify the user-assigned name of the folder. The folder name can consist of a series of folder names if the object is located in a folder that is contained in another folder. A maximum of 63 characters can be specified.

Top

Current owner authority (CUROWNAUT)

Specifies whether the authorities for the current owner are revoked when ownership is changed.

*REVOKE

The authority of the current owner is revoked when the object is changed to the new owner.

*SAME

The authority of the current owner is not changed when the object is changed to the new owner.

Top

System object name (SYSOBJNAM)

Specifies the system object name of the document or folder. This parameter is ignored if an object name is specified on the **Document library object, or (DLO)** parameter.

name Specify the system object name of the document or folder using the entire 10 characters.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Transferring Folder Ownership

```
CHGDLOOWN DLO(MYFLR) NEWOWN(ANN)
```

This command assigns ownership of folder MYFLR to a new owner named ANN. The authority is revoked from the current owner.

Example 2: Transferring Ownership of All Documents and Folders

```
CHGDLOOWN OWNER(ANDERSON) NEWOWN(SMITH)
```

This command assigns ownership of all documents and folders owned by ANDERSON to the new owner SMITH. The authority is revoked from the current owner.

[Top](#)

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2204

User profile &1 not found.

CPF2232

Not authorized to user profile &1.

CPF2233

No delete authority to user profile &1.

CPF8A49

New owner &1 does not have a uid.

CPF8360

Not enough storage for commitment control operation.

CPF897E

Name &1 already exists for document list owned by &2 &3.

CPF9005

System resource required to complete this request not available.

CPF9006

User not enrolled in system distribution directory.

CPF9009

System requires file &1 in &2 be journaled.

CPF9012

Start of document interchange session not successful for &1.

CPF9029

Not allowed to specify owner profile &1.

CPF9032

Document interchange session not started.

CPF9048

Ownership of &2 document library objects changed to profile &1; &3 not changed.

CPF908A

Requester &1 not enrolled.

[Top](#)

Change DLO Primary Group (CHGDLOPGP)

Where allowed to run: All environments (*ALL)
Threadsafe: No

Parameters
Examples
Error messages

The Change Document Library Object Primary Group (CHGDLOPGP) command transfers documents or folders from one primary group to another primary group. The second group profile becomes the primary group. The new primary group must be in the system distribution directory. The authorities that other users have to the document or folder are not changed.

The old primary group's authority to the object is revoked unless *NO is specified for the **Revoke old authority (RVKOLDAUT)** parameter.

Note: The system does not determine document or folder primary group by checking a group profile if one is specified in the user profile.

Restrictions:

To transfer the primary group of a document or folder, the user must have all object (*ALLOBJ) special authority or be the owner of the document or folder. The user must have delete authority (*DLT) to the old primary group profile and add (*ADD) authority to the new primary group profile.

Top

Parameters

Keyword	Description	Choices	Notes
DLO	Document library object, or	Character value, *SYSOBJNAM, *ALL	Optional, Positional 1
CURPGP	Current primary group	Name	Optional, Positional 2
NEWPGP	New primary group	Name, *NONE	Optional
NEWPGPAUT	New primary group authority	*OLDPGP, *PRIVATE, *ALL, *CHANGE, *USE, *EXCLUDE	Optional
FLR	Folder	Character value, *NONE	Optional
RVKOLDAUT	Revoke old authority	*YES, *NO	Optional
SYSOBJNAM	System object name	Name	Optional

Top

Document library object, or (DLO)

Specifies the name of the document or folder object that is assigned to a new primary group. The DLO parameter and the **Current primary group (CURPGP)** parameter are mutually exclusive.

*SYSOBJNAM

The object is identified using the system object name. Object name is specified by the **System object name (SYSOBJNAM)** parameter.

***ALL** The objects specified by FLR have their primary group changed. The folder, its contents, as well as the contents of all of its subfolders, will have their primary group changed.

If *ALL is specified, a value must be specified on the **Folder (FLR)** parameter.

name Specify the name of the document or folder assigned by the user. A maximum of 12 characters can be specified.

Top

Current primary group (CURPGP)

Specifies the primary group profile name of the current primary group from whom all documents or folders are transferred. All documents or folders assigned to this primary group are assigned a new primary group. The CURPGP parameter and the **Document library object, or (DLO)** parameter are mutually exclusive.

Top

New primary group (NEWPGP)

Specifies the primary group profile name of the new primary group to which the documents or folders are being transferred. The group profile must already exist and have a group ID number (gid) assigned to it.

***NONE**

The object does not have a primary group.

name Specify the new primary group name.

Top

New primary group authority (NEWPGPAUT)

Specifies what authority the new primary group has to the object.

***OLDPGP**

The new primary group has whatever authority the old primary group had to the object.

***PRIVATE**

The new primary group has the same private authority to the object. If the old primary group did not have a private authority to the object, the new primary group has no authority to the object.

***ALL** The new primary group is given all (*ALL) authority to the object.

***CHANGE**

The new primary group is given change (*CHANGE) authority to the object.

***USE** The new primary group is given use (*USE) authority to the object.

***EXCLUDE**

The new primary group is given exclude (*EXCLUDE) authority to the object.

Top

Folder (FLR)

Specifies the name of the folder that contains the document.

*NONE

No folder name is specified.

name Specify the user-assigned name of the folder. The folder name can consist of a series of folder names if the object specified in the DLO parameter is located in a folder that is contained in another folder. A maximum of 63 characters can be specified.

Top

Revoke old authority (RVKOLDAUT)

Specifies whether the current primary group's authority is revoked when the primary group is transferred to the new primary group specified on the NEWPGP parameter.

*YES The current primary group's authority is revoked when the object is transferred to the new primary group.

*NO The authority for the current primary group is not revoked when the primary group is changed to the new primary group.

Top

System object name (SYSOBJNAM)

Specifies the system object name of the document or folder. This parameter is valid only when DLO(*SYSOBJNAM) is specified. A full ten characters must be specified.

Top

Examples

Example 1: Transferring Folder Primary Group

```
CHGDLOPGP DLO(MYFLR) NEWPGP(GROUP1)
```

This command assigns primary group of folder MYFLR to a new primary group named GROUP1. The authority is revoked from the current primary group.

Example 2: Transferring Primary Group of All Documents and Folders

```
CHGDLOPGP CURPGP(GROUP1) NEWPGP(GROUP2)
```

This command assigns a new primary group for all documents and folders assigned to primary group GROUP1 to the new primary group GROUP2. The authority is revoked from current primary group.

Top

Error messages

*ESCAPE Messages

CPF2204

User profile &1 not found.

CPF89C1

Primary group of &2 document library objects changed to primary group &1; &3 not changed.

Top

Appendix. Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106-0032, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation

Software Interoperability Coordinator, Department YBWA
3605 Highway 52 N
Rochester, MN 55901
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, IBM License Agreement for Machine Code, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

© (your company name) (year). Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs. © Copyright IBM Corp. _enter the year or years_. All rights reserved.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

Programming interface information

This i5/OS commands publication documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain the services of IBM i5/OS.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

Advanced Function Printing
AFP
AS/400
CICS
COBOL/400
C/400
DataPropagator
DB2
Distributed Relational Database Architecture
Domino
DRDA
IBM
Infoprint
InfoWindow
i5/OS
iSeries
Integrated Language Environment
Lotus
LPDA
OfficeVision
Print Services Facility
RPG/400
System i
System x
SystemView
System/36
TCS
Tivoli
WebSphere
z/OS

Adobe, the Adobe logo, PostScript, and the PostScript logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Celeron, Intel Xeon, Intel SpeedStep, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Terms and conditions

Permissions for the use of these publications is granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

Personal Use: You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative works of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

Commercial Use: You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Code license and disclaimer information

IBM grants you a nonexclusive copyright license to use all programming code examples from which you can generate similar function tailored to your own specific needs.

SUBJECT TO ANY STATUTORY WARRANTIES WHICH CANNOT BE EXCLUDED, IBM, ITS PROGRAM DEVELOPERS AND SUPPLIERS MAKE NO WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, REGARDING THE PROGRAM OR TECHNICAL SUPPORT, IF ANY.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES IS IBM, ITS PROGRAM DEVELOPERS OR SUPPLIERS LIABLE FOR ANY OF THE FOLLOWING, EVEN IF INFORMED OF THEIR POSSIBILITY:

1. LOSS OF, OR DAMAGE TO, DATA;
2. DIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY ECONOMIC CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES; OR
3. LOST PROFITS, BUSINESS, REVENUE, GOODWILL, OR ANTICIPATED SAVINGS.

SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO SOME OR ALL OF THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.



Printed in USA